

**PUBLIC NOTICE  
TOWN OF HICKORY CREEK  
REGULAR MEETING OF THE TOWN COUNCIL  
1075 RONALD REAGAN AVENUE  
March 20, 2018; 6:30 P.M.**

Notice is hereby given as required by Title 5; Chapter 551.041 of the Government Code that the Town Council of the Town of Hickory Creek will hold their regular meeting on March 20, 2018; at 6:30 P.M., in the Council Chambers of the Town Hall Building located at 1075 Ronald Reagan Avenue. “NOTE: If, during the course of the meeting, any discussion of any item on the agenda should be held in a closed meeting, the Council will conduct a closed meeting in accordance with the TEXAS OPEN MEETING ACT, TEX. GOVT. CODE, Chapter 551, Sub-Chapters (d) and (e)”. The agenda follows:

**Regular Session:**

**A. Call to Order**

**Roll Call**

**Pledge of Allegiance to the U.S. and Texas Flags**

**Invocation**

**Items of Community Interest:** Pursuant to Texas Government Code Section 551.0415 the town council may report on the following: expressions of thanks, congratulations, or condolence; an honorary or salutary recognition of an individual; a reminder about an upcoming event organized or sponsored by the governing body; and announcements involving an imminent threat to the public health and safety of people in the municipality or county that has arisen after the posting of the agenda.

**Public Comment:** This item allows the public an opportunity to address the town council. To comply with the provisions of the Open Meetings Act, the town council cannot discuss or take action on items brought before them not posted on the agenda. Please complete a request if you wish to address the town council. Comments will be limited to three minutes.

**Business:**

**B. Public Hearing:**

1. No Public Hearing

**C. Consent Agenda Items:**

1. February 2018 Council Meeting Minutes
2. February 2018 Financial Statements
3. Consider and act on a contract between the U.S. Army Corp of Engineers and the Town of Hickory Creek for increased law enforcement services for Lewisville Lake 2018.

**D. Regular Agenda Items:**

1. Presentation regarding Denton County Friends of the Family from Randi Skinner and Kimberly Shields.

2. Presentation regarding Upper Trinity Regional Water District from Jason Pierce, Manager of Watershed & Contract Services.
3. Consider and act on a resolution by the Town of Hickory Creek recognizing the necessity of protecting the natural areas (greenbelts) adjacent to creeks and other waterways; adopting the Denton County Greenbelt Plan as a tool for preserving greenbelts; endorsing the plan as an urgent regional program for the county, cities, towns and utilities to help protect water quality in local watersheds; and expressing Town of Hickory Creek's intent to participate in implementing strategies that will preserve and protect the environment and safeguard the public welfare.
4. Consider and act on a request from Michael and Melody Ennis for a final plat of Lot 1, Block A of Altamira Addition, being 5.752 acres in the M.E.P & P.R.R. Co. Survey A-915 and the W. Luttrell A0740A in the ETJ of the Town of Hickory Creek, Denton County, Texas. The property is located at 1166 Sycamore Bend Road.
5. Consider and act on granting an exception to RaceTrac from the Hickory Creek Code of Ordinances Chapter 3: Building Regulations, Article 3.08 Signs; Section 3.08.013 (q), Pole Signs; Section 3.08.013 (k) Illuminated Sign; Section 3.08.011 (d) and (k) Maximum Size of Sign ; and Section 3.08.010(b) Wall Sign Height.
6. Consider and act on a site and landscape plan for RaceTrac, located at 4320 FM2191, legally described as Hickory Creek Marketplace Addition, Block 1, Lot 1 (pt), Town of Hickory Creek, Denton County, Texas.
7. Presentation regarding the Lake Cities Fire Department from Assistant Chief Michael Ross.
8. Consider and act on authorizing the town administrator to explore a potential partnership with Harbor Grove Water Supply for fire hydrants.
9. Consider and act on bids submitted for the Turbeville - Point Vista Road Reconstruction.
10. Consider and act on bids submitted for the 2018 Hickory Creek Remote Video Surveillance project.
11. Consider and act on an ordinance of the Town Council of the Town of Hickory Creek, Texas amending the Town's Code of Ordinances; Chapter 10 Subdivision Regulations Article VIII, Plat Requirements.
12. Consider and act on an ordinance of the Town Council of the Town of Hickory Creek, Texas amending the Town's Code of Ordinances, Chapter 12; Parking, Article 12.05, Stopping, Standing, and Parking; Section 12.05.007 Parking in Residential Districts or on property used for residential purposes and Section 12.05.008, On-Street Parking.
13. Consider and act on an ordinance of the Town Council of the Town of Hickory Creek, Texas amending the Town's Code of Ordinances, Chapter 14 Zoning, Article IV: Zoning Districts and Article VI: Refuse and Waste Requirements.
14. Consider and act on a resolution authorizing the Mayor of the Town of Hickory Creek, Texas to execute an agreement by and between the Town of Hickory Creek, Texas and Centurion America.
15. Consider and act on a blanket agreement by and between the State of Texas through the Texas Department of Transportation and the Town of Hickory Creek, Texas for construction, maintenance and operation of a safety lighting system controlled by the Texas Department of Transportation for the 35Express project.
16. Consider and act on nomination of the 2017 Hickory Creek Business of the Year.

17. Consider and act on nomination of the 2017 Hickory Creek Citizen of the Year.
18. First reading of a resolution of the Town Council of the Town of Hickory Creek, Texas, approving a Type B economic development project by authorizing the Hickory Creek Economic Development Corporation to acquire approximately 1.193 acre tract or tracts of land.
19. Second reading of a resolution and consideration and action by the Town Council of the Town of Hickory Creek, Texas, approving a Type B economic development project by authorizing the Hickory Creek Economic Development Corporation to acquire approximately 1.193 acre tract or tracts of land.
20. Discussion regarding a bass fishing tournament for veterans.

**E. Executive Session:** The Town Council will convene into executive session pursuant to Texas Government Code Section 551.071, Consultation with Attorney on matters in which the duty of the attorney to the governmental body under the Texas Disciplinary Rules of Professional Conduct of the State Bar of Texas clearly conflicts with the Texas Open Meetings Act, or on matters pertaining to pending or contemplated litigation; Section 551.072 to deliberate the purchase, exchange, lease or value of real property and Section 551.087, Deliberation regarding Economic Development Negotiations, to discuss or deliberate regarding commercial or financial information that the governmental body has received from a business prospect that the government body seeks to have locate, stay or expand in or near the territory of the government body and with which the governmental body is conducting economic development negotiations; or to deliberate the offer of a financial or other incentive to a business prospect.

1. Discussion regarding potential retail development.
2. Discussion regarding the purchase of approximately 7.41 acre tract or tracts of land.

**F. Reconvene into Open Session:**

1. Discussion and possible action regarding matters discussed in executive session.

**G. Adjournment:**



# Town of Hickory Creek COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

Date: 03/20/2018

From: Kristi Rogers - Town Secretary

Subject: Agenda Item No. A.1

Call to Order





# Town of Hickory Creek COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

Date: 03/20/2018

From: Kristi Rogers - Town Secretary

Subject: Agenda Item No. A.2

Roll Call



# Town of Hickory Creek COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

Date: 03/20/2018

From: Kristi Rogers - Town Secretary

Subject: Agenda Item No. A.3

Pledge of Allegiance to the U.S. and Texas Flags



# Town of Hickory Creek COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

Date: 03/20/2018

From: Kristi Rogers - Town Secretary

Subject: Agenda Item No. A.4

Invocation



## Town of Hickory Creek COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

Date: 03/20/2018

From: Kristi Rogers - Town Secretary

Subject: Agenda Item No. A.5

Items of Community Interest: Pursuant to Texas Government Code Section 551.0415 the town council may report on the following: expressions of thanks, congratulations, or condolence; an honorary or salutary recognition of an individual; a reminder about an upcoming event organized or sponsored by the governing body; and announcements involving an imminent threat to the public health and safety of people in the municipality or county that has arisen after the posting of the agenda.



## Town of Hickory Creek COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

Date: 03/20/2018

From: Kristi Rogers - Town Secretary

Subject: Agenda Item No. A.6

Public Comment: This item allows the public an opportunity to address the town council. To comply with the provisions of the Open Meetings Act, the town council cannot discuss or take action on items brought before them not posted on the agenda. Please complete a request if you wish to address the town council.

Comments will be limited to three minutes.



# Town of Hickory Creek COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

Date: 03/20/2018

From: Kristi Rogers - Town Secretary

Subject: Agenda Item No. B.1

No Public Hearing



# Town of Hickory Creek COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

Date: 03/20/2018

From: Kristi Rogers - Town Secretary

Subject: Agenda Item No. C.1

February 2018 Council Meeting Minutes

**STATE OF TEXAS  
COUNTY OF DENTON  
TOWN OF HICKORY CREEK**

The town council of the Town of Hickory Creek, Texas convened in a regular session on February 20, 2018 at 5:00 p.m. in the council chambers, located at 1075 Ronald Reagan Avenue. Notice of the meeting was posted as required by Title 5, Chapter 551 of the Texas Government Code. The following members were present and constituted a quorum of members:

Lynn Clark, Mayor  
Richard DuPree, Councilmember Place 2  
Paul Kenney, Mayor Pro Tem  
Ian Theodore, Councilmember Place 5

Absent: Tracee Elrod, Councilmember Place 1  
Chris Gordon, Councilmember Place 3

Also in attendance were:

John M. Smith, Jr., Town Administrator  
Kristi K. Rogers, Town Secretary  
Carey Dunn, Chief of Police  
Lance Vanzant, Town Attorney

Mayor Clark called the meeting to order at 5:10 p.m.

Mayor Clark led the Pledge of Allegiance to the U.S. and Texas Flags.

Councilmember Kenney gave the invocation.

**Items of Community Interest**

There were no items of community interest.

**Public Comment**

There were no speakers for public comment.

**Item B - Public Hearing**

**B (1) - Public Hearing: To hear public opinion regarding whether the continued operation of the mobile home park, commonly known as Hickory Creek Estates, at the property legally described as A1163A J.W. Simmons, TR 37, 19.795 Acres (located South of Swisher Road, East of Ronald Reagan Avenue, North of Turbeville Road and West of Point Vista Road), and commonly known as 1500 Turbeville Road, Hickory Creek, Texas 76226, which is a nonconforming use under the Town of Hickory Creek Code of Ordinances, has an adverse effect on nearby properties.**

Mayor Clark called the public hearing to order at 5:14 p.m.



**Town of Hickory Creek**  
**February 20, 2018**  
**Page 2**

Arthur J. Anderson, 2728 N. Harwood Street Suite 500, Dallas, Texas 75201, representing the landowner of 1500 Turbeville Road, stated the landowner objects to the hearing and requests the town council determine the use of the property does not have an adverse impact on nearby properties for the following reasons: The landowner has not been provided evidence the property is located within the corporate limits of Hickory Creek. If the property was properly annexed, then the use is grandfathered under Texas Local Government code and the town is legally prohibited from terminating use. The mobile home park was developed and in operation prior to the development of nearby properties. There is no evidence the mobile home park adversely impacts the value or operation of nearby commercial businesses. DCAD records indicate no significant difference in value between houses in close proximity to the property and those further away.

With no one else wishing to speak, Mayor Clark closed the public hearing at 5:18 p.m.

**Town of Hickory Creek**  
**February 20, 2018**  
**Page 2**

**Item C – Consent Agenda Items**

1. January 2018 Council Meeting Minutes
2. January 2018 Financial Statements
3. Consider and act on purchasing a 5 year/100,000 mile maximum care extender warranty for the 2018 Dodge Charger.
4. Consider and act on Change Order No.15 for the Main Street Reconstruction and Hickory Creek CIP project.
5. Consider and act on Contract Amendment No 2. to the original contract agreement dated January 17, 2017 for engineering services for the Turbeville Road and Point Vista Road Project.
6. Consider and act on an agreement for professional engineering services for the TCEQ MS4 Annual Report.

**Motion:** made by Councilmember DuPree to approve consent agenda Items C1 and C6 as presented. Motion seconded by Councilmember Theodore.

**Ayes:** Councilmember DuPree, Councilmember Kenney and Councilmember Theodore.

**Nays:** None

**MOTION PASSED UNANIMOUSLY**

**Item D – Regular Agenda Items**

**D (1) - Hear presentation from Alan Pursley regarding potential adverse effects of the property, legally described as A1163A J.W. Simmons, TR 37, 19.795 Acres (located South of Swisher Road, East of Ronal Reagan Avenue, North of Turbeville Road and West of Point Vista Road), and commonly known as 1500 Turbeville Road, Hickory Creek, Texas 76226, on nearby properties.**

Alan Pursley, Appraisal Source, Inc., presented information regarding 1500 Turbeville Road, which included, the character of the neighborhood surrounding Hickory Creek Estates, the degree of incompatibility of the use to the zoning district which it is located and other factors relevant to the issue of whether continued operation of the use will adversely affect nearby properties.

**D (2) - Consider and act on determining whether the continued operation of the nonconforming use of the property legally described as A1163A J.W. Simmons, TR 37, 19.795 Acres (located South of Swisher Road, East of Ronald Reagan Avenue, North of Turbeville Road and West of Point Vista Road), and commonly known as 1500 Turbeville Road, Hickory Creek, Texas 76226, has an adverse effect on nearby properties and, if so, schedule a second public hearing to establish a compliance date for the nonconforming use.**

Mayor Clark stated in the absence of two councilmembers, Item D (2) should be tabled.

**Motion:** made by Councilmember Theodore to table Item D (2) until the next regular council meeting or special called meeting. Motion seconded by Councilmember Kenney.

**Ayes:** Councilmember DuPree, Councilmember Kenney and Councilmember Theodore.

**Nays:** None

**MOTION PASSED UNANIMOUSLY**

**D (3) - Consider and act on a minor replat of lots 6A, 8, and 9 of the Country Oaks Addition, being 6.04 acres out of the S. Linthicum Survey, Abstract #1600 in the Town of Hickory Creek, Denton County, Texas.**

**Motion:** made by Councilmember Theodore to approve Item D (3) as presented. Motion seconded by Councilmember DuPree.

**Ayes:** Councilmember DuPree, Councilmember Kenney and Councilmember Theodore.

**Nays:** None

**MOTION PASSED UNANIMOUSLY**

**D (4) - Consider and act on an agreement between the Town of Hickory Creek and Flying and Floating Toys for use of Point Vista Park property.**

**Motion:** made by Councilmember Theodore to not approve Item D4. Motion seconded by Councilmember DuPree.

**Ayes:** Councilmember DuPree, Councilmember Kenney and Councilmember Theodore.

**Nays:** None

**MOTION PASSED UNANIMOUSLY**

**D (5) - Consider and act on Amendment No. 1 to Interlocal Cooperation Agreement between Denton County, Texas and the Town of Hickory Creek, Texas associated with the extension of Point Vista Road from Ronald Reagan Avenue to Parkridge Road.**

**Motion:** made by Councilmember Theodore to approve Item D5 as presented. Motion seconded by Councilmember Kenney.

**Ayes:** Councilmember DuPree, Councilmember Kenney and Councilmember Theodore.

**Nays:** None

**MOTION PASSED UNANIMOUSLY**

**D (6) - Consider and act on an interlocal cooperation agreement between Denton County, Texas and the Town of Hickory Creek, Texas associated with the widening and improvements of Point Vista Road from Turbeville Road to Stamford Drive as a 3-lane undivided concrete road, and Turbeville Road from Point Vista Road to IH-35E Frontage Road as a four-lane divided concrete road.**

**Motion:** made by Councilmember Theodore to approve Item D6. Motion seconded by Councilmember DuPree.

**Ayes:** Councilmember DuPree, Councilmember Kenney and Councilmember Theodore.

**Nays:** None

**MOTION PASSED UNANIMOUSLY**

**D (7) - Consider and act on the Hickory Creek Police Department Annual Racial Profiling Report for 2017.**

Chief Cary Dunn presented the Annual Racial Profiling Report for 2017.

**Motion:** made by Councilmember Kenney approve Item D (7) the Hickory Creek Police Department Annual Racial Profiling Report for 2017. Motion seconded by Councilmember DuPree.

**Ayes:** Councilmember DuPree, Councilmember Kenney and Councilmember Theodore.

**Nays:** None

**MOTION PASSED UNANIMOUSLY**

**D (8) - Consider and act on bids submitted for the 2018 Hickory Creek Remote Video Surveillance project.**

**Motion:** made by Councilmember DuPree reject all bids submitted for the 2018 Hickory Creek Remote Video Surveillance project. Motion seconded by Councilmember Theodore.

**Ayes:** Councilmember DuPree, Councilmember Kenney and Councilmember Theodore.

**Nays:** None

**MOTION PASSED UNANIMOUSLY**

**D (9) - Consider and act on bids submitted for the 2018 Landscape Maintenance project.**

**Motion:** made by Councilmember Kenney to accept the bid submitted by Three Kings Grounds Keeping for the 2018 Landscape Maintenance Project not to exceed 72,500. Motion seconded by Councilmember Theodore.

**Ayes:** Councilmember DuPree, Councilmember Kenney and Councilmember Theodore.

**Nays:** None

**MOTION PASSED UNANIMOUSLY**

**D (10) - Consider and act on incurring monthly charges for irrigation in the TXDOT right of way along Interstate 35E in Hickory Creek.**

**Motion:** made by Councilmember Kenney to approve the incurring monthly charges for irrigation in the TXDOT right of way along Interstate 35E in Hickory Creek. Motion seconded by Councilmember DuPree.

**Ayes:** Councilmember DuPree, Councilmember Kenney and Councilmember Theodore.  
**Nays:** None

**MOTION PASSED UNANIMOUSLY**

**D (11) - Consider and act on nomination of the 2017 Hickory Creek Business of the Year.**

No action taken due to the fact not all councilmembers were present.

**D (12) - Consider and act on nomination of the 2017 Hickory Creek Citizen of the Year.**

No action taken due to the fact not all councilmembers were present.

**D (13) - Consider and act on nomination of the 2017 Hickory Creek Scholars of the Year.**

**D (14) - Consider and act on nomination of the 2017 Hickory Creek Sportsman of the Year.**

Mayor Clark stated that Lake Dallas High School had recommended Morgan Mayfield and Brenden Leyden for 2017 Scholars of the Year and Mason Meeks for 2017 Sportsman of the Year.

**Motion:** made by Councilmember Kenney to approve Item D (13) and D (14) as presented. Motion seconded by Councilmember Theodore.

**Ayes:** Councilmember DuPree, Councilmember Kenney and Councilmember Theodore.  
**Nays:** None

**MOTION PASSED UNANIMOUSLY**

**Item E - Executive Session: The Town Council will convene into executive session pursuant to Texas Government Code Section 551.071, Consultation with Attorney on matters in which the duty of the attorney to the governmental body under the Texas Disciplinary Rules of Professional Conduct of the State Bar of Texas clearly conflicts with the Texas Open Meetings Act, or on matters pertaining to pending or contemplated litigation.**

Town Council did not convene into executive session.

**Item F - Reconvene into Open Session:**

Town Council did not convene into executive session.

**Item G – Adjournment**

**Motion:** made by Councilmember Kenney to adjourn the meeting. Motion seconded by Councilmember Theodore.

**Ayes:** Councilmember DuPree, Councilmember Kenney and Councilmember Theodore.  
**Nays:** None

**MOTION PASSED UNANIMOUSLY**

The meeting did then stand adjourned at 6:18 p.m.

Approved:

Attest:

---

Lynn C. Clark, Mayor  
Town of Hickory Creek

---

Kristi K. Rogers, Town Secretary  
Town of Hickory Creek



# Town of Hickory Creek COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

Date: 03/20/2018

From: Kristi Rogers - Town Secretary

Subject: Agenda Item No. C.2

February 2018 Financial Statements

Town of Hickory Creek  
**Balance Sheet**  
As of February 28, 2018

	<u>Feb 28, 18</u>
<b>ASSETS</b>	
<b>Current Assets</b>	
<b>Checking/Savings</b>	
BOA - Animal Shelter Fund	17,455.59
BOA - Drug Forfeiture	1,281.05
BOA - Drug Seizure	592.12
BOA - General Fund	429,158.10
BOA - Parks and Recreation	104,269.93
BOA - Payroll	250.00
BOA - Police State Training	5,175.99
Logic Animal Shelter Facility	9,118.00
Logic Harbor Ln-Sycamore Bend	3,179.24
Logic Investment Fund	3,376,746.78
Logic Street & Road Improvement	2,148,096.54
Logic Turbeville Road	204,539.88
<b>Total Checking/Savings</b>	<u>6,299,863.22</u>
<b>Accounts Receivable</b>	
Municipal Court Payments	12,793.50
<b>Total Accounts Receivable</b>	<u>12,793.50</u>
<b>Total Current Assets</b>	6,312,656.72
<b>Other Assets</b>	
Harbor Lane/Sycamore Bend Road	-5,250.00
<b>Total Other Assets</b>	<u>-5,250.00</u>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<u><u>6,307,406.72</u></u>
<b>LIABILITIES &amp; EQUITY</b>	0.00

Town of Hickory Creek  
Profit & Loss  
February 2018

	<u>Feb 18</u>
<b>Ordinary Income/Expense</b>	
<b>Income</b>	
<b>Ad Valorem Tax Revenue</b>	
4002 M&O	59,209.92
4004 M&O Penalties & Interest	810.55
4006 Delinquent M&O	1,201.86
4008 I&S Debt Service	51,037.34
4010 I&S Penalties & Interest	658.74
4012 Delinquent I&S	919.48
	<hr/>
<b>Total Ad Valorem Tax Revenue</b>	113,837.89
<b>Building Department Revenue</b>	
4102 Building Permits	19,065.94
4106 Contractor Registration	450.00
4110 Prelim/Final Site Plan	2,051.00
4124 Sign Permits	5.00
4128 Variance Fee	-250.00
4132 Alarm Permit Fees	100.00
	<hr/>
<b>Total Building Department Revenue</b>	21,421.94
<b>Franchise Fee Revenue</b>	
4204 Charter Communications	11,690.69
4206 CenturyLink	877.31
4212 Waste Management	1,860.21
	<hr/>
<b>Total Franchise Fee Revenue</b>	14,428.21
<b>Interest Revenue</b>	
4302 Animal Shelter Interest	11.36
4308 Drug Forfeiture Interest	0.02
4310 Drug Seizure Interest	0.01
4314 Logic Investment Interest	4,188.32
4320 Logic Street/Road Improv.	2,616.49
4322 Logic Turbeville Road	249.14
4326 PD State Training Interest	0.08
4328 Logic Harbor/Sycamore Bend	3.89
	<hr/>
<b>Total Interest Revenue</b>	7,069.31
<b>Miscellaneous Revenue</b>	
4502 Animal Adoption & Impound	1,095.00
4508 Annual Park Passes	1,980.45
4510 Arrowhead Park Fees	402.00
4530 Other Receivables	89.52
4534 PD State Training	1,318.87
4536 Point Vista Park Fees	84.00
4550 Sycamore Bend Fees	200.00
	<hr/>
<b>Total Miscellaneous Revenue</b>	5,169.84
<b>Municipal Court Revenue</b>	
4602 Building Security Fee	1,123.91
4604 Citations	63,159.70



Town of Hickory Creek  
Profit & Loss  
February 2018

	<u>Feb 18</u>
4606 Court Technology	1,498.53
4612 State Court Costs	27,908.01
<b>Total Municipal Court Revenue</b>	<b>93,690.15</b>
<b>Sales Tax Revenue</b>	
4702 Sales Tax General Fund	108,127.83
4704 Sales Tax Road Maintenance	21,625.57
4706 Sales Tax 4B Corporation	43,251.13
<b>Total Sales Tax Revenue</b>	<b>173,004.53</b>
<b>Total Income</b>	<b>428,621.87</b>
<b>Gross Profit</b>	<b>428,621.87</b>
<b>Expense</b>	
<b>Capital Outlay</b>	
5010 Street Maintenance	988.00
5012 Streets & Road Improvement	163,225.63
5024 Public Safety Improvements	1,327.00
5026 Fleet Purchase/Replacement	44,150.24
<b>Total Capital Outlay</b>	<b>209,690.87</b>
<b>Debt Service</b>	
5106 2012 Refunding Bond Series	11,387.22
5108 2012 Tax Note Series	1,914.30
5110 2015 Refunding Bond Series	63,350.00
5112 2015 C.O. Series	61,500.00
<b>Total Debt Service</b>	<b>138,151.52</b>
<b>General Government</b>	
5202 Bank Service Charges	25.00
5204 Books & Subscriptions	47.00
5206 Computer Hardware/Software	250.72
5208 Copier Rental	431.33
5212 EDC Tax Payment	43,251.13
5216 Volunteer/Staff Events	636.63
5218 General Communications	2,172.19
5222 Office Supplies & Equip.	550.65
5224 Postage	225.00
5226 Community Cause	93.95
5228 Town Council/Board Expense	177.83
5232 Travel Expense	5.00
<b>Total General Government</b>	<b>47,866.43</b>
<b>Municipal Court</b>	
5302 Books & Subscriptions	50.25
5304 Building Security	172.82
5312 Court Technology	200.00
5318 Merchant Fees/Credit Cards	-431.20
5322 Office Supplies/Equipment	2.73

Town of Hickory Creek  
Profit & Loss  
February 2018

	<u>Feb 18</u>
5332 Warrants Collected	-261.15
Total Municipal Court	-266.55
Parks and Recreation	
5408 Tanglewood Park	46.88
Total Parks and Recreation	46.88
Parks Corps of Engineer	
5432 Arrowhead	296.31
5434 Harbor Grove	38.84
5436 Point Vista	-84.72
5438 Sycamore Bend	138.74
Total Parks Corps of Engineer	389.17
Personnel	
5502 Administration Wages	20,148.77
5504 Municipal Court Wages	7,440.24
5506 Police Wages	46,433.86
5507 Police Overtime Wages	172.40
5508 Public Works Wages	13,134.52
5509 Public Works Overtime Wage	11.48
5510 Health Insurance	18,596.25
5514 Payroll Expense	1,349.79
5518 Retirement (TMRS)	6,293.83
5520 Unemployment (TWC)	59.58
Total Personnel	113,640.72
Police Department	
5602 Auto Gas & Oil	2,377.06
5606 Auto Maintenance & Repair	10,082.06
5612 Computer Hardware/Software	1,207.28
5618 Dues & Memberships	295.00
5626 Office Supplies/Equipment	19.84
5630 Personnel Equipment	3,104.70
5634 Travel Expense	632.41
5636 Uniforms	1,904.40
5640 Training & Education	150.00
5646 Community Outreach	30.00
Total Police Department	19,802.75
Public Works Department	
5706 Animal Control Supplies	37.39
5708 Animal Control Vet Fees	408.89
5710 Auto Gas & Oil	693.97
5714 Auto Maintenance/Repair	2,430.05
5716 Beautification	6,425.11
5724 Equipment Maintenance	375.60
5726 Equipment Rental	27.28
5728 Equipment Supplies	496.57
5732 Office Supplies/Equipment	35.94

Town of Hickory Creek  
Profit & Loss  
February 2018

	<u>Feb 18</u>
5734 Radios	466.12
5738 Training	235.00
5742 Uniforms	245.96
<b>Total Public Works Department</b>	<u>11,877.88</u>
<b>Services</b>	
5804 Attorney Fees	3,406.32
5806 Audit	500.00
5812 Document Management	72.86
5818 Inspections	1,929.00
5822 Legal Notices/Advertising	322.30
5826 Municipal Judge	960.00
<b>Total Services</b>	<u>7,190.48</u>
<b>Utilities &amp; Maintenance</b>	
5902 Bldg Maintenance/Supplies	17,796.87
5904 Electric	2,838.36
5906 Gas	402.77
5908 Street Lighting	2,991.60
5910 Telephone	155.35
5912 Water	944.02
<b>Total Utilities &amp; Maintenance</b>	<u>25,128.97</u>
<b>Total Expense</b>	<u>573,519.12</u>
<b>Net Ordinary Income</b>	<u>-144,897.25</u>
<b>Net Income</b>	<u><u>-144,897.25</u></u>

Town of Hickory Creek  
**Budget vs. Actual Year to Date 41.65%**  
 October 2017 through February 2018

	Oct '17 - Feb 18	Budget	% of Budget
<b>Ordinary Income/Expense</b>			
<b>Income</b>			
<b>Ad Valorem Tax Revenue</b>			
4002 M&O	897,135.53	928,583.00	96.6%
4004 M&O Penalties & Interest	3,309.79	4,000.00	82.7%
4006 Delinquent M&O	2,678.08	3,000.00	89.3%
4008 I&S Debt Service	771,450.32	800,411.00	96.4%
4010 I&S Penalties & Interest	1,715.66	4,000.00	42.9%
4012 Delinquent I&S	1,613.90	3,000.00	53.8%
<b>Total Ad Valorem Tax Revenue</b>	<b>1,677,903.28</b>	<b>1,742,994.00</b>	<b>96.3%</b>
<b>Building Department Revenue</b>			
4102 Building Permits	136,965.53	250,000.00	54.8%
4104 Certificate of Occupancy	375.00	600.00	62.5%
4106 Contractor Registration	3,375.00	5,000.00	67.5%
4108 Preliminary/Final Plat	1,230.00	0.00	100.0%
4110 Prelim/Final Site Plan	2,551.00	0.00	100.0%
4112 Health Inspections	6,900.00	10,120.00	68.2%
4122 Septic Permits	2,550.00	850.00	300.0%
4124 Sign Permits	500.00	800.00	62.5%
4126 Special Use Permit	0.00	200.00	0.0%
4128 Variance Fee	500.00	500.00	100.0%
4130 Vendor Fee	150.00	1,000.00	15.0%
4132 Alarm Permit Fees	850.00	1,800.00	47.2%
<b>Total Building Department Revenue</b>	<b>155,946.53</b>	<b>270,870.00</b>	<b>57.6%</b>
<b>Franchise Fee Revenue</b>			
4202 Atmos Energy	0.00	28,750.00	0.0%
4204 Charter Communications	23,530.71	34,500.00	68.2%
4206 CenturyLink	1,825.10	4,200.00	43.5%
4208 CoServ	2,303.48	4,200.00	54.8%
4210 Oncor Electric	134,943.86	130,000.00	103.8%
4212 Waste Management	21,287.86	36,000.00	59.1%
<b>Total Franchise Fee Revenue</b>	<b>183,891.01</b>	<b>237,650.00</b>	<b>77.4%</b>
<b>Interest Revenue</b>			
4302 Animal Shelter Interest	54.49	0.00	100.0%
4308 Drug Forfeiture Interest	0.38	0.00	100.0%
4310 Drug Seizure Interest	0.05	0.00	100.0%
4314 Logic Investment Interest	16,672.70	15,000.00	111.2%
4320 Logic Street/Road Improv.	12,491.22	2,000.00	624.6%
4322 Logic Turbeville Road	1,189.40	500.00	237.9%
4326 PD State Training Interest	0.44	0.00	100.0%
4328 Logic Harbor/Sycamore Bend	428.38	0.00	100.0%
<b>Total Interest Revenue</b>	<b>30,837.06</b>	<b>17,500.00</b>	<b>176.2%</b>
<b>Interlocal Revenue</b>			
4402 Corp Contract Current Year	0.00	34,000.00	0.0%
<b>Total Interlocal Revenue</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>34,000.00</b>	<b>0.0%</b>
<b>Miscellaneous Revenue</b>			
4502 Animal Adoption & Impound	2,565.00	5,000.00	51.3%
4506 Animal Shelter Donations	922.30	1,000.00	92.2%
4508 Annual Park Passes	5,773.21	20,000.00	28.9%
4510 Arrowhead Park Fees	4,575.51	15,000.00	30.5%
4512 Beer & Wine Permit	0.00	60.00	0.0%
4516 Corp Parks Prior Year Rev	0.00	28,218.00	0.0%

Town of Hickory Creek  
**Budget vs. Actual Year to Date 41.65%**  
October 2017 through February 2018

	Oct '17 - Feb 18	Budget	% of Budget
4518 Drug Forfeiture	0.00	0.00	0.0%
4520 Drug Seizure	0.00	0.00	0.0%
4522 EDCPayment/Ronald Reagan	45,778.33	45,778.00	100.0%
4524 Fund Balance Reserve	0.00	507,264.00	0.0%
4526 Mineral Rights	160.25	300.00	53.4%
4528 NSF Fees	0.00	50.00	0.0%
4530 Other Receivables	116,335.29	7,100.00	1,638.5%
4534 PD State Training	1,318.87	0.00	100.0%
4536 Point Vista Park Fees	1,185.00	5,000.00	23.7%
4546 Street Bond Proceeds	0.00	0.00	0.0%
4550 Sycamore Bend Fees	4,238.25	12,000.00	35.3%
4554 Building Security Fund Res	0.00	0.00	0.0%
4556 Court Tech Fund Reserve	0.00	7,650.00	0.0%
4558 Harbor Lane/Sycamore Bend	3,500.00	0.00	100.0%
<b>Total Miscellaneous Revenue</b>	<b>186,352.01</b>	<b>654,420.00</b>	<b>28.5%</b>
<b>Municipal Court Revenue</b>			
4602 Building Security Fee	4,414.71	11,250.00	39.2%
4604 Citations	262,003.25	625,000.00	41.9%
4606 Court Technology	5,886.27	15,000.00	39.2%
4612 State Court Costs	108,680.58	256,250.00	42.4%
<b>Total Municipal Court Revenue</b>	<b>380,984.81</b>	<b>907,500.00</b>	<b>42.0%</b>
<b>Sales Tax Revenue</b>			
4702 Sales Tax General Fund	424,220.52	934,375.00	45.4%
4704 Sales Tax Road Maintenance	84,844.10	186,875.00	45.4%
4706 Sales Tax 4B Corporation	169,688.22	373,750.00	45.4%
4708 Sales Tax Mixed Beverage	0.00	0.00	0.0%
<b>Total Sales Tax Revenue</b>	<b>678,752.84</b>	<b>1,495,000.00</b>	<b>45.4%</b>
<b>Total Income</b>	<b>3,294,667.54</b>	<b>5,359,934.00</b>	<b>61.5%</b>
<b>Gross Profit</b>	<b>3,294,667.54</b>	<b>5,359,934.00</b>	<b>61.5%</b>
<b>Expense</b>			
<b>Capital Outlay</b>			
5010 Street Maintenance	988.00	186,875.00	0.5%
5012 Streets & Road Improvement	402,200.13	0.00	100.0%
5020 Main Street Reconstruction	1,625.00	0.00	100.0%
5022 Parks and Rec Improvements	0.00	60,218.00	0.0%
5024 Public Safety Improvements	26,302.12	156,000.00	16.9%
5026 Fleet Purchase/Replacement	95,048.24	120,000.00	79.2%
<b>Total Capital Outlay</b>	<b>526,163.49</b>	<b>523,093.00</b>	<b>100.6%</b>
<b>Debt Service</b>			
5106 2012 Refunding Bond Series	11,387.22	147,660.00	7.7%
5108 2012 Tax Note Series	1,914.30	118,818.00	1.6%
5110 2015 Refunding Bond Series	63,350.00	308,000.00	20.6%
5112 2015 C.O. Series	61,500.00	271,700.00	22.6%
<b>Total Debt Service</b>	<b>138,151.52</b>	<b>846,178.00</b>	<b>16.3%</b>
<b>General Government</b>			
5202 Bank Service Charges	158.98	200.00	79.5%
5204 Books & Subscriptions	307.47	300.00	102.5%
5206 Computer Hardware/Software	10,693.62	22,500.00	47.5%
5208 Copier Rental	2,702.44	3,500.00	77.2%
5210 Dues & Memberships	718.94	1,800.00	39.9%

Town of Hickory Creek  
**Budget vs. Actual Year to Date 41.65%**  
October 2017 through February 2018

	Oct '17 - Feb 18	Budget	% of Budget
5212 EDC Tax Payment	169,688.22	373,750.00	45.4%
5214 Election Expenses	0.00	5,000.00	0.0%
5216 Volunteer/Staff Events	4,435.39	8,000.00	55.4%
5218 General Communications	-137.85	15,500.00	-0.9%
5222 Office Supplies & Equip.	1,001.38	1,800.00	55.6%
5224 Postage	1,372.44	6,000.00	22.9%
5226 Community Cause	497.92	4,000.00	12.4%
5228 Town Council/Board Expense	1,816.20	5,000.00	36.3%
5230 Training & Education	440.00	2,000.00	22.0%
5232 Travel Expense	1,249.25	1,500.00	83.3%
5234 Staff Uniforms	651.61	700.00	93.1%
<b>Total General Government</b>	<b>195,596.01</b>	<b>451,550.00</b>	<b>43.3%</b>
<b>Municipal Court</b>			
5302 Books & Subscriptions	60.25	100.00	60.3%
5304 Building Security	936.46	11,250.00	8.3%
5312 Court Technology	1,625.00	22,650.00	7.2%
5314 Dues & Memberships	40.00	180.00	22.2%
5318 Merchant Fees/Credit Cards	-1,817.86	0.00	100.0%
5322 Office Supplies/Equipment	360.30	1,500.00	24.0%
5324 State Court Costs	126,482.26	256,250.00	49.4%
5326 Training & Education	200.00	1,200.00	16.7%
5328 Travel Expense	197.14	400.00	49.3%
5330 Warrant Roundup	0.00	1,500.00	0.0%
5332 Warrants Collected	-4,248.13	0.00	100.0%
<b>Total Municipal Court</b>	<b>123,835.42</b>	<b>295,030.00</b>	<b>42.0%</b>
<b>Parks and Recreation</b>			
5402 Events	0.00	3,000.00	0.0%
5404 Marketing	0.00	500.00	0.0%
5406 Professional Dues	0.00	400.00	0.0%
5408 Tanglewood Park	719.76	5,000.00	14.4%
5410 Travel and Training	0.00	1,000.00	0.0%
5412 KHCB	0.00	1,000.00	0.0%
5414 Tree City USA	800.20	1,500.00	53.3%
5416 Town Hall Park	0.00	15,000.00	0.0%
5418 Glenview Park	0.00	47,500.00	0.0%
<b>Total Parks and Recreation</b>	<b>1,519.96</b>	<b>74,900.00</b>	<b>2.0%</b>
<b>Parks Corps of Engineer</b>			
5432 Arrowhead	2,566.66	56,000.00	4.6%
5434 Harbor Grove	245.91	2,000.00	12.3%
5436 Point Vista	1,417.76	6,000.00	23.6%
5438 Sycamore Bend	4,539.01	166,000.00	2.7%
<b>Total Parks Corps of Engineer</b>	<b>8,769.34</b>	<b>230,000.00</b>	<b>3.8%</b>
<b>Personnel</b>			
5502 Administration Wages	109,301.69	261,240.00	41.8%
5504 Municipal Court Wages	41,625.59	99,840.00	41.7%
5506 Police Wages	259,645.69	630,940.00	41.2%
5507 Police Overtime Wages	1,821.05	6,000.00	30.4%
5508 Public Works Wages	72,184.06	177,075.00	40.8%
5509 Public Works Overtime Wage	665.05	1,400.00	47.5%
5510 Health Insurance	93,697.92	226,700.00	41.3%
5512 Longevity	10,184.00	10,300.00	98.9%
5514 Payroll Expense	7,630.38	16,500.00	46.2%
5516 Employment Exams	180.00	1,500.00	12.0%



Town of Hickory Creek  
**Budget vs. Actual Year to Date 41.65%**  
October 2017 through February 2018

	Oct '17 - Feb 18	Budget	% of Budget
5518 Retirement (TMRS)	38,903.84	138,875.00	28.0%
5520 Unemployment (TWC)	100.39	2,000.00	5.0%
5522 Workman's Compensation	23,704.24	24,188.00	98.0%
<b>Total Personnel</b>	<b>659,643.90</b>	<b>1,596,558.00</b>	<b>41.3%</b>
<b>Police Department</b>			
5602 Auto Gas & Oil	10,947.11	25,000.00	43.8%
5606 Auto Maintenance & Repair	23,401.90	20,000.00	117.0%
5608 Auto New Equipment	30,904.18	8,000.00	386.3%
5610 Books & Subscriptions	344.26	300.00	114.8%
5612 Computer Hardware/Software	20,290.24	30,279.00	67.0%
5614 Crime Lab Analysis	940.30	1,500.00	62.7%
5616 Drug Forfeiture	0.00	0.00	0.0%
5618 Dues & Memberships	295.00	200.00	147.5%
5626 Office Supplies/Equipment	342.20	2,000.00	17.1%
5628 PD State Training	0.00	0.00	0.0%
5630 Personnel Equipment	18,280.23	5,000.00	365.6%
5632 Radios	0.00	0.00	0.0%
5634 Travel Expense	2,764.86	2,000.00	138.2%
5636 Uniforms	7,304.97	5,000.00	146.1%
5640 Training & Education	1,614.00	11,000.00	14.7%
5644 Citizens on Patrol	0.00	500.00	0.0%
5646 Community Outreach	69.08	1,000.00	6.9%
<b>Total Police Department</b>	<b>117,498.33</b>	<b>111,779.00</b>	<b>105.1%</b>
<b>Public Works Department</b>			
5702 Animal Control Donation	0.00	1,000.00	0.0%
5704 Animal Control Equipment	2,459.00	600.00	409.8%
5706 Animal Control Supplies	464.49	1,000.00	46.4%
5708 Animal Control Vet Fees	2,228.07	6,000.00	37.1%
5710 Auto Gas & Oil	4,436.75	10,000.00	44.4%
5714 Auto Maintenance/Repair	5,810.28	10,000.00	58.1%
5716 Beautification	7,167.39	50,000.00	14.3%
5718 Computer Hardware/Software	0.00	500.00	0.0%
5720 Dues & Memberships	0.00	350.00	0.0%
5722 Equipment	4,424.79	4,000.00	110.6%
5724 Equipment Maintenance	4,205.42	8,000.00	52.6%
5726 Equipment Rental	27.28	500.00	5.5%
5728 Equipment Supplies	2,129.87	6,500.00	32.8%
5732 Office Supplies/Equipment	226.42	800.00	28.3%
5734 Radios	1,165.34	3,200.00	36.4%
5738 Training	235.00	800.00	29.4%
5740 Travel Expense	31.63	1,000.00	3.2%
5742 Uniforms	1,538.08	2,000.00	76.9%
5748 Landscaping Services	27,222.12	35,000.00	77.8%
<b>Total Public Works Department</b>	<b>63,771.93</b>	<b>141,250.00</b>	<b>45.1%</b>
<b>Services</b>			
5802 Appraisal District	2,521.26	10,500.00	24.0%
5804 Attorney Fees	19,123.12	50,000.00	38.2%
5806 Audit	500.00	14,000.00	3.6%
5808 Codification	375.00	1,500.00	25.0%
5812 Document Management	471.91	1,000.00	47.2%
5814 Engineering	2,322.94	30,000.00	7.7%
5816 General Insurance	28,973.70	29,521.00	98.1%
5818 Inspections	22,364.00	37,500.00	59.6%
5820 Fire Service	306,816.50	611,405.00	50.2%

Town of Hickory Creek  
**Budget vs. Actual Year to Date 41.65%**  
 October 2017 through February 2018

	Oct '17 - Feb 18	Budget	% of Budget
5822 Legal Notices/Advertising	572.80	2,000.00	28.6%
5824 Library Services	100.00	500.00	20.0%
5826 Municipal Judge	3,840.00	11,520.00	33.3%
5828 Printing	792.36	1,600.00	49.5%
5830 Tax Collection	2,832.91	1,800.00	157.4%
5832 Computer Technical Support	28,685.92	30,000.00	95.6%
5838 DCCAC	0.00	1,000.00	0.0%
5840 Denton County Dispatch	0.00	27,950.00	0.0%
5844 Helping Hands	0.00	300.00	0.0%
5846 Span Transit Services	0.00	2,500.00	0.0%
<b>Total Services</b>	<b>420,292.42</b>	<b>864,596.00</b>	<b>48.6%</b>
<b>Special Events</b>			
6004 Fourth of July Celebration	0.00	4,000.00	0.0%
6008 Tree Lighting	4,851.44	3,000.00	161.7%
<b>Total Special Events</b>	<b>4,851.44</b>	<b>7,000.00</b>	<b>69.3%</b>
<b>Utilities &amp; Maintenance</b>			
5902 Bldg Maintenance/Supplies	61,965.43	124,500.00	49.8%
5904 Electric	7,114.68	30,000.00	23.7%
5906 Gas	972.94	1,500.00	64.9%
5908 Street Lighting	11,084.06	30,000.00	36.9%
5910 Telephone	6,000.61	23,000.00	26.1%
5912 Water	4,879.27	9,000.00	54.2%
<b>Total Utilities &amp; Maintenance</b>	<b>92,016.99</b>	<b>218,000.00</b>	<b>42.2%</b>
<b>Total Expense</b>	<b>2,352,110.75</b>	<b>5,359,934.00</b>	<b>43.9%</b>
<b>Net Ordinary Income</b>	<b>942,556.79</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>100.0%</b>
<b>Net Income</b>	<b>942,556.79</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>100.0%</b>



**Town of Hickory Creek**  
**Expenditures over \$1,000.00**  
February 2018

Type	Date	Num	Name	Amount
<b>Ordinary Income/Expense</b>				
<b>Expense</b>				
<b>Capital Outlay</b>				
<b>5012 Streets &amp; Road Improvement</b>				
Check	02/06/2018	3498	Quality Excavation, Ltd.	163,225.63
	Total 5012 Streets & Road Improvement			163,225.63
	Total Capital Outlay			163,225.63
<b>Debt Service</b>				
<b>5106 2012 Refunding Bond Series</b>				
Check	02/20/2018	3504	BBVA Compass Bank	11,387.22
	Total 5106 2012 Refunding Bond Series			11,387.22
<b>5108 2012 Tax Note Series</b>				
Check	02/20/2018	3505	BBVA Compass Bank	1,914.30
	Total 5108 2012 Tax Note Series			1,914.30
<b>5110 2015 Refunding Bond Series</b>				
Check	02/15/2018		U.S. Bank	63,350.00
	Total 5110 2015 Refunding Bond Series			63,350.00
<b>5112 2015 C.O. Series</b>				
Check	02/15/2018		U.S. Bank	61,500.00
	Total 5112 2015 C.O. Series			61,500.00
	Total Debt Service			138,151.52
<b>General Government</b>				
<b>5212 EDC Tax Payment</b>				
Check	02/26/2018	3511	Hickory Creek Economic Development	43,251.13
	Total 5212 EDC Tax Payment			43,251.13
<b>5218 General Communications</b>				
Check	02/21/2018	Debit	Stripe via Quick DESStripe via	2,172.19
	Total 5218 General Communications			2,172.19
	Total General Government			45,423.32
<b>Municipal Court</b>				
<b>5332 Warrants Collected</b>				
Deposit	02/26/2018		Deposit	-1,560.00
Deposit	02/23/2018		Deposit	-1,493.93
Bill	02/21/2018	Invoi...	McCreary, Veselka, Bragg and Allen, P.C.	2,228.60
Bill	02/21/2018	Invoi...	McCreary, Veselka, Bragg and Allen, P.C.	4,090.53
	Total 5332 Warrants Collected			3,265.20
	Total Municipal Court			3,265.20
<b>Police Department</b>				

**Town of Hickory Creek**  
**Expenditures over \$1,000.00**  
February 2018

Type	Date	Num	Name	Amount
<b>5602 Auto Gas &amp; Oil</b>				
Check	02/27/2018	Debit	WEX INC DESFLEET DEBI	2,377.06
Total 5602 Auto Gas & Oil				2,377.06
<b>5606 Auto Maintenance &amp; Repair</b>				
Check	02/26/2018	3512	Paul Hightower	1,480.50
Check	02/26/2018	3514	Dodge City	3,975.00
Total 5606 Auto Maintenance & Repair				5,455.50
<b>5630 Personnel Equipment</b>				
Bill	02/21/2018	Invoi...	Motorola Solutions, Inc.	1,063.30
Total 5630 Personnel Equipment				1,063.30
<b>5636 Uniforms</b>				
Bill	02/22/2018	Invoi...	Red the Uniform Tailor	1,153.90
Total 5636 Uniforms				1,153.90
Total Police Department				10,049.76
<b>Public Works Department</b>				
<b>5714 Auto Maintenance/Repair</b>				
Check	02/28/2018	Debit	CHECKCARD 0227 EARL OWEN COMPAN	1,207.33
Total 5714 Auto Maintenance/Repair				1,207.33
<b>5716 Beautification</b>				
Bill	02/21/2018	Invoi...	Grassperson	6,774.46
Total 5716 Beautification				6,774.46
Total Public Works Department				7,981.79
<b>Services</b>				
<b>5804 Attorney Fees</b>				
Bill	02/21/2018	9975...	Hayes, Berry, White & Vanzant	2,687.25
Total 5804 Attorney Fees				2,687.25
<b>5818 Inspections</b>				
Bill	02/22/2018	Invoi...	Vaughn Inspections Plus, LLC	1,929.00
Total 5818 Inspections				1,929.00
Total Services				4,616.25
<b>Utilities &amp; Maintenance</b>				
<b>5902 Bldg Maintenance/Supplies</b>				
Check	02/06/2018	3494	Douglas Specialties	16,875.00
Total 5902 Bldg Maintenance/Supplies				16,875.00
<b>5904 Electric</b>				
Check	02/16/2018	Debit	HUDSON ENERGY SE DESDEBITDEBIT	2,838.36

5:05 PM  
03/15/18  
Accrual Basis

Town of Hickory Creek  
Expenditures over \$1,000.00  
February 2018

---

Type	Date	Num	Name	Amount
			Total 5904 Electric	2,838.36
			<b>5908 Street Lighting</b>	
Check	02/16/2018	Debit	HUDSON ENERGY SE DESDEBITDEBIT	2,857.90
			Total 5908 Street Lighting	2,857.90
			Total Utilities & Maintenance	22,571.26
			Total Expense	395,284.73
			Net Ordinary Income	-395,284.73
			<b>Net Income</b>	<b>-395,284.73</b>

---



TOWN OF HICKORY CREEK  
ATTN KRISTI K ROGERS  
1075 RONALD REAGAN AVE  
HICKORY CREEK TX 75065-7633

### MONTHLY STATEMENT OF ACCOUNT

ACCOUNT: 1668276007

ACCOUNT NAME: ANIMAL SHELTER FACILITY

STATEMENT PERIOD: 02/01/2018 - 02/28/2018

LOGIC MONTHLY SUMMARY: THE AVERAGE MONTHLY RATE WAS 1.5898%. THE AVERAGE WEIGHTED AVERAGE MATURITY WAS 29 DAYS AND THE NET ASSET VALUE FOR 2/28/18 WAS .999958.

#### MONTHLY ACTIVITY DETAIL

TRANSACTION DATE	DESCRIPTION	CONFIRMATION NUMBER	TRANSACTION AMOUNT	BALANCE
	BEGINNING BALANCE			9,106.91
02/28/2018	MONTHLY POSTING	9999888	11.09	9,118.00
	ENDING BALANCE			9,118.00

#### MONTHLY ACCOUNT SUMMARY

BEGINNING BALANCE	9,106.91
TOTAL DEPOSITS	0.00
TOTAL WITHDRAWALS	0.00
TOTAL INTEREST	11.09
ENDING BALANCE	9,118.00
AVERAGE BALANCE	9,106.91

#### ACTIVITY SUMMARY (YEAR-TO-DATE)

ACCOUNT NAME	DEPOSITS	WITHDRAWALS	INTEREST
ANIMAL SHELTER FACILITY	0.00	0.00	22.87





TOWN OF HICKORY CREEK  
ATTN KRISTI K ROGERS  
1075 RONALD REAGAN AVE  
HICKORY CREEK TX 75065-7633

### MONTHLY STATEMENT OF ACCOUNT

ACCOUNT: 1668276009

ACCOUNT NAME: HARBOR LANE - SYCAMORE BEND

STATEMENT PERIOD: 02/01/2018 - 02/28/2018

LOGIC MONTHLY SUMMARY: THE AVERAGE MONTHLY RATE WAS 1.5898%. THE AVERAGE WEIGHTED AVERAGE MATURITY WAS 29 DAYS AND THE NET ASSET VALUE FOR 2/28/18 WAS .999958.

#### MONTHLY ACTIVITY DETAIL

TRANSACTION DATE	DESCRIPTION	CONFIRMATION NUMBER	TRANSACTION AMOUNT	BALANCE
	BEGINNING BALANCE			3,175.35
02/28/2018	MONTHLY POSTING	9999888	3.89	3,179.24
	ENDING BALANCE			3,179.24

#### MONTHLY ACCOUNT SUMMARY

BEGINNING BALANCE	3,175.35
TOTAL DEPOSITS	0.00
TOTAL WITHDRAWALS	0.00
TOTAL INTEREST	3.89
ENDING BALANCE	3,179.24
AVERAGE BALANCE	3,175.35

#### ACTIVITY SUMMARY (YEAR-TO-DATE)

ACCOUNT NAME	DEPOSITS	WITHDRAWALS	INTEREST
HARBOR LANE - SYCAMORE BEND	0.00	0.00	7.99







TOWN OF HICKORY CREEK  
 ATTN KRISTI K ROGERS  
 1075 RONALD REAGAN AVE  
 HICKORY CREEK TX 75065-7633

**MONTHLY STATEMENT OF ACCOUNT**

**ACCOUNT:** 1668276001

**ACCOUNT NAME:** INVESTMENT FUND

**STATEMENT PERIOD:** 02/01/2018 - 02/28/2018

LOGIC MONTHLY SUMMARY: THE AVERAGE MONTHLY RATE WAS 1.5898%. THE AVERAGE WEIGHTED AVERAGE MATURITY WAS 29 DAYS AND THE NET ASSET VALUE FOR 2/28/18 WAS .999958.

**MONTHLY ACTIVITY DETAIL**

TRANSACTION DATE	DESCRIPTION	CONFIRMATION NUMBER	TRANSACTION AMOUNT	BALANCE
	BEGINNING BALANCE			3,497,408.46
02/15/2018	WIRE WITHDRAWAL	67670	124,850.00 -	3,372,558.46
02/28/2018	MONTHLY POSTING	9999888	4,188.32	3,376,746.78
	ENDING BALANCE			3,376,746.78

**MONTHLY ACCOUNT SUMMARY**

BEGINNING BALANCE	3,497,408.46
TOTAL DEPOSITS	0.00
TOTAL WITHDRAWALS	124,850.00
TOTAL INTEREST	4,188.32
ENDING BALANCE	3,376,746.78
AVERAGE BALANCE	3,434,983.46

**ACTIVITY SUMMARY (YEAR-TO-DATE)**

ACCOUNT NAME	DEPOSITS	WITHDRAWALS	INTEREST
INVESTMENT FUND	850,000.00	124,850.00	8,145.99





TOWN OF HICKORY CREEK  
 ATTN KRISTI K ROGERS  
 1075 RONALD REAGAN AVE  
 HICKORY CREEK TX 75065-7633

**MONTHLY STATEMENT OF ACCOUNT**

**ACCOUNT:** 1668276005

**ACCOUNT NAME:** RESIDENTIAL STREET & RD IMPROV

**STATEMENT PERIOD:** 02/01/2018 - 02/28/2018

LOGIC MONTHLY SUMMARY: THE AVERAGE MONTHLY RATE WAS 1.5898%. THE AVERAGE WEIGHTED AVERAGE MATURITY WAS 29 DAYS AND THE NET ASSET VALUE FOR 2/28/18 WAS .999958.

**MONTHLY ACTIVITY DETAIL**

TRANSACTION DATE	DESCRIPTION	CONFIRMATION NUMBER	TRANSACTION AMOUNT	BALANCE
	BEGINNING BALANCE			2,145,480.05
02/28/2018	MONTHLY POSTING	9999888	2,616.49	2,148,096.54
	ENDING BALANCE			2,148,096.54

**MONTHLY ACCOUNT SUMMARY**

BEGINNING BALANCE	2,145,480.05
TOTAL DEPOSITS	0.00
TOTAL WITHDRAWALS	0.00
TOTAL INTEREST	2,616.49
ENDING BALANCE	2,148,096.54
AVERAGE BALANCE	2,145,480.05

**ACTIVITY SUMMARY (YEAR-TO-DATE)**

ACCOUNT NAME	DEPOSITS	WITHDRAWALS	INTEREST
RESIDENTIAL STREET & RD IMPROV	0.00	0.00	5,386.98

IF YOU HAVE ANY QUESTIONS, PLEASE CONTACT LOGIC PARTICIPANT SERVICES AT 1-800-895-6442





TOWN OF HICKORY CREEK  
 ATTN KRISTI K ROGERS  
 1075 RONALD REAGAN AVE  
 HICKORY CREEK TX 75065-7633

**MONTHLY STATEMENT OF ACCOUNT**

**ACCOUNT:** 1668276002

**ACCOUNT NAME:** TURBEVILLE RD IMPROVEMENT FUND

**STATEMENT PERIOD:** 02/01/2018 - 02/28/2018

LOGIC MONTHLY SUMMARY: THE AVERAGE MONTHLY RATE WAS 1.5898%. THE AVERAGE WEIGHTED AVERAGE MATURITY WAS 29 DAYS AND THE NET ASSET VALUE FOR 2/28/18 WAS .999958.

**MONTHLY ACTIVITY DETAIL**

TRANSACTION DATE	DESCRIPTION	CONFIRMATION NUMBER	TRANSACTION AMOUNT	BALANCE
	BEGINNING BALANCE			204,290.74
02/28/2018	MONTHLY POSTING	9999888	249.14	204,539.88
	ENDING BALANCE			204,539.88

**MONTHLY ACCOUNT SUMMARY**

BEGINNING BALANCE	204,290.74
TOTAL DEPOSITS	0.00
TOTAL WITHDRAWALS	0.00
TOTAL INTEREST	249.14
ENDING BALANCE	204,539.88
AVERAGE BALANCE	204,290.74

**ACTIVITY SUMMARY (YEAR-TO-DATE)**

ACCOUNT NAME	DEPOSITS	WITHDRAWALS	INTEREST
TURBEVILLE RD IMPROVEMENT FUND	0.00	0.00	512.93







## Town of Hickory Creek COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

Date: 03/20/2018

From: Kristi Rogers - Town Secretary

Subject: Agenda Item No. C.3

Consider and act on a contract between the U.S. Army Corp of Engineers and the Town of Hickory Creek for increased law enforcement services for Lewisville Lake 2018.

<b>SOLICITATION/CONTRACT/ORDER FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS</b> <i>OFFEROR TO COMPLETE BLOCKS 12, 17, 23, 24, AND 30</i>				1. REQUISITION NUMBER		PAGE 1 OF 52	
2. CONTRACT NO.		3. AWARD/EFFECTIVE DATE	4. ORDER NUMBER		5. SOLICITATION NUMBER W9126G18T0005		6. SOLICITATION ISSUE DATE 06-Mar-2018
7. FOR SOLICITATION INFORMATION CALL:		a. NAME CHRISTOPHER A AINSWORTH			b. TELEPHONE NUMBER (No Collect Calls) 817-886-1084		8. OFFER DUE DATE/LOCAL TIME 12:00 PM 05 Apr 2018
9. ISSUED BY US ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT, FORT WORTH ATTN: CESWF-CT 819 TAYLOR ST, ROOM 2A17 FORT WORTH TX 76102-0300  TEL: 817-886-1043 FAX: 817-886-6403		CODE W9126G	10. THIS ACQUISITION IS <input type="checkbox"/> SMALL BUSINESS <input type="checkbox"/> HUBZONE SMALL BUSINESS <input type="checkbox"/> SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> UNRESTRICTED OR <input type="checkbox"/> SET ASIDE: _____ % FOR: WOMEN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS (WOSB) ELIGIBLE UNDER THE WOMEN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAM <input type="checkbox"/> EDWOSB 8(A)		NAICS: 922120  SIZE STANDARD: 500
11. DELIVERY FOR FOB DESTINATION UNLESS BLOCK IS MARKED <input type="checkbox"/> SEE SCHEDULE		12. DISCOUNT TERMS		<input type="checkbox"/> 13a. THIS CONTRACT IS A RATED ORDER UNDER DPAS (15 CFR 700)	13b. RATING		
15. DELIVER TO LEWISVILLE PROJECT OFC ROB JORDAN 1801 N MILL STREET LEWISVILLE TX 75057-3153 TEL: (469)645-9107 FAX: (469)645-9101		CODE 967431	16. ADMINISTERED BY		CODE		
17a. CONTRACTOR/OFFEROR  TELEPHONE NO.		CODE	FACILITY CODE	18a. PAYMENT WILL BE MADE BY		CODE	
<input type="checkbox"/> 17b. CHECK IF REMITTANCE IS DIFFERENT AND PUT SUCH ADDRESS IN OFFER				18b. SUBMIT INVOICES TO ADDRESS SHOWN IN BLOCK 18a. UNLESS BLOCK BELOW IS CHECKED <input type="checkbox"/> SEE ADDENDUM			
19. ITEM NO.	20. SCHEDULE OF SUPPLIES/ SERVICES			21. QUANTITY	22. UNIT	23. UNIT PRICE	24. AMOUNT
<b>SEE SCHEDULE</b>							
25. ACCOUNTING AND APPROPRIATION DATA					26. TOTAL AWARD AMOUNT (For Govt. Use Only)		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 27a. SOLICITATION INCORPORATES BY REFERENCE FAR 52.212-1. 52.212-4. FAR 52.212-3. 52.212-5 ARE ATTACHED.				ADDENDA <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ARE <input type="checkbox"/> ARE NOT ATTACHED			
<input type="checkbox"/> 27b. CONTRACT/PURCHASE ORDER INCORPORATES BY REFERENCE FAR 52.212-4. FAR 52.212-5 IS ATTACHED.				ADDENDA <input type="checkbox"/> ARE <input type="checkbox"/> ARE NOT ATTACHED			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 28. CONTRACTOR IS REQUIRED TO SIGN THIS DOCUMENT AND RETURN 1 COPIES TO ISSUING OFFICE. CONTRACTOR AGREES TO FURNISH AND DELIVER ALL ITEMS SET FORTH OR OTHERWISE IDENTIFIED ABOVE AND ON ANY ADDITIONAL SHEETS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS SPECIFIED.				<input type="checkbox"/> 29. AWARD OF CONTRACT: REF. OFFER DATED . YOUR OFFER ON SOLICITATION (BLOCK 5), INCLUDING ANY ADDITIONS OR CHANGES WHICH ARE SET FORTH HEREIN, IS ACCEPTED AS TO ITEMS:			
30a. SIGNATURE OF OFFEROR/CONTRACTOR				31a. UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTING OFFICER)			
30b. NAME AND TITLE OF SIGNER (TYPE OR PRINT) Lynn C. Clark, Mayor		30c. DATE SIGNED 3/20/2018	31b. NAME OF CONTRACTING OFFICER (TYPE OR PRINT) TEL: EMAIL:		31c. DATE SIGNED		

**SOLICITATION/CONTRACT/ORDER FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS  
(CONTINUED)**

19. ITEM NO.	20. SCHEDULE OF SUPPLIES/ SERVICES	21. QUANTITY	22. UNIT	23. UNIT PRICE	24. AMOUNT
<p><b>SEE SCHEDULE</b></p>					

32a. QUANTITY IN COLUMN 21 HAS BEEN  
 RECEIVED  INSPECTED  ACCEPTED, AND CONFORMS TO THE CONTRACT, EXCEPT AS NOTED: \_\_\_\_\_

32b. SIGNATURE OF AUTHORIZED GOVERNMENT REPRESENTATIVE	32c. DATE	32d. PRINTED NAME AND TITLE OF AUTHORIZED GOVERNMENT REPRESENTATIVE
--	-----------	---

32e. MAILING ADDRESS OF AUTHORIZED GOVERNMENT REPRESENTATIVE	32f. TELEPHONE NUMBER OF AUTHORIZED GOVERNMENT REPRESENTATIVE
	32g. E-MAIL OF AUTHORIZED GOVERNMENT REPRESENTATIVE

33. SHIP NUMBER <input type="checkbox"/> PARTIAL <input type="checkbox"/> FINAL	34. VOUCHER NUMBER	35. AMOUNT VERIFIED CORRECT FOR	36. PAYMENT <input type="checkbox"/> COMPLETE <input type="checkbox"/> PARTIAL <input type="checkbox"/> FINAL	37. CHECK NUMBER
--	--------------------	---------------------------------	--	------------------

38. S/R ACCOUNT NUMBER	39. S/R VOUCHER NUMBER	40. PAID BY
------------------------	------------------------	-------------

41a. I CERTIFY THIS ACCOUNT IS CORRECT AND PROPER FOR PAYMENT	42a. RECEIVED BY ( <i>Print</i> )		
41b. SIGNATURE AND TITLE OF CERTIFYING OFFICER	41c. DATE	42b. RECEIVED AT ( <i>Location</i> )	
		42c. DATE REC'D ( <i>YY/MM/DD</i> )	42d. TOTAL CONTAINERS

Section SF 1449 - CONTINUATION SHEET

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0001			Job	Funded Amt:	
	FY18 CILE-Hickory Creek PD FY18 Contract for Increased Law Enforcement (CILE) for that part of Lewisville Lake lying within the town of Hickory Creek, Texas for the purposes of enforcement of State and local criminal and civil laws. The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, supplies, facilities, transportation, tools, materials, supervision, and other items and non-personal services necessary to perform increased law enforcement services as defined in this Performance Work Statement.				NAICS CD: 922120 , FSC CD: R499
	Only a warranted Contracting Officer (either a Procuring Contracting Officer (PCO) or an Administrative Contracting Officer (ACO)), acting within their appointed limits, has the authority to issue modifications or otherwise change the terms and conditions of this contract. If an individual other than the Contracting Officer attempts to make changes to the terms and conditions of this contract, you shall not proceed with the change and shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer. Proceeding with any work not authorized by the Contracting Officer will be at the Contractor's own risk.				

BID SHEET

**CONTRACT FOR INCREASED LAW ENFORCEMENT SERVICES,  
LEWISVILLE LAKE, 2018  
HICKORY CREEK POLICE DEPARTMENT**

**COST PROPOSAL**

**LABOR COST:**

Salary analysis for 2018 lake patrol based on average patrol wages (none greater than Sergeant's pay), including all required benefits

Deputy Salary Rate	(man-hour)	\$ 41.44
Social Security FICA		\$ 298.04
Retirement		\$ 2,468.56
Worker's Comp		\$ 78.84
Supplemental Death		\$ 12.54
Liability Ins		\$ 85.87
Other (explain)		\$ 5,725.12
Health Insurance, Unemployment, Administrative Expenses		
<b>TOTAL LABOR COST PER MAN HOUR</b>		<b>\$ 58.92</b>

**VEHICLE COST:**

Includes depreciation, amortization of equipment, insurance, maintenance cost, fuel used for contract services, and overhead)

TOTAL VEHICLE COST PER HOUR \$ 9.42

**CONTRACT SUMMARY:**

Labor Cost per Man-Hour	\$ <u>58.92</u>
Vehicle Cost per Hour	+\$ <u>9.42</u>
<b>TOTAL COST/HOUR</b>	<b>\$ <u>68.34</u></b>
x Total Hours	x 496hr

**TOTAL CONTRACT PRICE** \$ 33,896.64

PWS

## **PERFORMANCE WORK STATEMENT (PWS)**

### **Increased Law Enforcement Services, Hickory Creek Police Department Lewisville Lake 2018**

**1. GENERAL:** This is a non-personal services contract to provide increased law enforcement services. The Government shall not exercise any supervision or control over the contract service providers performing the services herein. Such contract service providers shall be accountable solely to the Contractor who, in turn is responsible to the Government.

**1.1 Description of Services/Introduction:** The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, supplies, facilities, transportation, tools, materials, supervision, and other items and non-personal services necessary to perform increased law enforcement services as defined in this Performance Work Statement except for those items specified as government furnished property and services. The Contractor shall perform to the standards in this contract.

**1.2. Scope:** Hickory Creek Police Department (Contractor) agrees to provide a specific level of increased law enforcement services for that part of Lewisville Lake lying within town of Hickory Creek for the purpose of enforcement of State and local criminal and civil laws. Services include vehicular patrol by the contractor of the interior roads of Hickory Creek, Westlake and Oakland Parks (Appendix E). The contractor shall accomplish enforcement of state and local laws, monitoring of visitor use to increase public safety, and assisting Corps of Engineers rangers with their visitor assistance duties if requested. This contract does not include or reimburse for services and patrol activities in any other areas on Corps property currently administered, operated or maintained by the town of Hickory Creek.

**1.3 Period of Performance:** Contractor shall provide described services on certain days of the week from **28 April 2018 through 10 September 2018**, for a total of 496 patrol hours, further specified in Appendices A, B, and C to this PWS. Effective start date is **28 April 2018 or after the contractor has been notified by the Contracting Officer, Fort Worth District, that the contract has been executed, whichever is later.** Patrols will be conducted on Fridays, Saturdays and Sundays, as well as any Federal holidays (see Appendices A, B and C) identified.

#### **1.4 General Information:**

**1.4.1 Quality Control:** (Not applicable).

**1.4.2 Quality Assurance:** The Contractor will prepare a Daily Enforcement Action Summary in accordance with the attached format (Appendix D). The summary will be

completed daily and submitted at the close of each month to the Corps of Engineers representative listed in paragraph 1.4.11 of this plan. The Government shall evaluate the contractor's performance under this contract in accordance with the Quality Assurance Surveillance Plan. This plan is primarily focused on what the Government must do to ensure that the contractor has performed in accordance with the performance standards. It defines how the performance standards will be applied.

1.4.3 Government Holidays: Contractor will be required to perform services on those Federal holidays falling during the contract period, namely, Memorial Day, Independence Day and Labor Day (see Appendices A, B and C).

1.4.4 Hours of Operation: [Not applicable].

1.4.5 Place of Performance: The work to be performed under this contract will be performed at Corps administered lands in Hickory Creek Town Limits specified in Para. 1.2. State and local law enforcement agencies generally have the same authority and responsibilities on Corps administered lands as they do elsewhere in their respective jurisdictions. Because of this, requests by the Lake Manager or his authorized representative for emergency or unanticipated law enforcement assistance will be considered non-reimbursable.

1.4.6 Type of Contract: The government will award a firm fixed price contract.

1.4.7 Security Requirements: (Not applicable) this contract does not require Contractor personnel to have access to or enter secured government facilities such as dam outlet structures, powerhouses, etc. Contractor personnel shall follow locally-established security policies and procedures such as key control and security of lock combinations.

1.4.8 Special Qualifications: All Contractor personnel shall be currently certified and licensed Texas Peace Officers in accordance with the requirements of the Texas Commission of Law Enforcement Officer Standards and Education. TCLEOSE standards meet or exceed E-verify and background check requirements established by the Department of Homeland Security. The Contractor will provide, in advance, the Corps representative designated in paragraph 1.4.11 the name of each Deputy who will be performing scheduled work under this contract.

1.4.9 Post Award Conference/Periodic Progress Meetings: The Contractor agrees to attend any post award conference convened by the contracting activity or contract administration office in accordance with Federal Acquisition Regulation Subpart 42.5. The Contracting Officer, Quality Assurance (QA) Point of Contact (POC), and other Government personnel, as appropriate, may meet periodically with the contractor to review the contractor's performance. At these meetings the Contracting Officer will apprise the contractor of how the Government views the contractor's performance and the contractor will apprise the Government of problems, if any, being experienced. Appropriate action shall be taken to resolve outstanding issues. These meetings shall be at no additional cost to the Government.

1.4.10 Contracting Officer Representative (COR): A COR will not be appointed for this contract. Quality Assurance duties will be performed by the Quality Assurance Point of Contact (POC) designated in Paragraph 1.4.11.

1.4.11 Contractor Key Personnel: The following personnel are considered key personnel by the Government, and will serve as the Quality Assurance POC: Rob Jordan, Lake Manager, Lewisville Lake; Alternate: Anthony Sanders, Park Ranger, Lewisville Lake. The contractor shall provide a contract manager who shall be responsible for the performance of the work. The name of this person and an alternate who shall act for the contractor when the manager is absent shall be designated in writing to the Contracting Officer. The contract manager or alternate shall have full authority to act for the contractor on all contract matters relating to daily operation of this contract.

1.4.12 Identification of Contractor Employees: All officers performing services under this contract shall wear standard uniforms and personal identification normally worn by the law enforcement agency. All patrol vehicles shall have standard insignia and markings normally used by the law enforcement agency.

1.4.13 Invoicing: Invoice for contract services performed; includes billing start/end dates, hour's worked, total charges. Weekly recap of Police activity. Invoices shall be submitted to the Corps QA POC and Finance and Accounting on or before the 5th of every month for services rendered the previous month. Invoices can be sent via Mail, Fax, or Email.

1.4.14 Contractor Travel (Not applicable).

1.4.15 Data Rights (Not applicable).

1.4.16 Organizational Conflict of Interest: (Not applicable).

1.5. GOVERNMENT FURNISHED ITEMS AND SERVICES: (Not applicable).

1.6 CONTRACTOR FURNISHED ITEMS AND RESPONSIBILITIES:

1.6.1 General (If applicable): The Contractor shall furnish all manpower, vehicles, supplies, equipment, facilities and services required to perform work under this contract.

1.6.2 Equipment: The Contractor shall provide all patrol vehicles required to perform services under this contract. All such vehicles shall have standard insignia and markings normally used by the law enforcement agency. Patrol vehicles shall also be equipped with standard law enforcement type lights, radios, and any other standard equipment necessary to perform the required services. The Contractor shall be responsible for all vehicle costs, including insurance, fuel, service and maintenance, and any other costs associated with the operation of each vehicle.

1.6.3. Materials: (Not applicable).



1.7 CONTRACTOR MANAGEMENT REPORTING (CMR): (Not applicable).

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS (CURRENT EDITIONS): (Not applicable).

1.9 ATTACHMENTS:

1.9.1 Attachment 1/Technical Exhibit 1 – Performance Requirements Summary

1.9.2 Attachment 2/Technical Exhibit 2 – Deliverables Schedule

1.9.3. Attachment 3/Appendix A – Patrol Schedule

1.9.4. Attachment 4/Appendix B – Hours by Month

1.9.5. Attachment 5/Appendix C – Schedule of Days Worked by Month

1.9.6. Attachment 6/Appendix D – Daily Law Enforcement Log

1.9.7. Attachment 7/Appendix E – Site Maps

2.0 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS:

2.1 Orientation: An appropriate orientation for all participating contract personnel will be conducted by the Corps of Engineers staff to familiarize the Contractor with the policies and procedures of the Corps, and to familiarize Corps personnel with the functions and duties of the contracted law enforcement agency.

## TECHNICAL EXHIBIT 1

### Performance Requirements Summary

The contractor service requirements are summarized into performance objectives that relate directly to mission essential items. The performance threshold briefly describes the minimum acceptable levels of service required for each requirement. These thresholds are critical to mission success.

<b>Performance Objective</b>	<b>Standard</b>	<b>Performance Threshold</b>	<b>Method of Surveillance</b>
The contractor shall provide additional patrolling presence and discretionary law enforcement actions in specified areas to help keep the peace and increase public safety in parks and other designated Corps areas. (see sec. 1.2)	The contractor provided visible and verifiable presence and actions in the designated areas at the specified days and times. (see sec. 1.4.12)	All required shifts were covered and the specified contract services were performed. Contractor coordinated in advance with Corps key personnel in the event of an unforeseen event which prevented an officer from serving all or part of a shift, which would not be billable to the Government. (see sec. 1.4.11)	Contractor's Daily Enforcement Action Summaries turned in by Contractor will be examined by QA POC, as will Law Enforcement Park Logs signed by Officers serving under this contract to ensure accuracy prior to authorizing payment. (see sec. 1.4.2)

**TECHNICAL EXHIBIT 2**

**DELIVERABLES SCHEDULE**

<u>Deliverable</u>	<u>Frequency</u>	<u># of Copies</u>	<u>Medium/Form at</u>	<u>Submit To</u>
Invoice for contract services performed; includes billing start/end dates, hours worked, total charges.	Submitted to Corps by the 5 <sup>th</sup> of every month, listing contract services performed during the previous calendar month.	Two copies of invoice, submitted to Corps QA POC, one submitted to USACE Finance Center	Hard Copy or FAX	<p>1.US Army Corps of Engineers Lewisville Lake 1801 N. Mill Street, Lewisville, TX 75057 ATTN: Rob Jordan/Sallie Wilson FAX:469-645-9101</p> <p>2. USACE Finance Center Attn: CEFC-AO-P 5722 Integrity Drive Millington, TN 38054-5005 FAX:901/874-8533</p>
Daily Enforcement Action Summaries	Submit to USACE Lewisville Lake ATTN: Rob Jordan/Anthony Sanders			( see sec. 1.4.2 & 1.4.13)

**APPENDIX A  
PATROL SCHEDULE  
2018**

<b>DAY OF WEEK</b>	<b>TIME</b>	<b>HOURS</b>	<b>VEHICLES</b>	<b>OFFICERS</b>
FRIDAY	1430-2300	8	1	1
SATURDAY	1430-2300	8	1	1
SUNDAY	1430-2300	8	1	1
<b>JULY 4<sup>th</sup> (Tuesday)</b>	<b>1530-0000</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>HOLIDAYS on Mondays</b> <b>(Includes Memorial Day, Labor Day)</b>	<b>1100-1930</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>

**NOTE:** Deviations from the above schedules may be required to allow for unforeseen situations that may arise during the Contract period. Any deviations shall be mutually agreed upon in advance by both the Corps and the Contractor and in no event will the total man-hours specified in the Contract be exceeded.

Contract begins on **28 April 2018** with patrols made on consecutive weekends, (Fridays, Saturdays and Sundays) through **10 September 2018**, to complete the agreement. Only select Federal Holidays as noted will be included in this agreement.

**APPENDIX B  
HOURS BY MONTH  
2018**

Hours:            Fridays, Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays            8 hours each

April:            8 hrs. x 2 = 16

May:             8 hrs. x 13 = 104 (includes Memorial Day)

June:            8 hrs. x 14 = 112

July:             8 hrs. x 14 = 112 (includes Independence Day)

August          8 hrs. x 13 = 104

September     8 hours x 6 = 48 (includes Labor Day)

Total Hours = 496

**APPENDIX C**  
**SCHEDULE OF DAYS WORKED BY MONTH**  
**2018**

**62 Days total**

**APRIL:** 28-29 = **2 days**

**MAY:** 4-6, 11-13, 18-20, 25-28 (includes Memorial Day) = **13 days**

**JUNE:** 1-3, 8-10, 15-17, 22-24, 29-30 = **14 days**

**JULY:** 1, 4 (includes Independence Day), 6-8, 13-15, 20-22, 27-29 = **14 days**

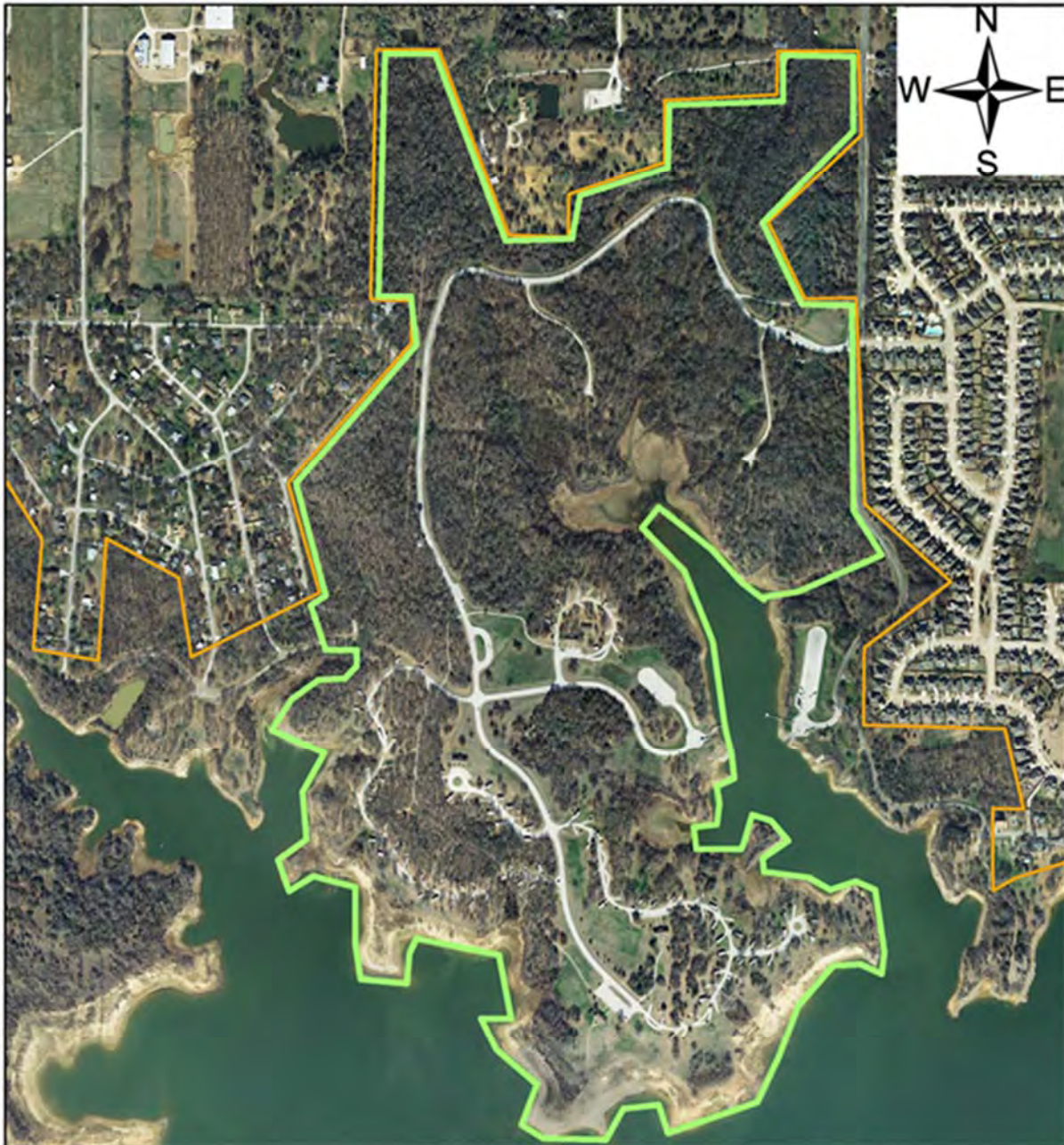
**AUGUST:** 3-5, 10-12, 17-19, 24-26, 31 = **13 days**

**SEPTEMBER:** 1-3 (includes Labor Day), 7-9 = **6 days**



**Appendix E**  
**Site Maps**

**Hickory Creek Park**



**Legend**

-  Fee Boundary
-  Park Boundary





QASP

## **QUALITY ASSURANCE SURVEILLANCE PLAN**

### **Contract for Increased Law Enforcement Services, Lewisville Lake 2018 Town of Hickory Creek Police Department**

**1. Overview:** This contract establishes a specific increased level of law enforcement services to be provided by Hickory Creek Police Department to the US Army Corps of Engineers at Lewisville Lake. This is a sole-source contract, since the Hickory Creek Police Department is the only agency with the requisite authority and responsibility to provide these services.

**2. Definition of Services:** Increased services are defined in the contract's Performance Work Statement (PWS) as the contractor's provision of a dedicated officer and vehicle to patrol and enforce applicable state and local laws in accordance with their agency policy, procedures, and interpretations. Services will be performed in accordance with the schedule contained in the PWS. Contracted services are to supplement the year-round duties and activities which the contractor is responsible to perform even absent the contract.

**3. Surveillance of Services:** Officers providing service under this contract are required to complete a Daily Law Enforcement Log documenting their activities performed during their work shifts, and to turn the logs into their supervisor at the end of each shift. The completed daily enforcement logs will then be submitted to the Lake Manager weekly for review.

#### **4. Surveillance Documentation:**

a. The contractor shall provide a request for payment each month for reimbursable services performed. The request for payment shall include the number of man-hours worked during the billing period (which must correspond with the Daily Law Enforcement Logs) and the total monthly expenses. Quality Assurance (QA) POC (Point of Contact) will examine logs to ensure accuracy prior to authorizing payment.

b. The services performed by the contract law enforcement agency under provisions of the contract shall be subject to inspection by the QA POC to insure strict compliance with the terms of the contract. The QA POC will maintain a complete Quality Assurance file, containing copies of all evaluations and related documentation. The QA POC will forward these records to the Contracting Officer at completion of the contract. If for any reason the Contractor fails to provide or satisfactorily perform the services as specified, the Government reserves the right to terminate the contract.

## **TECHNICAL EXHIBIT 1**

### **Performance Requirements Summary**

The contractor service requirements are summarized into performance objectives that relate directly to mission essential items. The performance threshold briefly describes the minimum acceptable levels of service required for each requirement. These thresholds are critical to mission success.

Performance Objective	Standard	Performance Threshold	Method of Surveillance
The contractor shall provide additional patrolling presence and discretionary law enforcement actions in specified areas to help keep the peace and increase public safety in parks and other designated Corps areas.	The contractor provided visible presence and actions in the designated areas at the specified days and times.	All required shifts were covered and the specified contract services were performed. Contractor coordinated in advance with Corps key personnel in the event of an unforeseen event which prevented an officer from serving all or part of a shift, which would not be billable to the Government.	Contractor's Daily Enforcement Action Summaries turned in by Contractor will be examined by QA POC to ensure accuracy prior to authorizing payment.

**INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE TERMS**

Supplies/services will be inspected/accepted at:

CLIN	INSPECT AT	INSPECT BY	ACCEPT AT	ACCEPT BY
0001	Destination	Government	Destination	Government

**DELIVERY INFORMATION**

CLIN	DELIVERY DATE	QUANTITY	SHIP TO ADDRESS	DODAAC / CAGE
0001	POP 28-APR-2018 TO 10-SEP-2018	N/A	LEWISVILLE PROJECT OFC ROB JORDAN 1801 N MILL STREET LEWISVILLE TX 75057-3153 (469)645-9107 FOB: Destination	967431

WAGE DETERMINATION

WD 15-5227 (Rev.-5) was first posted on [www.wdol.gov](http://www.wdol.gov) on 01/16/2018

\*\*\*\*\*

REGISTER OF WAGE DETERMINATIONS UNDER  
THE SERVICE CONTRACT ACT  
By direction of the Secretary of Labor

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF LABOR  
EMPLOYMENT STANDARDS ADMINISTRATION  
WAGE AND HOUR DIVISION  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20210

Daniel W. Simms                      Division of  
Director                                      Wage Determinations

Wage Determination No.: 2015-5227  
Revision No.: 5  
Date Of Revision: 01/10/2018

Note: Under Executive Order (EO) 13658, an hourly minimum wage of \$10.35 for calendar year 2018 applies to all contracts subject to the Service Contract Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2015. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must pay all workers in any classification listed on this wage determination at least \$10.35 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract in calendar year 2018. The EO minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at [www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts](http://www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts)

State: Texas

Area: Texas Counties of Collin, Dallas, Denton, Ellis, Hunt, Kaufman, Rockwall

**\*\*Fringe Benefits Required Follow the Occupational Listing\*\***

OCCUPATION CODE - TITLE	FOOTNOTE	RATE
01000 - Administrative Support And Clerical Occupations		
01011 - Accounting Clerk I		15.66
01012 - Accounting Clerk II		17.58
01013 - Accounting Clerk III		19.67
01020 - Administrative Assistant		28.45
01035 - Court Reporter		18.67
01041 - Customer Service Representative I		13.39
01042 - Customer Service Representative II		15.06
01043 - Customer Service Representative III		16.43
01051 - Data Entry Operator I		13.20
01052 - Data Entry Operator II		14.41

01060 - Dispatcher, Motor Vehicle	21.36
01070 - Document Preparation Clerk	15.47
01090 - Duplicating Machine Operator	15.47
01111 - General Clerk I	13.15
01112 - General Clerk II	14.34
01113 - General Clerk III	16.10
01120 - Housing Referral Assistant	21.60
01141 - Messenger Courier	14.29
01191 - Order Clerk I	16.47
01192 - Order Clerk II	17.96
01261 - Personnel Assistant (Employment) I	16.75
01262 - Personnel Assistant (Employment) II	18.73
01263 - Personnel Assistant (Employment) III	20.88
01270 - Production Control Clerk	22.89
01290 - Rental Clerk	15.30
01300 - Scheduler, Maintenance	17.32
01311 - Secretary I	17.32
01312 - Secretary II	19.38
01313 - Secretary III	21.60
01320 - Service Order Dispatcher	17.47
01410 - Supply Technician	28.45
01420 - Survey Worker	17.29
01460 - Switchboard Operator/Receptionist	13.60
01531 - Travel Clerk I	13.92
01532 - Travel Clerk II	15.00
01533 - Travel Clerk III	16.05
01611 - Word Processor I	14.27
01612 - Word Processor II	16.03
01613 - Word Processor III	17.93
05000 - Automotive Service Occupations	
05005 - Automobile Body Repairer, Fiberglass	21.52
05010 - Automotive Electrician	23.04
05040 - Automotive Glass Installer	20.93
05070 - Automotive Worker	22.02
05110 - Mobile Equipment Servicer	18.52
05130 - Motor Equipment Metal Mechanic	22.16
05160 - Motor Equipment Metal Worker	20.93
05190 - Motor Vehicle Mechanic	22.99
05220 - Motor Vehicle Mechanic Helper	17.27
05250 - Motor Vehicle Upholstery Worker	19.82
05280 - Motor Vehicle Wrecker	20.93
05310 - Painter, Automotive	24.22
05340 - Radiator Repair Specialist	20.93
05370 - Tire Repairer	12.44
05400 - Transmission Repair Specialist	22.16
07000 - Food Preparation And Service Occupations	
07010 - Baker	12.14
07041 - Cook I	11.54
07042 - Cook II	13.26
07070 - Dishwasher	9.27
07130 - Food Service Worker	9.70
07210 - Meat Cutter	13.34
07260 - Waiter/Waitress	9.53
09000 - Furniture Maintenance And Repair Occupations	

09010	- Electrostatic Spray Painter	15.32
09040	- Furniture Handler	10.24
09080	- Furniture Refinisher	15.32
09090	- Furniture Refinisher Helper	12.02
09110	- Furniture Repairer, Minor	13.78
09130	- Upholsterer	16.53
11000	- General Services And Support Occupations	
11030	- Cleaner, Vehicles	10.82
11060	- Elevator Operator	10.82
11090	- Gardener	16.21
11122	- Housekeeping Aide	10.00
11150	- Janitor	10.00
11210	- Laborer, Grounds Maintenance	12.06
11240	- Maid or Houseman	9.25
11260	- Pruner	11.58
11270	- Tractor Operator	14.83
11330	- Trail Maintenance Worker	12.06
11360	- Window Cleaner	11.31
12000	- Health Occupations	
12010	- Ambulance Driver	19.21
12011	- Breath Alcohol Technician	19.80
12012	- Certified Occupational Therapist Assistant	32.66
12015	- Certified Physical Therapist Assistant	33.10
12020	- Dental Assistant	19.08
12025	- Dental Hygienist	36.35
12030	- EKG Technician	30.40
12035	- Electroneurodiagnostic Technologist	30.40
12040	- Emergency Medical Technician	19.21
12071	- Licensed Practical Nurse I	18.42
12072	- Licensed Practical Nurse II	20.60
12073	- Licensed Practical Nurse III	22.96
12100	- Medical Assistant	15.47
12130	- Medical Laboratory Technician	19.22
12160	- Medical Record Clerk	18.40
12190	- Medical Record Technician	20.58
12195	- Medical Transcriptionist	19.66
12210	- Nuclear Medicine Technologist	37.62
12221	- Nursing Assistant I	11.61
12222	- Nursing Assistant II	13.06
12223	- Nursing Assistant III	14.25
12224	- Nursing Assistant IV	16.00
12235	- Optical Dispenser	16.40
12236	- Optical Technician	14.60
12250	- Pharmacy Technician	15.72
12280	- Phlebotomist	15.04
12305	- Radiologic Technologist	28.30
12311	- Registered Nurse I	25.82
12312	- Registered Nurse II	31.58
12313	- Registered Nurse II, Specialist	31.58
12314	- Registered Nurse III	38.19
12315	- Registered Nurse III, Anesthetist	38.19
12316	- Registered Nurse IV	45.78
12317	- Scheduler (Drug and Alcohol Testing)	24.53
12320	- Substance Abuse Treatment Counselor	21.01

13000 - Information And Arts Occupations	
13011 - Exhibits Specialist I	20.65
13012 - Exhibits Specialist II	25.58
13013 - Exhibits Specialist III	31.28
13041 - Illustrator I	24.95
13042 - Illustrator II	30.91
13043 - Illustrator III	36.18
13047 - Librarian	31.56
13050 - Library Aide/Clerk	14.33
13054 - Library Information Technology Systems Administrator	27.42
13058 - Library Technician	16.29
13061 - Media Specialist I	19.78
13062 - Media Specialist II	22.13
13063 - Media Specialist III	24.67
13071 - Photographer I	16.50
13072 - Photographer II	18.46
13073 - Photographer III	22.87
13074 - Photographer IV	27.97
13075 - Photographer V	33.85
13090 - Technical Order Library Clerk	16.77
13110 - Video Teleconference Technician	21.59
14000 - Information Technology Occupations	
14041 - Computer Operator I	16.25
14042 - Computer Operator II	18.18
14043 - Computer Operator III	20.78
14044 - Computer Operator IV	24.67
14045 - Computer Operator V	27.31
14071 - Computer Programmer I	(see 1)
14072 - Computer Programmer II	(see 1)
14073 - Computer Programmer III	(see 1)
14074 - Computer Programmer IV	(see 1)
14101 - Computer Systems Analyst I	(see 1)
14102 - Computer Systems Analyst II	(see 1)
14103 - Computer Systems Analyst III	(see 1)
14150 - Peripheral Equipment Operator	16.25
14160 - Personal Computer Support Technician	24.67
14170 - System Support Specialist	38.57
15000 - Instructional Occupations	
15010 - Aircrew Training Devices Instructor (Non-Rated)	35.04
15020 - Aircrew Training Devices Instructor (Rated)	41.90
15030 - Air Crew Training Devices Instructor (Pilot)	46.09
15050 - Computer Based Training Specialist / Instructor	35.04
15060 - Educational Technologist	32.52
15070 - Flight Instructor (Pilot)	46.09
15080 - Graphic Artist	25.28
15085 - Maintenance Test Pilot, Fixed, Jet/Prop	43.10
15086 - Maintenance Test Pilot, Rotary Wing	43.10
15088 - Non-Maintenance Test/Co-Pilot	43.10
15090 - Technical Instructor	26.43
15095 - Technical Instructor/Course Developer	32.34
15110 - Test Proctor	21.34
15120 - Tutor	21.34
16000 - Laundry, Dry-Cleaning, Pressing And Related Occupations	

16010 - Assembler	9.93
16030 - Counter Attendant	9.93
16040 - Dry Cleaner	12.75
16070 - Finisher, Flatwork, Machine	9.93
16090 - Presser, Hand	9.93
16110 - Presser, Machine, Drycleaning	9.93
16130 - Presser, Machine, Shirts	9.93
16160 - Presser, Machine, Wearing Apparel, Laundry	9.93
16190 - Sewing Machine Operator	13.52
16220 - Tailor	14.54
16250 - Washer, Machine	10.91
19000 - Machine Tool Operation And Repair Occupations	
19010 - Machine-Tool Operator (Tool Room)	19.18
19040 - Tool And Die Maker	22.87
21000 - Materials Handling And Packing Occupations	
21020 - Forklift Operator	15.02
21030 - Material Coordinator	22.89
21040 - Material Expediter	22.89
21050 - Material Handling Laborer	12.80
21071 - Order Filler	13.57
21080 - Production Line Worker (Food Processing)	15.02
21110 - Shipping Packer	13.52
21130 - Shipping/Receiving Clerk	13.52
21140 - Store Worker I	11.85
21150 - Stock Clerk	16.89
21210 - Tools And Parts Attendant	15.02
21410 - Warehouse Specialist	15.02
23000 - Mechanics And Maintenance And Repair Occupations	
23010 - Aerospace Structural Welder	33.52
23019 - Aircraft Logs and Records Technician	25.64
23021 - Aircraft Mechanic I	31.98
23022 - Aircraft Mechanic II	33.52
23023 - Aircraft Mechanic III	35.08
23040 - Aircraft Mechanic Helper	21.68
23050 - Aircraft, Painter	28.57
23060 - Aircraft Servicer	25.64
23070 - Aircraft Survival Flight Equipment Technician	28.57
23080 - Aircraft Worker	27.11
23091 - Aircrew Life Support Equipment (ALSE) Mechanic I	27.11
23092 - Aircrew Life Support Equipment (ALSE) Mechanic II	31.98
23110 - Appliance Mechanic	18.33
23120 - Bicycle Repairer	15.05
23125 - Cable Splicer	23.72
23130 - Carpenter, Maintenance	17.38
23140 - Carpet Layer	18.87
23160 - Electrician, Maintenance	20.94
23181 - Electronics Technician Maintenance I	25.82
23182 - Electronics Technician Maintenance II	27.21
23183 - Electronics Technician Maintenance III	29.34
23260 - Fabric Worker	18.35
23290 - Fire Alarm System Mechanic	20.79
23310 - Fire Extinguisher Repairer	16.95



23311 - Fuel Distribution System Mechanic	21.32
23312 - Fuel Distribution System Operator	16.71
23370 - General Maintenance Worker	17.70
23380 - Ground Support Equipment Mechanic	31.98
23381 - Ground Support Equipment Servicer	25.64
23382 - Ground Support Equipment Worker	27.11
23391 - Gunsmith I	16.95
23392 - Gunsmith II	19.48
23393 - Gunsmith III	21.63
23410 - Heating, Ventilation And Air-Conditioning Mechanic	20.94
23411 - Heating, Ventilation And Air Contidioning Mechanic (Research Facility)	21.94
23430 - Heavy Equipment Mechanic	21.68
23440 - Heavy Equipment Operator	18.40
23460 - Instrument Mechanic	24.76
23465 - Laboratory/Shelter Mechanic	20.52
23470 - Laborer	12.41
23510 - Locksmith	20.42
23530 - Machinery Maintenance Mechanic	23.14
23550 - Machinist, Maintenance	17.89
23580 - Maintenance Trades Helper	14.01
23591 - Metrology Technician I	24.76
23592 - Metrology Technician II	25.94
23593 - Metrology Technician III	27.16
23640 - Millwright	23.06
23710 - Office Appliance Repairer	18.30
23760 - Painter, Maintenance	16.85
23790 - Pipefitter, Maintenance	22.46
23810 - Plumber, Maintenance	21.38
23820 - Pneudraulic Systems Mechanic	21.63
23850 - Rigger	21.28
23870 - Scale Mechanic	19.48
23890 - Sheet-Metal Worker, Maintenance	18.28
23910 - Small Engine Mechanic	17.84
23931 - Telecommunications Mechanic I	23.56
23932 - Telecommunications Mechanic II	24.66
23950 - Telephone Lineman	23.54
23960 - Welder, Combination, Maintenance	17.91
23965 - Well Driller	21.63
23970 - Woodcraft Worker	21.63
23980 - Woodworker	16.43
24000 - Personal Needs Occupations	
24550 - Case Manager	16.32
24570 - Child Care Attendant	10.73
24580 - Child Care Center Clerk	13.39
24610 - Chore Aide	8.83
24620 - Family Readiness And Support Services Coordinator	16.32
24630 - Homemaker	17.11
25000 - Plant And System Operations Occupations	
25010 - Boiler Tender	22.92
25040 - Sewage Plant Operator	18.96
25070 - Stationary Engineer	22.92

25190 - Ventilation Equipment Tender	15.57
25210 - Water Treatment Plant Operator	18.96
27000 - Protective Service Occupations	
27004 - Alarm Monitor	19.68
27007 - Baggage Inspector	14.10
27008 - Corrections Officer	19.31
27010 - Court Security Officer	23.50
27030 - Detection Dog Handler	16.92
27040 - Detention Officer	19.99
27070 - Firefighter	24.92
27101 - Guard I	14.10
27102 - Guard II	16.92
27131 - Police Officer I	27.85
27132 - Police Officer II	30.95
28000 - Recreation Occupations	
28041 - Carnival Equipment Operator	12.58
28042 - Carnival Equipment Repairer	13.75
28043 - Carnival Worker	9.50
28210 - Gate Attendant/Gate Tender	14.18
28310 - Lifeguard	11.19
28350 - Park Attendant (Aide)	15.86
28510 - Recreation Aide/Health Facility Attendant	11.57
28515 - Recreation Specialist	18.53
28630 - Sports Official	12.63
28690 - Swimming Pool Operator	21.99
29000 - Stevedoring/Longshoremen Occupational Services	
29010 - Blocker And Bracer	22.78
29020 - Hatch Tender	22.78
29030 - Line Handler	22.78
29041 - Stevedore I	20.46
29042 - Stevedore II	22.74
30000 - Technical Occupations	
30010 - Air Traffic Control Specialist, Center (HFO) (see 2)	39.98
30011 - Air Traffic Control Specialist, Station (HFO) (see 2)	27.57
30012 - Air Traffic Control Specialist, Terminal (HFO) (see 2)	30.37
30021 - Archeological Technician I	20.07
30022 - Archeological Technician II	22.40
30023 - Archeological Technician III	27.75
30030 - Cartographic Technician	27.75
30040 - Civil Engineering Technician	23.51
30051 - Cryogenic Technician I	25.48
30052 - Cryogenic Technician II	28.14
30061 - Drafter/CAD Operator I	20.07
30062 - Drafter/CAD Operator II	22.40
30063 - Drafter/CAD Operator III	24.97
30064 - Drafter/CAD Operator IV	30.73
30081 - Engineering Technician I	17.56
30082 - Engineering Technician II	19.70
30083 - Engineering Technician III	22.03
30084 - Engineering Technician IV	27.30
30085 - Engineering Technician V	33.40
30086 - Engineering Technician VI	40.41
30090 - Environmental Technician	24.73
30095 - Evidence Control Specialist	23.00

30210 - Laboratory Technician	22.28
30221 - Latent Fingerprint Technician I	23.85
30222 - Latent Fingerprint Technician II	26.34
30240 - Mathematical Technician	27.75
30361 - Paralegal/Legal Assistant I	18.92
30362 - Paralegal/Legal Assistant II	23.44
30363 - Paralegal/Legal Assistant III	28.67
30364 - Paralegal/Legal Assistant IV	34.70
30375 - Petroleum Supply Specialist	28.14
30390 - Photo-Optics Technician	27.75
30395 - Radiation Control Technician	28.14
30461 - Technical Writer I	25.09
30462 - Technical Writer II	30.68
30463 - Technical Writer III	37.13
30491 - Unexploded Ordnance (UXO) Technician I	25.41
30492 - Unexploded Ordnance (UXO) Technician II	30.74
30493 - Unexploded Ordnance (UXO) Technician III	36.85
30494 - Unexploded (UXO) Safety Escort	25.41
30495 - Unexploded (UXO) Sweep Personnel	25.41
30501 - Weather Forecaster I	25.48
30502 - Weather Forecaster II	30.98
30620 - Weather Observer, Combined Upper Air Or Surface Programs	(see 2) 24.97
30621 - Weather Observer, Senior	(see 2) 25.23
31000 - Transportation/Mobile Equipment Operation Occupations	
31010 - Airplane Pilot	30.74
31020 - Bus Aide	12.32
31030 - Bus Driver	18.01
31043 - Driver Courier	16.55
31260 - Parking and Lot Attendant	10.01
31290 - Shuttle Bus Driver	18.09
31310 - Taxi Driver	11.81
31361 - Truckdriver, Light	18.09
31362 - Truckdriver, Medium	19.69
31363 - Truckdriver, Heavy	21.19
31364 - Truckdriver, Tractor-Trailer	21.19
99000 - Miscellaneous Occupations	
99020 - Cabin Safety Specialist	14.99
99030 - Cashier	9.76
99050 - Desk Clerk	9.80
99095 - Embalmer	22.94
99130 - Flight Follower	25.41
99251 - Laboratory Animal Caretaker I	11.48
99252 - Laboratory Animal Caretaker II	12.55
99260 - Marketing Analyst	36.10
99310 - Mortician	22.94
99410 - Pest Controller	18.98
99510 - Photofinishing Worker	14.89
99710 - Recycling Laborer	17.47
99711 - Recycling Specialist	21.49
99730 - Refuse Collector	15.46
99810 - Sales Clerk	13.65
99820 - School Crossing Guard	10.62
99830 - Survey Party Chief	26.47

99831 - Surveying Aide	15.86
99832 - Surveying Technician	20.32
99840 - Vending Machine Attendant	15.50
99841 - Vending Machine Repairer	18.73
99842 - Vending Machine Repairer Helper	15.46

---

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors, applies to all contracts subject to the Service Contract Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is the victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at [www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts](http://www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts).

ALL OCCUPATIONS LISTED ABOVE RECEIVE THE FOLLOWING BENEFITS:

HEALTH & WELFARE: \$4.41 per hour or \$176.40 per week or \$764.40 per month

HEALTH & WELFARE EO 13706: \$4.13 per hour, or \$165.20 per week, or \$715.87 per month\*

\*This rate is to be used only when compensating employees for performance on an SCA-covered contract also covered by EO 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors. A contractor may not receive credit toward its SCA obligations for any paid sick leave provided pursuant to EO 13706.

VACATION: 2 weeks paid vacation after 1 year of service with a contractor or successor, 3 weeks after 5 years, and 4 weeks after 15 years. Length of service includes the whole span of continuous service with the present contractor or successor, wherever employed, and with the predecessor contractors in the performance of similar work at the same Federal facility. (Reg. 29 CFR 4.173)

HOLIDAYS: A minimum of ten paid holidays per year: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King Jr.'s Birthday, Washington's Birthday, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, and Christmas Day. (A contractor may substitute for any of the named holidays another day off with pay in accordance with a plan communicated to the employees involved.) (See 29 CFR 4.174)

THE OCCUPATIONS WHICH HAVE NUMBERED FOOTNOTES IN PARENTHESES RECEIVE THE FOLLOWING:

1) COMPUTER EMPLOYEES: Under the SCA at section 8(b), this wage determination does not apply to any employee who individually qualifies as a bona fide executive,

administrative, or professional employee as defined in 29 C.F.R. Part 541. Because most Computer System Analysts and Computer Programmers who are compensated at a rate not less than \$27.63 (or on a salary or fee basis at a rate not less than \$455 per week) an hour would likely qualify as exempt computer professionals, (29 C.F.R. 541.400) wage rates may not be listed on this wage determination for all occupations within those job families. In addition, because this wage determination may not list a wage rate for some or all occupations within those job families if the survey data indicates that the prevailing wage rate for the occupation equals or exceeds \$27.63 per hour conformances may be necessary for certain nonexempt employees. For example, if an individual employee is nonexempt but nevertheless performs duties within the scope of one of the Computer Systems Analyst or Computer Programmer occupations for which this wage determination does not specify an SCA wage rate, then the wage rate for that employee must be conformed in accordance with the conformance procedures described in the conformance note included on this wage determination.

Additionally, because job titles vary widely and change quickly in the computer industry, job titles are not determinative of the application of the computer professional exemption. Therefore, the exemption applies only to computer employees who satisfy the compensation requirements and whose primary duty consists of:

(1) The application of systems analysis techniques and procedures, including consulting with users, to determine hardware, software or system functional specifications;

(2) The design, development, documentation, analysis, creation, testing or modification of computer systems or programs, including prototypes, based on and related to user or system design specifications;

(3) The design, documentation, testing, creation or modification of computer programs related to machine operating systems; or

(4) A combination of the aforementioned duties, the performance of which requires the same level of skills. (29 C.F.R. 541.400).

2) AIR TRAFFIC CONTROLLERS AND WEATHER OBSERVERS - NIGHT PAY & SUNDAY PAY: If you work at night as part of a regular tour of duty, you will earn a night differential and receive an additional 10% of basic pay for any hours worked between 6pm and 6am.

If you are a full-time employed (40 hours a week) and Sunday is part of your regularly scheduled workweek, you are paid at your rate of basic pay plus a Sunday premium of 25% of your basic rate for each hour of Sunday work which is not overtime (i.e. occasional work on Sunday outside the normal tour of duty is considered overtime work).

**\*\* HAZARDOUS PAY DIFFERENTIAL \*\***

An 8 percent differential is applicable to employees employed in a position that represents a high degree of hazard when working with or in close proximity to ordnance, explosives, and incendiary materials. This includes work such as screening, blending, dying, mixing, and pressing of sensitive ordnance, explosives, and pyrotechnic compositions such as lead azide, black powder and photoflash powder.

All dry-house activities involving propellants or explosives. Demilitarization, modification, renovation, demolition, and maintenance operations on sensitive ordnance, explosives and incendiary materials. All operations involving re-grading and cleaning of artillery ranges.

A 4 percent differential is applicable to employees employed in a position that

represents a low degree of hazard when working with, or in close proximity to ordnance, (or employees possibly adjacent to) explosives and incendiary materials which involves potential injury such as laceration of hands, face, or arms of the employee engaged in the operation, irritation of the skin, minor burns and the like; minimal damage to immediate or adjacent work area or equipment being used. All operations involving, unloading, storage, and hauling of ordnance, explosive, and incendiary ordnance material other than small arms ammunition. These differentials are only applicable to work that has been specifically designated by the agency for ordnance, explosives, and incendiary material differential pay.

**\*\* UNIFORM ALLOWANCE \*\***

If employees are required to wear uniforms in the performance of this contract (either by the terms of the Government contract, by the employer, by the state or local law, etc.), the cost of furnishing such uniforms and maintaining (by laundering or dry cleaning) such uniforms is an expense that may not be borne by an employee where such cost reduces the hourly rate below that required by the wage determination. The Department of Labor will accept payment in accordance with the following standards as compliance:

The contractor or subcontractor is required to furnish all employees with an adequate number of uniforms without cost or to reimburse employees for the actual cost of the uniforms. In addition, where uniform cleaning and maintenance is made the responsibility of the employee, all contractors and subcontractors subject to this wage determination shall (in the absence of a bona fide collective bargaining agreement providing for a different amount, or the furnishing of contrary affirmative proof as to the actual cost), reimburse all employees for such cleaning and maintenance at a rate of \$3.35 per week (or \$.67 cents per day). However, in those instances where the uniforms furnished are made of "wash and wear" materials, may be routinely washed and dried with other personal garments, and do not require any special treatment such as dry cleaning, daily washing, or commercial laundering in order to meet the cleanliness or appearance standards set by the terms of the Government contract, by the contractor, by law, or by the nature of the work, there is no requirement that employees be reimbursed for uniform maintenance costs.

**\*\* SERVICE CONTRACT ACT DIRECTORY OF OCCUPATIONS \*\***

The duties of employees under job titles listed are those described in the "Service Contract Act Directory of Occupations", Fifth Edition (Revision 1), dated September 2015, unless otherwise indicated.

**\*\* REQUEST FOR AUTHORIZATION OF ADDITIONAL CLASSIFICATION AND WAGE RATE, Standard Form 1444 (SF-1444) \*\***

**Conformance Process:**

The contracting officer shall require that any class of service employee which is not listed herein and which is to be employed under the contract (i.e., the work to be performed is not performed by any classification listed in the wage determination), be classified by the contractor so as to provide a reasonable relationship (i.e., appropriate level of skill comparison) between such unlisted classifications and the classifications listed in the wage determination (See 29 CFR 4.6(b)(2)(i)). Such conforming procedures shall be initiated by the contractor prior to the performance of contract work by such unlisted class(es) of employees

(See 29 CFR 4.6(b)(2)(ii)). The Wage and Hour Division shall make a final determination of conformed classification, wage rate, and/or fringe benefits which shall be paid to all employees performing in the classification from the first day of work on which contract work is performed by them in the classification. Failure to pay such unlisted employees the compensation agreed upon by the interested parties and/or fully determined by the Wage and Hour Division retroactive to the date such class of employees commenced contract work shall be a violation of the Act and this contract. (See 29 CFR 4.6(b)(2)(v)). When multiple wage determinations are included in a contract, a separate SF-1444 should be prepared for each wage determination to which a class(es) is to be conformed.

The process for preparing a conformance request is as follows:

- 1) When preparing the bid, the contractor identifies the need for a conformed occupation(s) and computes a proposed rate(s).
- 2) After contract award, the contractor prepares a written report listing in order the proposed classification title(s), a Federal grade equivalency (FGE) for each proposed classification(s), job description(s), and rationale for proposed wage rate(s), including information regarding the agreement or disagreement of the authorized representative of the employees involved, or where there is no authorized representative, the employees themselves. This report should be submitted to the contracting officer no later than 30 days after such unlisted class(es) of employees performs any contract work.
- 3) The contracting officer reviews the proposed action and promptly submits a report of the action, together with the agency's recommendations and pertinent information including the position of the contractor and the employees, to the U.S. Department of Labor, Wage and Hour Division, for review (See 29 CFR 4.6(b)(2)(ii)).
- 4) Within 30 days of receipt, the Wage and Hour Division approves, modifies, or disapproves the action via transmittal to the agency contracting officer, or notifies the contracting officer that additional time will be required to process the request.
- 5) The contracting officer transmits the Wage and Hour Division's decision to the contractor.
- 6) Each affected employee shall be furnished by the contractor with a written copy of such determination or it shall be posted as a part of the wage determination (See 29 CFR 4.6(b)(2)(iii)).

Information required by the Regulations must be submitted on SF-1444 or bond paper.

When preparing a conformance request, the "Service Contract Act Directory of Occupations" should be used to compare job definitions to ensure that duties requested are not performed by a classification already listed in the wage determination. Remember, it is not the job title, but the required tasks that determine whether a class is included in an established wage determination. Conformances may not be used to artificially split, combine, or subdivide classifications listed in the wage determination (See 29 CFR 4.152(c)(1)).

## CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

52.203-19	Prohibition on Requiring Certain Internal Confidentiality Agreements or Statements	JAN 2017
52.204-7	System for Award Management	OCT 2016
52.204-9	Personal Identity Verification of Contractor Personnel	JAN 2011
52.204-10	Reporting Executive Compensation and First-Tier Subcontract Awards	OCT 2016
52.204-13	System for Award Management Maintenance	OCT 2016
52.204-16	Commercial and Government Entity Code Reporting	JUL 2016
52.204-18	Commercial and Government Entity Code Maintenance	JUL 2016
52.204-19	Incorporation by Reference of Representations and Certifications	JAN 2015
52.204-22	Alternative Line Item Proposal	JAN 2017
52.209-6	Protecting the Government's Interest When Subcontracting With Contractors Debarred, Suspended, or Proposed for Debarment	OCT 2015
52.209-9	Updates of Publicly Available Information Regarding Responsibility Matters	JUL 2013
52.209-10	Prohibition on Contracting With Inverted Domestic Corporations	NOV 2015
52.212-1	Instructions to Offerors--Commercial Items	JAN 2017
52.212-4	Contract Terms and Conditions--Commercial Items	JAN 2017
52.222-3	Convict Labor	JUN 2003
52.222-21	Prohibition Of Segregated Facilities	APR 2015
52.222-26	Equal Opportunity	SEP 2016
52.222-36	Equal Opportunity for Workers with Disabilities	JUL 2014
52.222-41	Service Contract Labor Standards	MAY 2014
52.222-50	Combating Trafficking in Persons	MAR 2015
52.222-55	Minimum Wages Under Executive Order 13658	DEC 2015
52.222-62	Paid Sick Leave Under Executive Order 13706	JAN 2017
52.223-5	Pollution Prevention and Right-to-Know Information	MAY 2011
52.223-18	Encouraging Contractor Policies To Ban Text Messaging While Driving	AUG 2011
52.225-13	Restrictions on Certain Foreign Purchases	JUN 2008
52.232-33	Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer--System for Award Management	JUL 2013
52.232-40	Providing Accelerated Payments to Small Business Subcontractors	DEC 2013
52.237-1	Site Visit	APR 1984
52.237-2	Protection Of Government Buildings, Equipment, And Vegetation	APR 1984
52.242-15	Stop-Work Order	AUG 1989
52.242-17	Government Delay Of Work	APR 1984
252.203-7000	Requirements Relating to Compensation of Former DoD Officials	SEP 2011
252.203-7005	Representation Relating to Compensation of Former DoD Officials	NOV 2011
252.204-7004 Alt A	System for Award Management Alternate A	FEB 2014
252.204-7008	Compliance With Safeguarding Covered Defense Information Controls	OCT 2016
252.204-7011	Alternative Line Item Structure	SEP 2011
252.204-7012	Safeguarding Covered Defense Information and Cyber Incident Reporting	OCT 2016



252.204-7015	Notice of Authorized Disclosure of Information for Litigation MAY 2016 Support	
252.232-7003	Electronic Submission of Payment Requests and Receiving Reports	JUN 2012
252.232-7010	Levies on Contract Payments	DEC 2006

#### CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

#### 52.212-3 OFFEROR REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS--COMMERCIAL ITEMS (NOV 2017) ALTERNATE I (OCT 2014)

The offeror shall complete only paragraphs (b) of this provision if the Offeror has completed the annual representations and certification electronically via the System for Award Management (SAM) Web site located at <https://www.sam.gov/portal> . If the Offeror has not completed the annual representations and certifications electronically, the Offeror shall complete only paragraphs (c) through (u) of this provision.

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this provision--

“Economically disadvantaged women-owned small business (EDWOSB) concern” means a small business concern that is at least 51 percent directly and unconditionally owned by, and the management and daily business operations of which are controlled by, one or more women who are citizens of the United States and who are economically disadvantaged in accordance with 13 CFR part 127. It automatically qualifies as a women-owned small business eligible under the WOSB Program.

“Forced or indentured child labor” means all work or service—

- (1) Exacted from any person under the age of 18 under the menace of any penalty for its nonperformance and for which the worker does not offer himself voluntarily; or
- (2) Performed by any person under the age of 18 pursuant to a contract the enforcement of which can be accomplished by process or penalties.

“Highest-level owner” means the entity that owns or controls an immediate owner of the offeror, or that owns or controls one or more entities that control an immediate owner of the offeror. No entity owns or exercises control of the highest level owner.

“Immediate owner” means an entity, other than the offeror, that has direct control of the offeror. Indicators of control include, but are not limited to, one or more of the following: Ownership or interlocking management, identity of interests among family members, shared facilities and equipment, and the common use of employees.

“Inverted domestic corporation,” means a foreign incorporated entity that meets the definition of an inverted domestic corporation under 6 U.S.C. 395(b), applied in accordance with the rules and definitions of 6 U.S.C. 395(c).

“Manufactured end product” means any end product in product and service codes (PSCs) 1000-9999, except—

- (1) PSC 5510, Lumber and Related Basic Wood Materials;
- (2) Product or Service Group (PSG) 87, Agricultural Supplies;
- (3) PSG 88, Live Animals;

- (4) PSG 89, Subsistence;
- (5) PSC 9410, Crude Grades of Plant Materials;
- (6) PSC 9430, Miscellaneous Crude Animal Products, Inedible;
- (7) PSC 9440, Miscellaneous Crude Agricultural and Forestry Products;
- (8) PSC 9610, Ores;
- (9) PSC 9620, Minerals, Natural and Synthetic; and
- (10) PSC 9630, Additive Metal Materials.

“Place of manufacture” means the place where an end product is assembled out of components, or otherwise made or processed from raw materials into the finished product that is to be provided to the Government. If a product is disassembled and reassembled, the place of reassembly is not the place of manufacture.

“Restricted business operations” means business operations in Sudan that include power production activities, mineral extraction activities, oil-related activities, or the production of military equipment, as those terms are defined in the Sudan Accountability and Divestment Act of 2007 (Pub. L. 110-174). Restricted business operations do not include business operations that the person (as that term is defined in Section 2 of the Sudan Accountability and Divestment Act of 2007) conducting the business can demonstrate—

- (1) Are conducted under contract directly and exclusively with the regional government of southern Sudan;
- (2) Are conducted pursuant to specific authorization from the Office of Foreign Assets Control in the Department of the Treasury, or are expressly exempted under Federal law from the requirement to be conducted under such authorization;
- (3) Consist of providing goods or services to marginalized populations of Sudan;
- (4) Consist of providing goods or services to an internationally recognized peacekeeping force or humanitarian organization;
- (5) Consist of providing goods or services that are used only to promote health or education; or
- (6) Have been voluntarily suspended.

“Sensitive technology”—

(1) Means hardware, software, telecommunications equipment, or any other technology that is to be used specifically—

- (i) To restrict the free flow of unbiased information in Iran; or
- (ii) To disrupt, monitor, or otherwise restrict speech of the people of Iran; and

(2) Does not include information or informational materials the export of which the President does not have the authority to regulate or prohibit pursuant to section 203(b)(3) of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)(3)).

“Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern”—

(1) Means a small business concern—

(i) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans; and

(ii) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of a service-disabled veteran with permanent and severe disability, the spouse or permanent caregiver of such veteran.

(2) Service-disabled veteran means a veteran, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(2), with a disability that is service-connected, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(16).

“Small business concern” means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on Government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the criteria in 13 CFR Part 121 and size standards in this solicitation.

“Small disadvantaged business concern, consistent with 13 CFR 124.1002,” means a small business concern under the size standard applicable to the acquisition, that--

(1) Is at least 51 percent unconditionally and directly owned (as defined at 13 CFR 124.105) by--

(i) One or more socially disadvantaged (as defined at 13 CFR 124.103) and economically disadvantaged (as defined at 13 CFR 124.104) individuals who are citizens of the United States; and

(ii) Each individual claiming economic disadvantage has a net worth not exceeding \$750,000 after taking into account the applicable exclusions set forth at 13 CFR 124.104(c)(2); and

(2) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled (as defined at 13.CFR 124.106) by individuals, who meet the criteria in paragraphs (1)(i) and (ii) of this definition.

“Subsidiary” means an entity in which more than 50 percent of the entity is owned—

(1) Directly by a parent corporation; or

(2) Through another subsidiary of a parent corporation.

“Veteran-owned small business concern” means a small business concern—

(1) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more veterans(as defined at 38 U.S.C. 101(2)) or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more veterans; and

(2) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more veterans.

“Women-owned business concern” means a concern which is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women; or in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the its stock is owned by one or more women; and whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

“Women-owned small business concern” means a small business concern --

- (1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and
- (2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

“Women-owned small business (WOSB) concern eligible under the WOSB Program (in accordance with 13 CFR part 127),” means a small business concern that is at least 51 percent directly and unconditionally owned by, and the management and daily business operations of which are controlled by, one or more women who are citizens of the United States.

(b)

(1) *Annual Representations and Certifications.* Any changes provided by the offeror in paragraph (b)(2) of this provision do not automatically change the representations and certifications posted on the SAMwebsite.

(2) The offeror has completed the annual representations and certifications electronically via the SAM website accessed through <https://www.acquisition.gov>. After reviewing the SAM database information, the offeror verifies by submission of this offer that the representation and certifications currently posted electronically at FAR 52.212-3, Offeror Representations and Certifications—Commercial Items, have been entered or updated in the last 12 months, are current, accurate, complete, and applicable to this solicitation (including the business size standard applicable to the NAICS code referenced for this solicitation), as of the date of this offer and are incorporated in this offer by reference (see FAR 4.1201), except for paragraphs \_\_\_\_ . *[Offeror to identify the applicable paragraphs at (c) through (u) of this provision that the offeror has completed for the purposes of this solicitation only, if any. These amended representation(s) and/or certification(s) are also incorporated in this offer and are current, accurate, and complete as of the date of this offer. Any changes provided by the offeror are applicable to this solicitation only, and do not result in an update to the representations and certifications posted electronically on SAM.]*

(c) Offerors must complete the following representations when the resulting contract is to be performed in the United States or its outlying areas. Check all that apply.

(1) *Small business concern.* The offeror represents as part of its offer that it [ \_\_\_\_ ] is, [ \_\_\_\_ ] is not a small business concern.

(2) *Veteran-owned small business concern.* [Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (c)(1) of this provision.] The offeror represents as part of its offer that it [ \_\_\_\_ ] is, [ \_\_\_\_ ] is not a veteran-owned small business concern.

(3) *Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern.* [Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a veteran-owned small business concern in paragraph (c)(2) of this provision.] The offeror represents as part of its offer that it [ \_\_\_\_ ] is, [ \_\_\_\_ ] is not a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern.

(4) *Small disadvantaged business concern.* [Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (c)(1) of this provision.] The offeror represents that it [ \_\_\_\_ ] is, [ \_\_\_\_ ] is not, a small disadvantaged business concern as defined in 13 CFR 124.1002.

(5) *Women-owned small business concern.* [Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (c)(1) of this provision.] The offeror represents that it [ \_\_\_\_ ] is, [ \_\_\_\_ ] is not a women-owned small business concern.

**Note:** Complete paragraphs (c)(8) and (c)(9) only if this solicitation is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(6) WOSB concern eligible under the WOSB Program. [Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a women-owned small business concern in paragraph (c)(5) of this provision.] The offeror represents that—

(i) It [ \_\_\_\_ ] is, [ \_\_\_\_ ] is not a WOSB concern eligible under the WOSB Program, has provided all the required documents to the WOSB Repository, and no change in circumstances or adverse decisions have been issued that affects its eligibility; and

(ii) It [ \_\_\_\_ ] is, [ \_\_\_\_ ] is not a joint venture that complies with the requirements of 13 CFR part 127, and the representation in paragraph (c)(6)(i) of this provision is accurate for each WOSB concern eligible under the WOSB Program participating in the joint venture. [The offeror shall enter the name or names of the WOSB concern eligible under the WOSB Program and other small businesses that are participating in the joint venture: \_\_\_\_ .] Each WOSB concern eligible under the WOSB Program participating in the joint venture shall submit a separate signed copy of the WOSB representation.

(7) Economically disadvantaged women-owned small business (EDWOSB) concern. [Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a WOSB concern eligible under the WOSB Program in (c)(6) of this provision.] The offeror represents that—

(i) It [ \_\_\_\_ ] is, [ \_\_\_\_ ] is not an EDWOSB concern, has provided all the required documents to the WOSB Repository, and no change in circumstances or adverse decisions have been issued that affects its eligibility; and

(ii) It [ \_\_\_\_ ] is, [ \_\_\_\_ ] is not a joint venture that complies with the requirements of 13 CFR part 127, and the representation in paragraph (c)(7)(i) of this provision is accurate for each EDWOSB concern participating in the joint venture. [The offeror shall enter the name or names of the EDWOSB concern and other small businesses that are participating in the joint venture: \_\_\_\_ .] Each EDWOSB concern participating in the joint venture shall submit a separate signed copy of the EDWOSB representation.

(8) Women-owned business concern (other than small business concern). [Complete only if the offeror is a women-owned business concern and did not represent itself as a small business concern in paragraph (c)(1) of this provision.] The offeror represents that it [ \_\_\_\_ ] is, a women-owned business concern.

(9) *Tie bid priority for labor surplus area concerns.* If this is an invitation for bid, small business offerors may identify the labor surplus areas in which costs to be incurred on account of manufacturing or production (by offeror or first-tier subcontractors) amount to more than 50 percent of the contract price:

\_\_\_\_\_

(10) HUBZone small business concern. [Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (c)(1) of this provision.] The offeror represents, as part of its offer, that--

(i) It [ \_\_\_\_ ] is, [ \_\_\_\_ ] is not a HUBZone small business concern listed, on the date of this representation, on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration, and no material changes in ownership and control, principal office, or HUBZone employee percentage have occurred since it was certified in accordance with 13 CFR part 126; and

(ii) It [ \_\_\_\_ ] is, [ \_\_\_\_ ] is not a HUBZone joint venture that complies with the requirements of 13 CFR part 126, and the representation in paragraph (c)(10)(i) of this provision is accurate for each HUBZone small business concern

participating in the HUBZone joint venture. [*The offeror shall enter the names of each of the HUBZone small business concerns participating in the HUBZone joint venture: \_\_\_\_\_.*] Each HUBZone small business concern participating in the HUBZone joint venture shall submit a separate signed copy of the HUBZone representation.

(11) (Complete if the offeror has represented itself as disadvantaged in paragraph (c)(4) of this provision.)

[*The offeror shall check the category in which its ownership falls*]:

Black American.

Hispanic American.

Native American (American Indians, Eskimos, Aleuts, or Native Hawaiians).

Asian-Pacific American (persons with origins from Burma, Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia, Singapore, Brunei, Japan, China, Taiwan, Laos, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Vietnam, Korea, The Philippines, Republic of Palau, Republic of the Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, Samoa, Macao, Hong Kong, Fiji, Tonga, Kiribati, Tuvalu, or Nauru).

Subcontinent Asian (Asian-Indian) American (persons with origins from India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka, Bhutan, the Maldives Islands, or Nepal).

Individual/concern, other than one of the preceding.

(d) Representations required to implement provisions of Executive Order 11246 --

(1) Previous contracts and compliance. The offeror represents that --

(i) It [  ] has, [  ] has not, participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to the Equal Opportunity clause of this solicitation; and

(ii) It [  ] has, [  ] has not, filed all required compliance reports.

(2) *Affirmative Action Compliance.* The offeror represents that --

(i) It [  ] has developed and has on file, [  ] has not developed and does not have on file, at each establishment, affirmative action programs required by rules and regulations of the Secretary of Labor (41 CFR parts 60-1 and 60-2), or

(ii) It [  ] has not previously had contracts subject to the written affirmative action programs requirement of the rules and regulations of the Secretary of Labor.

(e) *Certification Regarding Payments to Influence Federal Transactions* (31 U.S.C. 1352). (Applies only if the contract is expected to exceed \$150,000.) By submission of its offer, the offeror certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief that no Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress or an employee of a Member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with the award of any resultant contract. If any registrants under the Lobbying Disclosure Act of 1995 have made a lobbying contact on behalf of the offeror with respect to this contract, the offeror shall complete and submit, with its offer, OMB Standard Form LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities, to provide the name of the registrants. The offeror need not

report regularly employed officers or employees of the offeror to whom payments of reasonable compensation were made.

(f) *Buy American Certificate*. (Applies only if the clause at Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) 52.225-1, Buy American – Supplies, is included in this solicitation.)

(1) The offeror certifies that each end product, except those listed in paragraph (f)(2) of this provision, is a domestic end product and that for other than COTS items, the offeror has considered components of unknown origin to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States. The offeror shall list as foreign end products those end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end products, *i.e.*, an end product that is not a COTS item and does not meet the component test in paragraph (2) of the definition of “domestic end product.” The terms “commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item,” “component,” “domestic end product,” “end product,” “foreign end product,” and “United States” are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Buy American—Supplies.”

(2) Foreign End Products:

LINE ITEM NO.	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN
___	___
___	___
___	___

[List as necessary]

(3) The Government will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of FAR Part 25.

(g)

(1) *Buy American -- Free Trade Agreements -- Israeli Trade Act Certificate*. (Applies only if the clause at FAR 52.225-3, Buy American -- Free Trade Agreements -- Israeli Trade Act, is included in this solicitation.)

(i) The offeror certifies that each end product, except those listed in paragraph (g)(1)(ii) or (g)(1)(iii) of this provision, is a domestic end product and that for other than COTS items, the offeror has considered components of unknown origin to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States. The terms “Bahrainian, Moroccan, Omani, Panamanian, or Peruvian end product,” “commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item,” “component,” “domestic end product,” “end product,” “foreign end product,” “Free Trade Agreement country,” “Free Trade Agreement country end product,” “Israeli end product,” and “United States” are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Buy American--Free Trade Agreements--Israeli Trade Act.”

(ii) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Free Trade Agreement country end products (other than Bahrainian, Moroccan, Omani, Panamanian, or Peruvian end products) or Israeli end products as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Israeli Trade Act”:

Free Trade Agreement Country End Products (Other than Bahrainian, Moroccan, Omani, Panamanian, or Peruvian End Products) or Israeli End Products:

LINE ITEM NO.	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN
___	___
___	___

_____	_____
-------	-------

[List as necessary]

(iii) The offeror shall list those supplies that are foreign end products (other than those listed in paragraph (g)(1)(ii) or this provision) as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Israeli Trade Act.” The offeror shall list as other foreign end products those end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end products, *i.e.*, an end product that is not a COTS item and does not meet the component test in paragraph (2) of the definition of “domestic end product.”

Other Foreign End Products:

LINE ITEM NO.	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

[List as necessary]

(iv) The Government will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of FAR Part 25.

(2) *Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Israeli Trade Act Certificate, Alternate I.* If Alternate I to the clause at FAR 52.225-3 is included in this solicitation, substitute the following paragraph (g)(1)(ii) for paragraph (g)(1)(ii) of the basic provision:

(g)(1)(ii) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Canadian end products as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Israeli Trade Act”:

Canadian End Products:

Line Item No.:

\_\_\_\_\_

[List as necessary]

(3) *Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Israeli Trade Act Certificate, Alternate II.* If Alternate II to the clause at FAR 52.225-3 is included in this solicitation, substitute the following paragraph (g)(1)(ii) for paragraph (g)(1)(ii) of the basic provision:

(g)(1)(ii) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Canadian end products or Israeli end products as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Buy American--Free Trade Agreements--Israeli Trade Act”:

Canadian or Israeli End Products:

Line Item No.:	Country of Origin:
_____	_____
_____	_____



_____	_____
-------	-------

[List as necessary]

(4) *Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Israeli Trade Act Certificate, Alternate III.* If Alternate III to the clause at 52.225-3 is included in this solicitation, substitute the following paragraph (g)(1)(ii) for paragraph (g)(1)(ii) of the basic provision:

(g)(1)(ii) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Free Trade Agreement country end products (other than Bahrainian, Korean, Moroccan, Omani, Panamanian, or Peruvian end products) or Israeli end products as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Israeli Trade Act”:

Free Trade Agreement Country End Products (Other than Bahrainian, Korean, Moroccan, Omani, Panamanian, or Peruvian End Products) or Israeli End Products:

Line Item No.:	Country of Origin:
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

[List as necessary]

(5) *Trade Agreements Certificate.* (Applies only if the clause at FAR 52.225-5, Trade Agreements, is included in this solicitation.)

(i) The offeror certifies that each end product, except those listed in paragraph (g)(5)(ii) of this provision, is a U.S.-made or designated country end product as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Trade Agreements.”

(ii) The offeror shall list as other end products those end products that are not U.S.-made or designated country end products.

Other End Products

Line Item No.:	Country of Origin:
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

[List as necessary]

(iii) The Government will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of FAR Part 25. For line items covered by the WTO GPA, the Government will evaluate offers of U.S.-made or designated country end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American statute. The Government will consider for award only offers of U.S.-made or designated country end products unless the Contracting Officer determines that there are no offers for such products or that the offers for such products are insufficient to fulfill the requirements of the solicitation.

(h) *Certification Regarding Responsibility Matters (Executive Order 12689)*. (Applies only if the contract value is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.) The offeror certifies, to the best of its knowledge and belief, that the offeror and/or any of its principals--

(1) [ \_\_\_\_ ] Are, [ \_\_\_\_ ] are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, or declared ineligible for the award of contracts by any Federal agency;

(2) [ \_\_\_\_ ] Have, [ \_\_\_\_ ] have not, within a three-year period preceding this offer, been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for: commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a Federal, state or local government contract or subcontract; violation of Federal or state antitrust statutes relating to the submission of offers; or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, tax evasion, violating Federal criminal tax laws, or receiving stolen property; and

(3) [ \_\_\_\_ ] Are, [ \_\_\_\_ ] are not presently indicted for, or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a Government entity with, commission of any of these offenses enumerated in paragraph (h)(2) of this clause; and

(4) [ \_\_\_\_ ] Have, [ \_\_\_\_ ] have not, within a three-year period preceding this offer, been notified of any delinquent Federal taxes in an amount that exceeds \$3,500 for which the liability remains unsatisfied.

(i) Taxes are considered delinquent if both of the following criteria apply:

(A) *The tax liability is finally determined.* The liability is finally determined if it has been assessed. A liability is not finally determined if there is a pending administrative or judicial challenge. In the case of a judicial challenge to the liability, the liability is not finally determined until all judicial appeal rights have been exhausted.

(B) *The taxpayer is delinquent in making payment.* A taxpayer is delinquent if the taxpayer has failed to pay the tax liability when full payment was due and required. A taxpayer is not delinquent in cases where enforced collection action is precluded.

(ii) Examples.

(A) The taxpayer has received a statutory notice of deficiency, under I.R.C. §6212, which entitles the taxpayer to seek Tax Court review of a proposed tax deficiency. This is not a delinquent tax because it is not a final tax liability. Should the taxpayer seek Tax Court review, this will not be a final tax liability until the taxpayer has exercised all judicial appeal rights.

(B) The IRS has filed a notice of Federal tax lien with respect to an assessed tax liability, and the taxpayer has been issued a notice under I.R.C. §6320 entitling the taxpayer to request a hearing with the IRS Office of Appeals Contesting the lien filing, and to further appeal to the Tax Court if the IRS determines to sustain the lien filing. In the course of the hearing, the taxpayer is entitled to contest the underlying tax liability because the taxpayer has had no prior opportunity to contest the liability. This is not a delinquent tax because it is not a final tax liability. Should the taxpayer seek tax court review, this will not be a final tax liability until the taxpayer has exercised all judicial appeal rights.

(C) The taxpayer has entered into an installment agreement pursuant to I.R.C. §6159. The taxpayer is making timely payments and is in full compliance with the agreement terms. The taxpayer is not delinquent because the taxpayer is not currently required to make full payment.

(D) The taxpayer has filed for bankruptcy protection. The taxpayer is not delinquent because enforced collection action is stayed under 11 U.S.C. §362 (the Bankruptcy Code).

(i) Certification Regarding Knowledge of Child Labor for Listed End Products (Executive Order 13126). [The Contracting Officer must list in paragraph (i)(1) any end products being acquired under this solicitation that are included in the List of Products Requiring Contractor Certification as to Forced or Indentured Child Labor, unless excluded at 22.1503(b).]

(1) Listed End Product

Listed End Product:	Listed Countries of Origin:
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

(2) Certification. [If the Contracting Officer has identified end products and countries of origin in paragraph (i)(1) of this provision, then the offeror must certify to either (i)(2)(i) or (i)(2)(ii) by checking the appropriate block.]

[  ] (i) The offeror will not supply any end product listed in paragraph (i)(1) of this provision that was mined, produced, or manufactured in the corresponding country as listed for that product.

[  ] (ii) The offeror may supply an end product listed in paragraph (i)(1) of this provision that was mined, produced, or manufactured in the corresponding country as listed for that product. The offeror certifies that it has made a good faith effort to determine whether forced or indentured child labor was used to mine, produce, or manufacture any such end product furnished under this contract. On the basis of those efforts, the offeror certifies that it is not aware of any such use of child labor.

(j) *Place of manufacture.* (Does not apply unless the solicitation is predominantly for the acquisition of manufactured end products.) For statistical purposes only, the offeror shall indicate whether the place of manufacture of the end products it expects to provide in response to this solicitation is predominantly—

(1) [  ] In the United States (Check this box if the total anticipated price of offered end products manufactured in the United States exceeds the total anticipated price of offered end products manufactured outside the United States); or

(2) [  ] Outside the United States.

(k) Certificates regarding exemptions from the application of the Service Contract Labor Standards. (Certification by the offeror as to its compliance with respect to the contract also constitutes its certification as to compliance by its subcontractor if it subcontracts out the exempt services.) [The contracting officer is to check a box to indicate if paragraph (k)(1) or (k)(2) applies.]

(1) [  ] Maintenance, calibration, or repair of certain equipment as described in FAR 22.1003-4(c)(1). The offeror [  ] does [  ] does not certify that—

(i) The items of equipment to be serviced under this contract are used regularly for other than Governmental purposes and are sold or traded by the offeror (or subcontractor in the case of an exempt subcontract) in substantial quantities to the general public in the course of normal business operations;

(ii) The services will be furnished at prices which are, or are based on, established catalog or market prices (see FAR 22.1003-4(c)(2)(ii)) for the maintenance, calibration, or repair of such equipment; and

(iii) The compensation (wage and fringe benefits) plan for all service employees performing work under the contract will be the same as that used for these employees and equivalent employees servicing the same equipment of commercial customers.

(2) [ \_\_\_\_ ] Certain services as described in FAR 22.1003-4(d)(1). The offeror [ \_\_\_\_ ] does [ \_\_\_\_ ] does not certify that—

(i) The services under the contract are offered and sold regularly to non-Governmental customers, and are provided by the offeror (or subcontractor in the case of an exempt subcontract) to the general public in substantial quantities in the course of normal business operations;

(ii) The contract services will be furnished at prices that are, or are based on, established catalog or market prices (see FAR 22.1003-4(d)(2)(iii));

(iii) Each service employee who will perform the services under the contract will spend only a small portion of his or her time (a monthly average of less than 20 percent of the available hours on an annualized basis, or less than 20 percent of available hours during the contract period if the contract period is less than a month) servicing the Government contract; and

(iv) The compensation (wage and fringe benefits) plan for all service employees performing work under the contract is the same as that used for these employees and equivalent employees servicing commercial customers.

(3) If paragraph (k)(1) or (k)(2) of this clause applies—

(i) If the offeror does not certify to the conditions in paragraph (k)(1) or (k)(2) and the Contracting Officer did not attach a Service Contract Labor Standards wage determination to the solicitation, the offeror shall notify the Contracting Officer as soon as possible; and

(ii) The Contracting Officer may not make an award to the offeror if the offeror fails to execute the certification in paragraph (k)(1) or (k)(2) of this clause or to contact the Contracting Officer as required in paragraph (k)(3)(i) of this clause.

(l) *Taxpayer identification number (TIN)* (26 U.S.C. 6109, 31 U.S.C. 7701). (Not applicable if the offeror is required to provide this information to the SAM database to be eligible for award.)

(1) All offerors must submit the information required in paragraphs (l)(3) through (l)(5) of this provision to comply with debt collection requirements of 31 U.S.C. 7701(c) and 3325(d), reporting requirements of 26 U.S.C. 6041, 6041A, and 6050M, and implementing regulations issued by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS).

(2) The TIN may be used by the government to collect and report on any delinquent amounts arising out of the offeror's relationship with the Government (31 U.S.C. 7701(c)(3)). If the resulting contract is subject to the payment reporting requirements described in FAR 4.904, the TIN provided hereunder may be matched with IRS records to verify the accuracy of the offeror's TIN.

(3) Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN).

[ \_\_\_\_ ] TIN: \_\_\_\_ .

[ \_\_\_\_ ] TIN has been applied for.

[ \_\_\_\_ ] TIN is not required because:

Offeror is a nonresident alien, foreign corporation, or foreign partnership that does not have income effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business in the United States and does not have an office or place of business or a fiscal paying agent in the United States;

Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of a foreign government;

Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of the Federal Government;

(4) Type of organization.

Sole proprietorship;

Partnership;

Corporate entity (not tax-exempt);

Corporate entity (tax-exempt);

Government entity (Federal, State, or local);

Foreign government;

International organization per 26 CFR 1.6049-4;

Other \_\_\_\_ .

(5) Common parent.

Offeror is not owned or controlled by a common parent:

Name and TIN of common parent:

Name \_\_\_\_

TIN \_\_\_\_

(m) *Restricted business operations in Sudan*. By submission of its offer, the offeror certifies that the offeror does not conduct any restricted business operations in Sudan.

(n) Prohibition on Contracting with Inverted Domestic Corporations—

(1) Government agencies are not permitted to use appropriated (or otherwise made available) funds for contracts with either an inverted domestic corporation, or a subsidiary of an inverted domestic corporation, unless the exception at 9.108-2(b) applies or the requirement is waived in accordance with the procedures at 9.108-4.

(2) Representation. The Offeror represents that--

(i) It  is,  is not an inverted domestic corporation; and

(ii) It [ \_\_\_ ] is, [ \_\_\_ ] is not a subsidiary of an inverted domestic corporation.

(o) Prohibition on contracting with entities engaging in certain activities or transactions relating to Iran.

(1) The offeror shall email questions concerning sensitive technology to the Department of State at [CISADA106@state.gov](mailto:CISADA106@state.gov).

(2) Representation and Certification. Unless a waiver is granted or an exception applies as provided in paragraph (o)(3) of this provision, by submission of its offer, the offeror—

(i) Represents, to the best of its knowledge and belief, that the offeror does not export any sensitive technology to the government of Iran or any entities or individuals owned or controlled by, or acting on behalf or at the direction of, the government of Iran;

(ii) Certifies that the offeror, or any person owned or controlled by the offeror, does not engage in any activities for which sanctions may be imposed under section 5 of the Iran Sanctions Act; and

(iii) Certifies that the offeror, and any person owned or controlled by the offeror, does not knowingly engage in any transaction that exceeds \$3,500 with Iran's Revolutionary Guard Corps or any of its officials, agents, or affiliates, the property and interests in property of which are blocked pursuant to the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) (see OFAC's Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List at <http://www.treasury.gov/ofac/downloads/t11sdn.pdf>).

(3) The representation and certification requirements of paragraph (o)(2) of this provision do not apply if—

(i) This solicitation includes a trade agreements certification (e.g., 52.212-3(g) or a comparable agency provision); and

(ii) The offeror has certified that all the offered products to be supplied are designated country end products.

(p) Ownership or Control of Offeror. (Applies in all solicitations when there is a requirement to be registered in SAM or a requirement to have a unique entity identifier in the solicitation.

(1) The Offeror represents that it [ \_\_\_ ] has or [ \_\_\_ ] does not have an immediate owner. If the Offeror has more than one immediate owner (such as a joint venture), then the Offeror shall respond to paragraph (2) and if applicable, paragraph (3) of this provision for each participant in the joint venture.

(2) If the Offeror indicates "has" in paragraph (p)(1) of this provision, enter the following information:

Immediate owner CAGE code: \_\_\_\_\_.

Immediate owner legal name: \_\_\_\_\_.

(Do not use a "doing business as" name)

Is the immediate owner owned or controlled by another entity:  Yes or  No.

(3) If the Offeror indicates "yes" in paragraph (p)(2) of this provision, indicating that the immediate owner is owned or controlled by another entity, then enter the following information:

Highest-level owner CAGE code: \_\_\_\_\_.

Highest-level owner legal name: \_\_\_\_\_.

(Do not use a "doing business as" name)

(q) Representation by Corporations Regarding Delinquent Tax Liability or a Felony Conviction under any Federal Law.

(1) As required by sections 744 and 745 of Division E of the Consolidated and Further Continuing Appropriations Act, 2015 (Pub. L. 113-235), and similar provisions, if contained in subsequent appropriations acts, The Government will not enter into a contract with any corporation that—

(i) Has any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability, where the awarding agency is aware of the unpaid tax liability, unless an agency has considered suspension or debarment of the corporation and made a determination that suspension or debarment is not necessary to protect the interests of the Government; or

(ii) Was convicted of a felony criminal violation under any Federal law within the preceding 24 months, where the awarding agency is aware of the conviction, unless an agency has considered suspension or debarment of the corporation and made a determination that this action is not necessary to protect the interests of the Government.

(2) The Offeror represents that—

(i) It is  is not  a corporation that has any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability; and

(ii) It is  is not  a corporation that was convicted of a felony criminal violation under a Federal law within the preceding 24 months.

(r) Predecessor of Offeror. (Applies in all solicitations that include the provision at 52.204-16, Commercial and Government Entity Code Reporting.)

(1) The Offeror represents that it [  ] is or [  ] is not a successor to a predecessor that held a Federal contract or grant within the last three years.

(2) If the Offeror has indicated "is" in paragraph (r)(1) of this provision, enter the following information for all predecessors that held a Federal contract or grant within the last three years (if more than one predecessor, list in reverse chronological order):

Predecessor CAGE code: \_\_\_\_ (or mark "Unknown").

Predecessor legal name: \_\_\_\_.

(Do not use a "doing business as" name).

(t) Public Disclosure of Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Reduction Goals. Applies in all solicitations that require offerors to register in SAM (52.212-1(k)).

(1) This representation shall be completed if the Offeror received \$7.5 million or more in contract awards in the prior Federal fiscal year. The representation is optional if the Offeror received less than \$7.5 million in Federal contract awards in the prior Federal fiscal year.

(2) Representation. [Offeror to check applicable block(s) in paragraph (t)(2)(i) and (ii)]. (i) The Offeror (itself or through its immediate owner or highest-level owner) [  ] does, [  ] does not publicly disclose greenhouse gas emissions, i.e., makes available on a publicly accessible Web site the results of a greenhouse gas inventory, performed in accordance with an accounting standard with publicly available and consistently applied criteria, such as the Greenhouse Gas Protocol Corporate Standard.

(ii) The Offeror (itself or through its immediate owner or highest-level owner) [ \_\_\_ ] does, [ \_\_\_ ] does not publicly disclose a quantitative greenhouse gas emissions reduction goal, i.e., make available on a publicly accessible Web site a target to reduce absolute emissions or emissions intensity by a specific quantity or percentage.

(iii) A publicly accessible Web site includes the Offeror's own Web site or a recognized, third-party greenhouse gas emissions reporting program.

(3) If the Offeror checked "does" in paragraphs (t)(2)(i) or (t)(2)(ii) of this provision, respectively, the Offeror shall provide the publicly accessible Web site(s) where greenhouse gas emissions and/or reduction goals are reported:

— .

(u)(1) In accordance with section 743 of Division E, Title VII, of the Consolidated and Further Continuing Appropriations Act, 2015 (Pub. L. 113-235) and its successor provisions in subsequent appropriations acts (and as extended in continuing resolutions), Government agencies are not permitted to use appropriated (or otherwise made available) funds for contracts with an entity that requires employees or subcontractors of such entity seeking to report waste, fraud, or abuse to sign internal confidentiality agreements or statements prohibiting or otherwise restricting such employees or subcontractors from lawfully reporting such waste, fraud, or abuse to a designated investigative or law enforcement representative of a Federal department or agency authorized to receive such information.

(2) The prohibition in paragraph (u)(1) of this provision does not contravene requirements applicable to Standard Form 312 (Classified Information Nondisclosure Agreement), Form 4414 (Sensitive Compartmented Information Nondisclosure Agreement), or any other form issued by a Federal department or agency governing the nondisclosure of classified information.

(3) Representation. By submission of its offer, the Offeror represents that it will not require its employees or subcontractors to sign or comply with internal confidentiality agreements or statements prohibiting or otherwise restricting such employees or subcontractors from lawfully reporting waste, fraud, or abuse related to the performance of a Government contract to a designated investigative or law enforcement representative of a Federal department or agency authorized to receive such information (e.g., agency Office of the Inspector General).

(End of provision)

#### 52.212-5 CONTRACT TERMS AND CONDITIONS REQUIRED TO IMPLEMENT STATUTES OR EXECUTIVE ORDERS—COMMERCIAL ITEMS (DEVIATION 2013-O0019) (NOV 2017)

(a) *Comptroller General Examination of Record*. The Contractor shall comply with the provisions of this paragraph (a) if this contract was awarded using other than sealed bid, is in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold, and does not contain the clause at 52.215-2, Audit and Records -- Negotiation.

(1) The Comptroller General of the United States, or an authorized representative of the Comptroller General, shall have access to and right to examine any of the Contractor's directly pertinent records involving transactions related to this contract.



(2) The Contractor shall make available at its offices at all reasonable times the records, materials, and other evidence for examination, audit, or reproduction, until 3 years after final payment under this contract or for any shorter period specified in FAR Subpart 4.7, Contractor Records Retention, of the other clauses of this contract. If this contract is completely or partially terminated, the records relating to the work terminated shall be made available for 3 years after any resulting final termination settlement. Records relating to appeals under the disputes clause or to litigation or the settlement of claims arising under or relating to this contract shall be made available until such appeals, litigation, or claims are finally resolved.

(3) As used in this clause, records include books, documents, accounting procedures and practices, and other data, regardless of type and regardless of form. This does not require the Contractor to create or maintain any record that the Contractor does not maintain in the ordinary course of business or pursuant to a provision of law.

(b)

(1) Notwithstanding the requirements of any other clause in this contract, the Contractor is not required to flow down any FAR clause, other than those in this paragraph (b)(1) in a subcontract for commercial items. Unless otherwise indicated below, the extent of the flow down shall be as required by the clause—

(i) 52.203-13, Contractor Code of Business Ethics and Conduct (Oct 2015) (41 U.S.C. 3509).

(ii) 52.219-8, Utilization of Small Business Concerns (Oct 2014) (15 U.S.C. 637(d)(2) and (3)), in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities. If the subcontract (except subcontracts to small business concerns) exceeds \$650,000 (\$1.5 million for construction of any public facility), the subcontractor must include 52.219-8 in lower tier subcontracts that offer subcontracting opportunities.

(iii) 52.222-17, Nondisplacement of Qualified Workers (May 2014) (E.O. 13495). Flow down required in accordance with paragraph (1) of FAR clause 52.222-17.

(iv) 52.222-21, Prohibition of Segregated Facilities (Apr 2015).

(v) 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity (Sep 2016) (E.O. 11246).

(vi) 52.222-35, Equal Opportunity for Veterans (Oct 2015) (38 U.S.C. 4212).

(vii) 52.222-36, Equal Opportunity for Workers with Disabilities (Jul 2014) (29 U.S.C. 793).

(viii) 52.222-62 Paid Sick Leave Under Executive Order 13706 (JAN 2017) (E.O. 13706).

(ix) 52.222-37, Employment Reports on Veterans (Feb 2016) (38 U.S.C. 4212).

(x) 52.222-40, Notification of Employee Rights Under the National Labor Relations Act (Dec 2010) (E.O. 13496). Flow down required in accordance with paragraph (f) of FAR clause 52.222-40.

(xi) 52.222-41, Service Contract Labor Standards (May 2014), (41 U.S.C. chapter 67).

(xii) ~~XX~~ (A) 52.222-50, Combating Trafficking in Persons (Mar 2015) (22 U.S.C. chapter 78 and E.O. 13627).

\_\_\_\_ (B) Alternate I (Mar 2015) of 52.222-50 (22 U.S.C. chapter 78 E.O. 13627).

(xiii) 52.222-51, Exemption from Application of the Service Contract Labor Standards to Contracts for Maintenance, Calibration, or Repair of Certain Equipment--Requirements (May 2014) (41 U.S.C. chapter 67.)

(xiv) 52.222-53, Exemption from Application of the Service Contract Labor Standards to Contracts for Certain Services--Requirements (May 2014) (41 U.S.C. chapter 67)

(xv) 52.222-54, Employment Eligibility Verification (Oct 2015).

(xvi) 52.222-55, Minimum Wages Under Executive Order 13658 (Dec 2015) (E.O. 13658).

(xvii) 52.225-26, Contractors Performing Private Security Functions Outside the United States (Jul 2013) (Section 862, as amended, of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008; 10 U.S.C. 2302 Note).

(xviii) 52.226-6, Promoting Excess Food Donation to Nonprofit Organizations. (May 2014) (42 U.S.C. 1792). Flow down required in accordance with paragraph (e) of FAR clause 52.226-6.

(xix) 52.247-64, Preference for Privately-Owned U.S. Flag Commercial Vessels (Feb 2006) (46 U.S.C. Appx 1241(b) and 10 U.S.C. 2631). Flow down required in accordance with paragraph (d) of FAR clause 52.247-64.

(2) While not required, the contractor may include in its subcontracts for commercial items a minimal number of additional clauses necessary to satisfy its contractual obligations.

(End of Clause)

#### 52.219-28 POST-AWARD SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAM REREPRESENTATION (JULY 2013)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Long-term contract means a contract of more than five years in duration, including options. However, the term does not include contracts that exceed five years in duration because the period of performance has been extended for a cumulative period not to exceed six months under the clause at 52.217-8, Option to Extend Services, or other appropriate authority.

Small business concern means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on Government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the criteria in 13 CFR part 121 and the size standard in paragraph (c) of this clause. Such a concern is "not dominant in its field of operation" when it does not exercise a controlling or major influence on a national basis in a kind of business activity in which a number of business concerns are primarily engaged. In determining whether dominance exists, consideration shall be given to all appropriate factors, including volume of business, number of employees, financial resources, competitive status or position, ownership or control of materials, processes, patents, license agreements, facilities, sales territory, and nature of business activity.

(b) If the Contractor represented that it was a small business concern prior to award of this contract, the Contractor shall rerepresent its size status according to paragraph (e) of this clause or, if applicable, paragraph (g) of this clause, upon the occurrence of any of the following:

(1) Within 30 days after execution of a novation agreement or within 30 days after modification of the contract to include this clause, if the novation agreement was executed prior to inclusion of this clause in the contract.

(2) Within 30 days after a merger or acquisition that does not require a novation or within 30 days after modification of the contract to include this clause, if the merger or acquisition occurred prior to inclusion of this clause in the contract.

(3) For long-term contracts--

(i) Within 60 to 120 days prior to the end of the fifth year of the contract; and

(ii) Within 60 to 120 days prior to the date specified in the contract for exercising any option thereafter.

(c) The Contractor shall rerepresent its size status in accordance with the size standard in effect at the time of this rerepresentation that corresponds to the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code assigned to this contract. The small business size standard corresponding to this NAICS code can be found at <http://www.sba.gov/content/table-small-business-size-standards>.

(d) The small business size standard for a Contractor providing a product which it does not manufacture itself, for a contract other than a construction or service contract, is 500 employees.

(e) Except as provided in paragraph (g) of this clause, the Contractor shall make the representation required by paragraph (b) of this clause by validating or updating all its representations in the Representations and Certifications section of the System for Award Management (SAM) and its other data in SAM, as necessary, to ensure that they reflect the Contractor's current status. The Contractor shall notify the contracting office in writing within the timeframes specified in paragraph (b) of this clause that the data have been validated or updated, and provide the date of the validation or update.

(f) If the Contractor represented that it was other than a small business concern prior to award of this contract, the Contractor may, but is not required to, take the actions required by paragraphs (e) or (g) of this clause.

(g) If the Contractor does not have representations and certifications in SAM, or does not have a representation in SAM for the NAICS code applicable to this contract, the Contractor is required to complete the following rerepresentation and submit it to the contracting office, along with the contract number and the date on which the rerepresentation was completed:

The Contractor represents that it ( ) is, ( ) is not a small business concern under NAICS Code 922120- assigned to contract number .

(Contractor to sign and date and insert authorized signer's name and title).

(End of clause)

#### 52.222-42 STATEMENT OF EQUIVALENT RATES FOR FEDERAL HIRES (MAY 2014)

In compliance with the Service Contract Labor Standards statute and the regulations of the Secretary of Labor (29 CFR part 4), this clause identifies the classes of service employees expected to be employed under the contract and states the wages and fringe benefits payable to each if they were employed by the contracting agency subject to the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 5341 or 5332.

THIS STATEMENT IS FOR INFORMATION ONLY: IT IS NOT A WAGE DETERMINATION  
Employee Class Monetary Wage-Fringe Benefits

Police Officer, GS-7 \$20.04 - \$7.21

(End of clause)

#### 52.252-1 SOLICITATION PROVISIONS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE (FEB 1998)

This solicitation incorporates one or more solicitation provisions by reference, with the same force and effect as if they were given in full text. Upon request, the Contracting Officer will make their full text available. The offeror is cautioned that the listed provisions may include blocks that must be completed by the offeror and submitted with its quotation or offer. In lieu of submitting the full text of those provisions, the offeror may identify the provision by paragraph identifier and provide the appropriate information with its quotation or offer. Also, the full text of a solicitation provision may be accessed electronically at this/these address(es):

**Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR):**

<http://farsite.hill.af.mil/vffara.htm>

**Department of Defense FAR Supplement (DFARS):**

<http://farsite.hill.af.mil/VDFDARA.HTM>

(End of provision)

#### 52.252-2 CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE (FEB 1998)

This contract incorporates one or more clauses by reference, with the same force and effect as if they were given in full text. Upon request, the Contracting Officer will make their full text available. Also, the full text of a clause may be accessed electronically at this/these address(es):

**Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR):**

<http://farsite.hill.af.mil/vffara.htm>

**Department of Defense FAR Supplement (DFARS):**

<http://farsite.hill.af.mil/VDFDARA.HTM>

(End of clause)

#### 52.252-5 AUTHORIZED DEVIATIONS IN PROVISIONS (APR 1984)

(a) The use in this solicitation of any Federal Acquisition Regulation (48 CFR Chapter 1) provision with an authorized deviation is indicated by the addition of "(DEVIATION)" after the date of the provision.

(b) The use in this solicitation of any **DFARS** (48 CFR Chapter 2) provision with an authorized deviation is indicated by the addition of "(DEVIATION)" after the name of the regulation.

(End of provision)

#### 52.252-6 AUTHORIZED DEVIATIONS IN CLAUSES (APR 1984)

(a) The use in this solicitation or contract of any Federal Acquisition Regulation (48 CFR Chapter 1) clause with an authorized deviation is indicated by the addition of "(DEVIATION)" after the date of the clause.

(b) The use in this solicitation or contract of any DFARS (48 CFR Chapter 2) clause with an authorized deviation is indicated by the addition of "(DEVIATION)" after the name of the regulation.

(End of clause)



## Town of Hickory Creek COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

Date: 03/20/2018

From: Kristi Rogers - Town Secretary

Subject: Agenda Item No. D.1

Presentation regarding Denton County Friends of the Family from Randi Skinner and Kimberly Shields.

No supporting documentation.



# Town of Hickory Creek COUNCIL MEMORANDUM


Date: 03/20/2018

From: Kristi Rogers - Town Secretary

Subject: Agenda Item No. D.2

Presentation regarding Upper Trinity Regional Water District from Jason Pierce, Manager of Watershed & Contract Services.





# DENTON COUNTY GREENBELT PLAN





# Greenbelt Plan:

- ✓ Guide preservation of greenbelts and related natural areas
- ✓ Identify strategic areas for establishing greenbelt corridors
- ✓ Advocate a common vision for multi-use greenbelts
- ✓ Provide a toolbox of implementation strategies



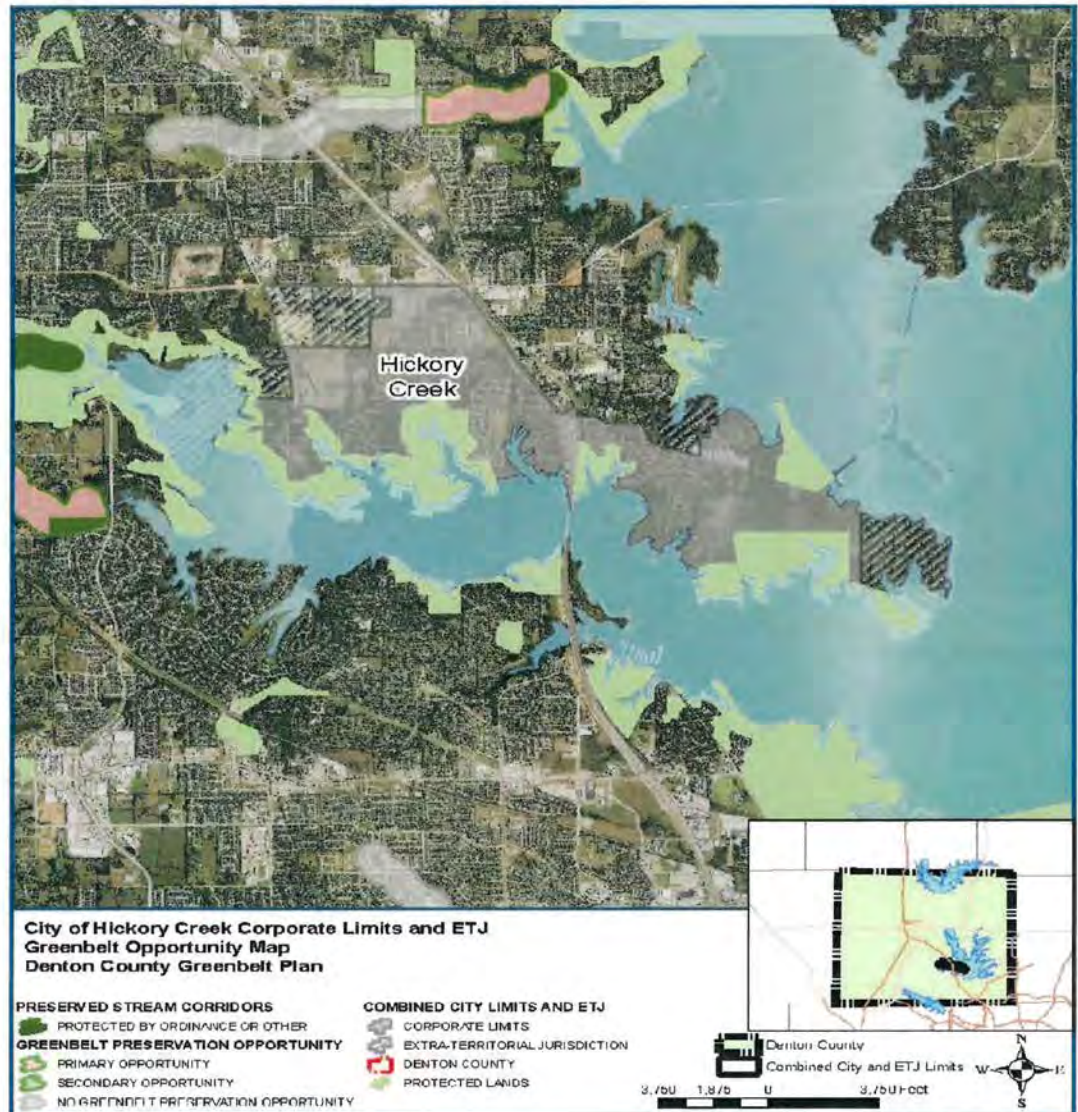
DENTON COUNTY GREENBELT PLAN





# Greenbelt Opportunities

- Completely Voluntary - - No Less Important
- For Municipal/County Leaders, Citizens, Developers, Land Owners and others
- Implementation tools
- Education – Protection – Funding





# Education & Outreach

- Logo
- Brochures
- Public Awareness Campaigns
- Ambassadors for Greenbelts
- Recognition Programs
- Others





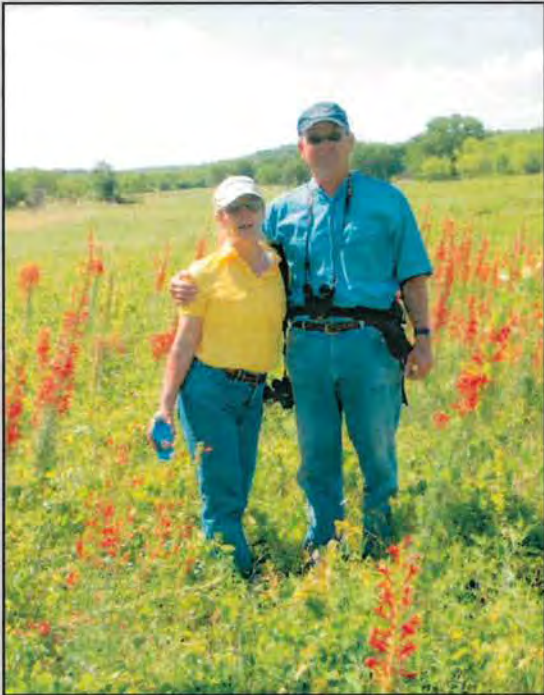
# Preservation Tools

- Ordinances
- Conservation Easements
- Alternative Development Ideas
- Green Infrastructure
- Trail Design Standards
- Mowing Regimes





# Upper Trinity Conservation Trust



- Protects natural, riparian areas on the land
- Allows a property owner to continue to own & use the land
- Limits development rights to extent specified
- Runs with the land in perpetuity

# Next Steps

- Adopt the Plan
- Participate on Coordinating Committee
- Identify Strategies to Implement



## Town of Hickory Creek COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

Date: 03/20/2018

From: Kristi Rogers - Town Secretary

Subject: Agenda Item No. D.3

Consider and act on a resolution by the Town of Hickory Creek recognizing the necessity of protecting the natural areas (greenbelts) adjacent to creeks and other waterways; adopting the Denton County Greenbelt Plan as a tool for preserving greenbelts; endorsing the plan as an urgent regional program for the county, cities, towns and utilities to help protect water quality in local watersheds; and expressing Town of Hickory Creek's intent to participate in implementing strategies that will preserve and protect the environment and safeguard the public welfare.

**TOWN OF HICKORY CREEK, TEXAS  
RESOLUTION NO. 2018-0320-1**

**A RESOLUTION BY THE TOWN OF HICKORY CREEK  
RECOGNIZING THE NECESSITY OF PROTECTING THE NATURAL  
AREAS (GREENBELTS) ADJACENT TO CREEKS AND OTHER  
WATERWAYS; ADOPTING THE DENTON COUNTY GREENBELT  
PLAN ("PLAN") AS A TOOL FOR PRESERVING GREENBELTS;  
ENDORING THE PLAN AS AN URGENT REGIONAL PROGRAM  
FOR THE COUNTY, CITIES, TOWNS AND UTILITIES TO HELP  
PROTECT WATER QUALITY IN LOCAL WATERSHEDS; AND  
EXPRESSING TOWN OF HICKORY CREEK'S INTENT TO  
PARTICIPATE IN IMPLEMENTING STRATEGIES THAT WILL  
PRESERVE AND PROTECT THE ENVIRONMENT AND SAFEGUARD  
THE PUBLIC WELFARE.**

**WHEREAS**, the Town of Hickory Creek is located in the Lewisville Lake watershed; and

**WHEREAS**, the Town of Hickory Creek recognizes that the long-term prosperity and success of Town of Hickory Creek depends on an adequate and safe drinking water supply, without it our economy cannot grow or prosper; and

**WHEREAS**, as growth and development continue across the region, population in this watershed is expected to continue to increase, rapidly transforming from a rural setting to an area with urban characteristics; and

**WHEREAS**, communities, including Town of Hickory Creek, are knitted together by many water courses that extend into and through neighborhoods, transporting water to the nearest creek or lake - - the sources of our drinking water; and

**WHEREAS**, the vegetated areas along creeks and rivers (also known as greenbelts) provide a buffer between homes, farms and the neighboring creeks; filtering out harmful pollutants, such as soil, silt, fertilizers and pesticides before they reach the creeks and rivers - - protecting the quality of water "right where we live"; and

**WHEREAS**, we believe that protecting and preserving local greenbelts today cost very little in comparison to restoring them in the future; and

**WHEREAS**, Denton County, the Upper Trinity Regional Water District and Upper Trinity Conservation Trust developed the Plan as a coordinated effort to identify priority greenbelt areas and other related natural assets in need of preservation; and

**WHEREAS**, the Plan has identified priority greenbelts near Town of Hickory Creek, and provides strategies that can be implemented on a voluntary basis to help protect our water supply sources; and

**WHEREAS**, to help champion the Plan, Denton County is creating a Coordinating Committee, which Town of Hickory Creek will be eligible to participate, as a supporter of the Plan; and

**WHEREAS**, it is advisable to advance the Plan in a cooperative voluntary manner with neighboring communities, considering appropriate policies and actions that will help preserve and protect water resources and enhance the quality of life for all Denton County residents.



**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED** by the Town Council of the Town of Hickory Creek, Texas, that:

**SECTION 1:** That all matters stated in the preamble are found to be true and correct and are hereby incorporated into the body of this resolution as if copied in their entity.

**SECTION 2:** That the Town of Hickory Creek does hereby adopt the Denton County Greenbelt Plan to be a convenient guide in preserving and protecting greenbelts within Town of Hickory Creek's jurisdiction - - to help protect the watershed, right where we live, knowing that the quality of life for our people depend on the preservation of these irreplaceable water assets.

**SECTION 3:** That the Town of Hickory Creek does hereby direct its staff to review the Plan for timely recommendations and for incorporation of appropriate items into Town of Hickory Creek policies, practices and standards - - enacting appropriate ordinances, zoning requirements or other measures that will protect greenbelts within our local jurisdiction.

**SECTION 4:** To help achieve the preservation and protection of local greenbelts, (Governing Body) hereby expresses its intent to participate on the Coordinating Committee to be formed by Denton County; and will work with Denton County, Upper Trinity and other stakeholders to implement strategies and best management practices for the protection of our watershed.

**SECTION 5:** This Resolution shall become effective immediately upon its passage.

PASSED AND APPROVED by the Town Council of the Town of Hickory Creek, Texas this 20th day of March, 2018.

---

Lynn C. Clark, Mayor  
Town of Hickory Creek

ATTEST:

---

Kristi Rogers, Town Secretary  
Town of Hickory Creek

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

---

Lance Vanzant, Town Attorney  
Town of Hickory Creek, Texas



## Town of Hickory Creek COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

Date: 03/20/2018

From: Kristi Rogers - Town Secretary

Subject: Agenda Item No. D.4

Consider and act on a request from Michael and Melody Ennis for a final plat of Lot 1, Block A of Altamira Addition, being 5.752 acres in the M.E.P & P.R.R. Co. Survey A-915 and the W. Luttrell A0740A in the ETJ of the Town of Hickory Creek, Denton County, Texas. The property is located at 1166 Sycamore Bend Road.



March 13, 2018

AVO 33540.011  
Ms. Chris Chaudoir  
Town of Hickory Creek  
1075 Ronald Reagan Avenue  
Hickory Creek, TX 75065

**RE: Lot 1, Block A of Hickory Hill Addition – Final Plat  
Final Review**

Dear Ms. Chaudoir:

The Town of Hickory Creek received the minor plat revision for the Country Oaks Addition on March 13, 2018. The surveyor is Landmark Surveyors.

**Halff recommends approval of the revised Hickory Hill Addition Plat.**

Sincerely,

**HALFF ASSOCIATES, INC.**

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Brian C. Haynes", is written over a light blue horizontal line.

Brian C. Haynes, PE, CFM  
Vice President

C: Kristi Rogers – Town Secretary  
John Smith – Town Administrator

Attachments: Revised Final Plat





## Town of Hickory Creek COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

Date: 03/20/2018

From: Chris Chaudoir - Administration

Subject: Agenda Item No. D.5

Consider and act on granting an exception to RaceTrac from the Hickory Creek Code of Ordinances Chapter 3: Building Regulations, Article 3.08 Signs; Section 3.08.013 (q), Pole Signs; Section 3.08.013 (k) Illuminated Sign; Section 3.08.011 (d) and (k) Maximum Size of Sign ; and Section 3.08.010(b) Wall Sign Height.







1 FRONT ELEVATION  
3/16" = 1'-0"

SP-1	SP-1
SP-2	SP-2
SP-3	SP-3
SP-4	SP-4
SP-5	SP-5
SP-6	SP-6
SP-7	SP-7
SP-8	SP-8
SP-9	SP-9
SP-10	SP-10
SP-11	SP-11
SP-12	SP-12
SP-13	SP-13
SP-14	SP-14
SP-15	SP-15
SP-16	SP-16
SP-17	SP-17
SP-18	SP-18
SP-19	SP-19
SP-20	SP-20
SP-21	SP-21
SP-22	SP-22
SP-23	SP-23
SP-24	SP-24
SP-25	SP-25
SP-26	SP-26
SP-27	SP-27
SP-28	SP-28
SP-29	SP-29
SP-30	SP-30
SP-31	SP-31
SP-32	SP-32
SP-33	SP-33
SP-34	SP-34
SP-35	SP-35
SP-36	SP-36
SP-37	SP-37
SP-38	SP-38
SP-39	SP-39
SP-40	SP-40
SP-41	SP-41
SP-42	SP-42
SP-43	SP-43
SP-44	SP-44
SP-45	SP-45
SP-46	SP-46
SP-47	SP-47
SP-48	SP-48
SP-49	SP-49
SP-50	SP-50
SP-51	SP-51
SP-52	SP-52
SP-53	SP-53
SP-54	SP-54
SP-55	SP-55
SP-56	SP-56
SP-57	SP-57
SP-58	SP-58
SP-59	SP-59
SP-60	SP-60
SP-61	SP-61
SP-62	SP-62
SP-63	SP-63
SP-64	SP-64
SP-65	SP-65
SP-66	SP-66
SP-67	SP-67
SP-68	SP-68
SP-69	SP-69
SP-70	SP-70
SP-71	SP-71
SP-72	SP-72
SP-73	SP-73
SP-74	SP-74
SP-75	SP-75
SP-76	SP-76
SP-77	SP-77
SP-78	SP-78
SP-79	SP-79
SP-80	SP-80
SP-81	SP-81
SP-82	SP-82
SP-83	SP-83
SP-84	SP-84
SP-85	SP-85
SP-86	SP-86
SP-87	SP-87
SP-88	SP-88
SP-89	SP-89
SP-90	SP-90
SP-91	SP-91
SP-92	SP-92
SP-93	SP-93
SP-94	SP-94
SP-95	SP-95
SP-96	SP-96
SP-97	SP-97
SP-98	SP-98
SP-99	SP-99
SP-100	SP-100



3 LEFT ELEVATION  
3/16" = 1'-0"



TO ROOF  
22'-0"

TO BRACKET  
21'-2"

TO SLAB  
0'-0"

1.6  
22'-0"

1.6  
21'-2"

1.6  
0'-0"



4 RIGHT ELEVATION  
318' x 14'



E1



E2



# 100 SqFt Price Sign - 36" & 20" LED - N

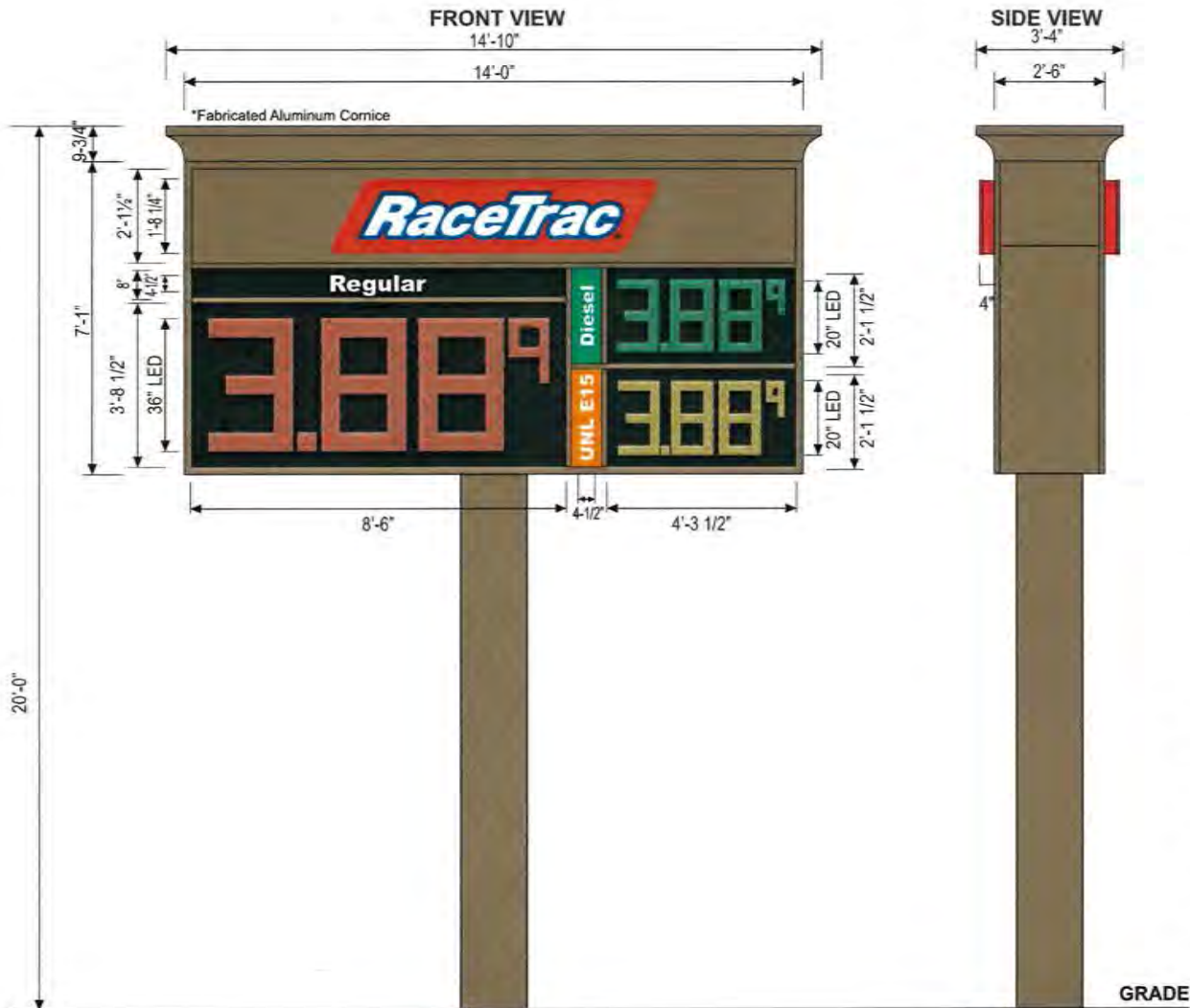
\*All sign components to be UL listed. All wiring to conform to UL specifications. Installation to be per NEC requirements. All signs to bear UL labels.

## STAMPED, SEALED ENGINEERING REQUIRED

FOUNDATION INFORMATION PROVIDED BY RACETRAC. MANUFACTURER RESPONSIBLE FOR HAVING A LICENSED ENGINEER VALIDATE FOUNDATION DESIGN PRIOR TO INSTALL

DOUBLE FACED

QUANTITY 1



Sloan Sign Box II  
LED Interior Illumination

### Specifications:

#### Sign Faces:

- Logo panel: Alluminum panel painted Bronze C3 with parallelogram mounted to the surface. Parallelogram to be channel letter-type construction with .177" thick Polycarbonate face panels with 2nd surface applied translucent vinyl graphics. Parallelogram copy to be digital print provided by Miratec Systems with red background stripes and white border with blue area of logo graphic also printed. Cabinet and trim cap to be painted Red C1.
- Regular Unleaded Product Panel: Solar Grade Polycarbonate; Background to be 1st surface applied opaque vinyl Black C6; "Regular" to be show-through white.
- Diesel Product Panel: Solar Grade Polycarbonate; Background to be 1st surface applied translucent vinyl Green C7; "Diesel" to be show-through white.
- UNL E15 Product Panel: Solar Grade Polycarbonate; background to be 1st surface applied translucent vinyl Orange C9; "UNL E15" to be show-through white.

Interior Illumination: Sloan Sign Box II LED Interior Illumination powered by low voltage power supplies. This is behind fuel grade panels, only.

Sign Frame: 2" x 2" x .25" steel tube with .063 aluminum cladding painted Bronze C3.

Extruded aluminum 1-1/2" wide Divider Bars installed to retain sign panels. Face dividers and retainer to be painted painted Bronze C3. Sign Support: Internal steel pipe support to be welded to steel saddle bracket at top and bottom of sign frame.

External steel sign support to meet building and local sign codes. Size of steel and footing as required per site requirements.

See Color Schedule on Page 2



GENERAL NOTE: ALL WORK SHALL BE IN COMPLIANCE WITH RECOGNIZED INDUSTRY STANDARDS, MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS AND ALL APPLICABLE STATE AND LOCAL CODES. NO SUBSTITUTIONS ALLOWED.





1075 RONALD REAGAN AVE.  
Hickory Creek, TX 75865  
940-897-2528 Phone  
940-897-1581 Fax

March 6, 2018

RaceTrac  
Attn: Andrew Malzer  
200 Galleria Parkway SE Suite 900  
Atlanta GA 30339

RE: RaceTrac Signage, 4320 FM 2181

The Town of Hickory Creek has reviewed the signage plans submitted March 2, 2018 for the new installation at 4320 FM 2181 and cannot approve them for the following reasons:

#### Pole Sign

- a) Chapter 3, Section 3.08.013 (q) states "No person shall erect, maintain or permit the erection of any pole sign except on-premises signs located on property fronting the interstate highway."
- b) The same section further states in item (k):

#### Certain illuminated signs prohibited.

(1) No sign shall be illuminated to such an intensity or in such a manner as to cause a glare or brightness to a degree that it constitutes a hazard or nuisance. Moving, flashing, intermittently lighted, changing color, beacons, revolving or similarly constructed signs shall not be allowed. Alternating electronic data control components showing time, temperature and similar data may be allowed.

The requested sign is a pole sign located at the corner of FM 2181 and Hickory Creek Boulevard, not fronting the interstate highway. The sign consists of lighted, changeable numbers with no information on the intensity of the lighting. Council approval is needed for a pole sign at the location and the display, should it be deemed "alternating electronic data".

#### Pole Sign Size

- a) In Chapter 3, Section 3.08.001 of the Hickory Creek Code of Ordinances, defines the gross surface area of a sign as "the entire area within a single continuous perimeter forming a

*City-close, lakeside living!*

rectangle enclosing the extreme limits of each sign. In the event two (2) or more signs share a single structure, each sign or panel may be considered separately for square footage purposes, provided that each sign or panel has no relationship to the other except that the combined footage of such signs cannot exceed the total square footage allowed for the sign."

- b) Section 3.08.011(d) says "Maximum area for a general business pole sign on property fronting the interstate highway is two hundred (200) square feet."
- c) In a C-1 zoned area, not fronting the interstate, a wall sign or marquee sign would be attached to the building or a freestanding monument sign is acceptable. Section 3.08.011 (k) states "There shall be no limit on the number of monument signs on a premises, provided the total square footage does not exceed fifty (50) square feet per premises. "

Because pole signs are not allowed except along the interstate, the ordinances are silent on the total square footage of any other pole sign. The proposed sign, per side, is approximately one hundred (100) square feet for a total of almost two hundred (200) square feet.

#### Wall Marketing Signs

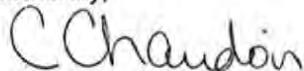
- a) Section 3.08.010 (b) Wall Signs states, in part, "... signs shall not have a vertical height of more than six (6) feet ..."

The marketing signs proposed for the front and left elevations of the building are described as 7 feet - 7 11/18 inches in height, thereby exceeding the 6 foot allowance.

If you wish to request a variance from the provisions of Chapter 3, 3.08, please submit your request in writing to the Town Secretary, Kristi Rogers, within ten (10) days of this notice to be considered by the Town Council. If you have any questions, please contact Community Development at 940/497-2528 or [chris.chaudoir@hickorycreek-tx.gov](mailto:chris.chaudoir@hickorycreek-tx.gov).

Thank you for your cooperation.

Sincerely,



Chris Chaudoir  
Community Development





March 12, 2018

City of Hickory Creek  
Attn: Chris Chadoir  
1075 Ronald Reagan Avenue  
Hickory Creek, TX 75065

RE: RaceTrac Signage, 4320 FM 2181

RaceTrac Petroleum, Inc. has received the letter from the Town of Hickory Creek, TX outlining the reasons for not being able to approve the previously submitted signage plans. RaceTrac's response to each item is detailed below:

Pole Sign

- a) RaceTrac acknowledges Section 3.08013(q) of the Town's Code of Ordinances. RaceTrac is seeking an exception from this code provision under the direction and guidelines set forth in Section 3.08.004. Specifically:

*"It is entirely conceivable that signage proposals could be made that, while clearly nonconforming to this article and thus not allowable under these criteria, have obvious merit in not only being appropriate to the particular site or location, but also in making a positive contribution to the visual environment."*

RaceTrac believes that the proposed 100 SF, 20' tall pole sign is in line with the other commercial signage in the area and also adds to the safety and efficiency by which the public would be able to identify our place of business. Moreover, while the property is not directly adjacent to the interstate highway, it is in close proximity to the interstate along a major roadway.

- b) RaceTrac acknowledges the concern about hazardous and distracting lighting. The proposed internal lighting for the pole sign is to be "low voltage" (as described on the signage cut sheet submitted to the City). RaceTrac has erected signs of this nature across the metroplex with no known complaints from public safety officials or city representatives.

In addition, RaceTrac does not feel that the proposed signage would fall under the category of "moving, flashing, intermittently lighted, color changing, beacons, revolving or similarly constructed signs". The proposed signage would display our price of gasoline for potential consumers. The proposed signage is intended to be a stagnant informational sign, containing no scrolling or oscillating information in any way. Granted, the price of gasoline will fluctuate throughout the day...but the change reflected

on the proposed signage would be instantaneous and would immediately return to a stagnant state. Similar to the concern about lighting intensity, RaceTrac has no known complaints from public safety officials or city representatives regarding our price sign fluctuations.

A good way to think of the proposed signage would be an informational sign displaying the outside temperature. Section 3.08.013 discusses signs of this nature: “*Alternating electronic data control components showing time, temperature and similar data may be allowed.*” The amount of potential distraction emitted from RaceTrac’s proposed signage would not exceed the amount emitted from signs described in this section of the code provision.

### Pole Sign Size

- a) RaceTrac disagrees with the interpretation of square footage calculation provided in the ordinance. By the Town’s interpretation, the 100 SF pole sign RaceTrac is proposing is actually considered a 200 SF pole sign – due to the sign having two faces, 100 SF each.

*“In the event two (2) or more signs share a single structure, each sign or panel may be considered separately for square footage purposes, provided that each sign or panel has no relationship to the other except that the combined footage of such signs cannot exceed the total square footage allowed for the sign.”*

As with every code, ordinance or provision, it is vital to first understand the intent (or commonly referred to “the spirit”) behind each. RaceTrac’s opinion of this provision is that it is meant to apply to multi-tenant signs and exists in order to ensure each tenant gets the same amount of square-footage on a single structure.

The intent behind this provision is to allow for relief of the total allowable square footage for tenants on a multi-tenant sign, rather than restriction.

RaceTrac asks that the only variance or deviation to be considered in this section is the increase from the allowable 50 SF monument sign to the proposed 100 SF pole sign. See section “Pole Sign, a)” for an explanation as to why RaceTrac is pursuing this variance.

### Wall Marketing Signs

RaceTrac acknowledges the deviation from the 6-foot in height maximum set forth in this code provision.

RaceTrac is asking for a variance from this provision in order to help further contribute to a “*positive visual environment*” on the site. In addition, the proposed wall signage is appropriate for this particular site and location as the signage is a critical element to our building’s façade and high aesthetic quality. RaceTrac is currently undergoing a period of rebranding for its stores across the country. Part of the rebranding is ensuring consistency

among stores with marketing signage attached to the building to advertise new food offerings. The marketing wall signage that RaceTrac is proposing at this site is consistent with this new store model.

If you have any questions or concerns about this letter, please do not hesitate to reach out.

Kind Regards,

Andrew Malzer  
Engineering Project Manager – DFW Region  
[amalzer@racetrac.com](mailto:amalzer@racetrac.com)  
706 288 7672





## Town of Hickory Creek COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

Date: 03/20/2018

From: Kristi Rogers - Town Secretary

Subject: Agenda Item No. D.6

Consider and act on a site and landscape plan for RaceTrac, located at 4320 FM2191, legally described as Hickory Creek Marketplace Addition, Block 1, Lot 1 (pt), Town of Hickory Creek, Denton County, Texas.



March 14, 2018  
AVO 33540.008

Ms. Chris Chaudoir  
Town of Hickory Creek  
1075 Ronald Reagan Avenue  
Hickory Creek, TX 75065

**RE: Site and Landscape Plans for RaceTrac  
2<sup>nd</sup> Review**

Dear Ms. Chaudoir:

The Town of Hickory Creek received the construction plans for the RaceTrac on March 14, 2018. The landscape architect is AWR Designs, LLC, Engineer is The Bousquet Group, Inc., Surveyor is O'Neal Surveying Co., and Owner/Developer is RaceTrac Petroleum, Inc. There are comments shown in attached redlines of the plans and in the letter below.

**Halff recommends approval of the Site and Landscape Plan that was submitted to the Town on March 14, 2018, contingent on the minor items below being addressed in the construction plans.**

**Site Plan**

1. Driveways at the NE and SW corners of the site have 26' radius. The minimum radius for a Commercial Driveway is 30 feet. Revise accordingly.
2. Only one (1) sign (located at the SW Corner of the site) is shown on the site. The height of the sign was not provided. The previous site plan showed a second sign locate along FM 2181. Please show both signs, unless the sign along FM 2181 has been deleted.
3. **Response to comment letter from The Bousquet Group indicates a light plan and photometric plan will be developed but is not ready at this time.** Provide dimensions and details of exterior lighting; including type of standards, radius of light and intensity of foot-candles. A photometric plan would be sufficient for the radius of light and intensity of foot-candles.

**Plat**

1. **Response to comment letter from The Bousquet Group indicates a plat is being prepared but is not ready at this time.** Plat was not provided in this submittal and it is assumed the plat will be provided in a separate submittal. Existing plat provided for reference.
2. **Response to comment letter from The Bousquet Group indicates a plat is being prepared but is not ready at this time.** Plat will need to show the new fire lane, property lines (post FM 2181 construction), building lines and existing\proposed easements.

**Storm Water**

1. **This storm water information is not required for the site plan but wanted applicant to consider the storm drain improvements when laying out the site.** According to the site plan, the proposed storm system is connecting to the existing TxDOT Storm Drain System. Compliance with the Town's Engineering Design Manual (EDM) and TxDOT Coordination will be required. If pre-project discharges are exceeded, then detention could be necessary. A downstream assessment of the existing storm drain system could be performed to prove detention is not necessary. See the Town's Engineering Design Manual (EDM) for more information.

Sincerely,

**HALFF ASSOCIATES, INC.**



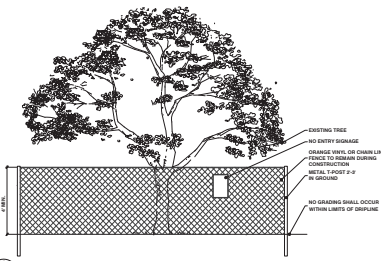
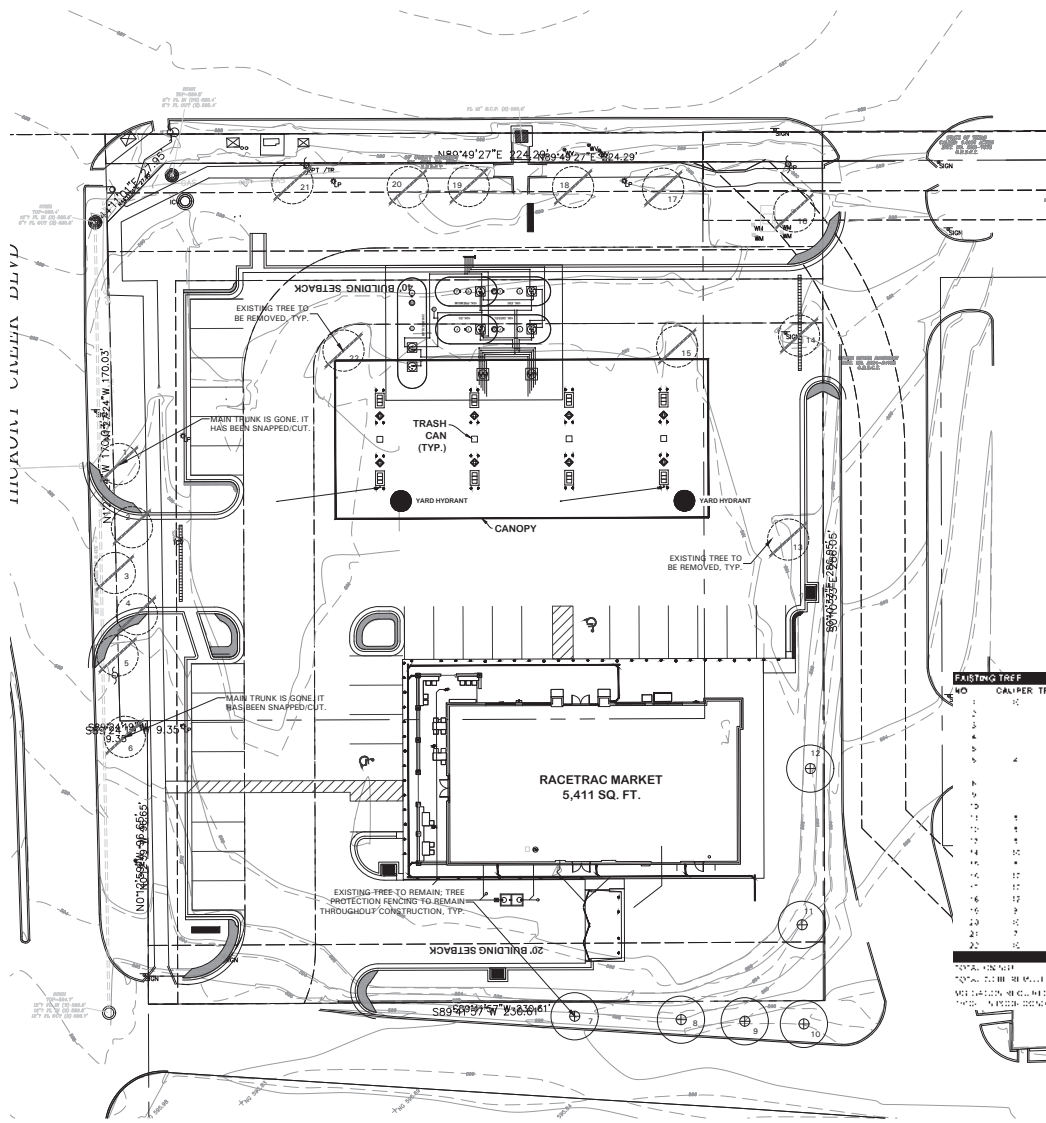
Brian C. Haynes, PE, CFM  
Vice President

C: Kristi Rogers – Town Secretary  
John Smith – Town Administrator

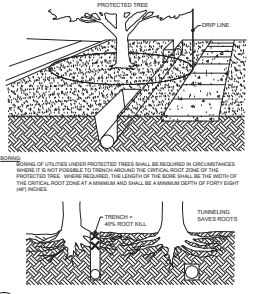




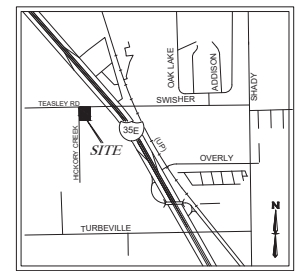




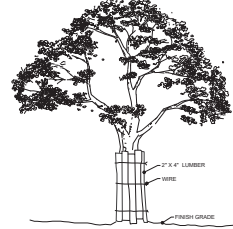
1 TREE PROTECTION FENCING  
N.T.S.



2 BORING AND TUNNELING  
N.T.S.



VICINITY MAP  
N.T.S.



3 BARK PROTECTION  
N.T.S.

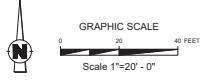
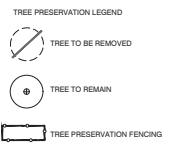
EXISTING TREE NOTES:

- Existing trees to remain shall be protected during construction from the structure storage and completion of soil under and around drip-line (canopy) of tree.
- If any root structure is damaged during adjacent excavation/construction, notify AWR immediately. It is recommended that a licensed arborist be secured for the treatment of any possible tree wounds.
- No attachments of any kind greater than 4" shall be located closer to the tree than 2x the diameter of the drip line to the tree trunk. A minimum of 75% of the drip line and root zone shall be preserved at all times.
- Any free draining done within the critical root zones of the protected trees must be done with light material such as a substrate or light gravel. No earth moving equipment with tracks is allowed within the critical root zone of the trees.
- Material storage: no materials intended for use in construction of waste materials accumulated due to excavation or demolition shall be placed within the limits of the drip-line of any tree.
- Equipment cleaning/flushing/dumping: No equipment may be cleaned, hose solutions or other liquid chemicals shall be deposited within the limits of the drip-line of a tree. This would include but not limited to paint, oil, solvents, asphalt, concrete, mortar, grout, etc.
- Tree attachments: No signs, wires or other attachments, other than those of a protective nature shall be attached to any tree.
- Vehicular Traffic: No vehicular and construction equipment traffic or parking is allowed within the limits of the drip-line of any tree.
- Boring of Utilities: May be permitted under protected trees in certain circumstances. The minimum length of the bore shall be the width of the body casing and shall be a minimum depth of forty-eight (48") inches.
- Trenching: Any irrigation trenching which must be done within the critical root zone of a tree shall be dug by hand and enter the area in a radial manner.
- Tree Flagging: All trees to be removed from the site shall be flagged by the contractor with bright red vinyl tape (2" width) wrapped around the main trunk at a height of four (4') feet above grade.
- Protective Fencing: All trees to remain, or noted on drawings, shall have protective fencing located at the tree's drip-line. The protective fencing may be comprised of snow fencing, orange vinyl construction fencing, chain link fence or other similar fencing with a four (4') foot approximate height. The protective fencing will be located as indicated on the tree protection details.
- Bark Protection: In situations where a tree remains in the immediate area of selected construction, the tree shall be protected by encircling the entire circumference of the tree's trunk with lumber anchored with wire or other means that do not damage the tree. Refer to tree protection details.
- Construction Pruning: In a case where a tree hanging limb is broken during the course of construction, the contractor shall notify the landscape architect immediately. In no instance shall the contractor prune any portion of the damaged tree without the prior approval by the landscape architect.

EXISTING TREE PRUNING NOTES:

- Contractor shall provide a Class 'E' pruning on all existing trees.
- This shall include a minimum: removal of dead, dying, diseased weak branches along main trunk structure and within branching area.
- Contractor shall include dead-end pruning and migration of existing trees. This shall be organic based nutrients based for root growth and leaf growth stimulation.
- Contractor shall be required to chip all removed branches, twigs, etc.

NO.	CAV/FER	TREE SPECIES	REMAIN/REMOVE	NOTES
1	✓	CEPHE WPT/E	REMOV-E	POC CONDT. DUE TO TRAILER STORAGE
2	✓	CEPHE WPT/E	REMOV-E	
3	✓	CEPHE WPT/E	REMOV-E	
4	✓	CEPHE WPT/E	REMOV-E	
5	✓	CEPHE WPT/E	REMOV-E	
6	✓	CEPHE WPT/E	REMOV-E	
7	✓	CEPHE WPT/E	REMOV-E	
8	✓	CEPHE WPT/E	REMOV-E	
9	✓	CEPHE WPT/E	REMOV-E	
10	✓	CEPHE WPT/E	REMOV-E	
11	✓	CEPHE WPT/E	REMOV-E	
12	✓	CEPHE WPT/E	REMOV-E	
13	✓	CEPHE WPT/E	REMOV-E	
14	✓	CEPHE WPT/E	REMOV-E	
15	✓	CEPHE WPT/E	REMOV-E	
16	✓	CEPHE WPT/E	REMOV-E	
17	✓	CEPHE WPT/E	REMOV-E	
18	✓	CEPHE WPT/E	REMOV-E	
19	✓	CEPHE WPT/E	REMOV-E	
20	✓	CEPHE WPT/E	REMOV-E	
21	✓	CEPHE WPT/E	REMOV-E	
22	✓	CEPHE WPT/E	REMOV-E	



CONTACT RACETRAC PETROLEUM, INC. PRIOR TO ANY REVISIONS TO THE PLAN SUPPLIED BY RACETRAC PETROLEUM, INC.

THE BOUSTEAD GROUP, INC.  
Civil/Env  
300 W. 20th St.  
Denham, TX 76201  
940.565.0888 fax  
940.565.0088 fax  
Texas Firm No. F-1847

NO. \_\_\_\_\_  
DATE \_\_\_\_\_

THESE PLANS ARE  
SUBJECT TO FEDERAL  
REGULATIONS AND  
WITHOUT THE  
ANY USE OF SAME  
PERMISSION OF  
PETROLEUM, INC.  
PROHIBITED.

RACETRAC PETROLEUM, INC.  
3225 CUMBERLAND BOULEVARD  
SUITE 100 ATLANTA, GA 30339  
(770) 451-7000

TREE PRESERVATION PLAN  
**RACETRAC MARKET**  
4320 E.M. 2181 (Trask Rd)  
LOT 1, BLOCK 1 Hickory Creek  
Market Place Addition  
Hickory Creek, Texas 75065

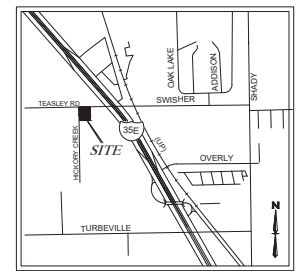
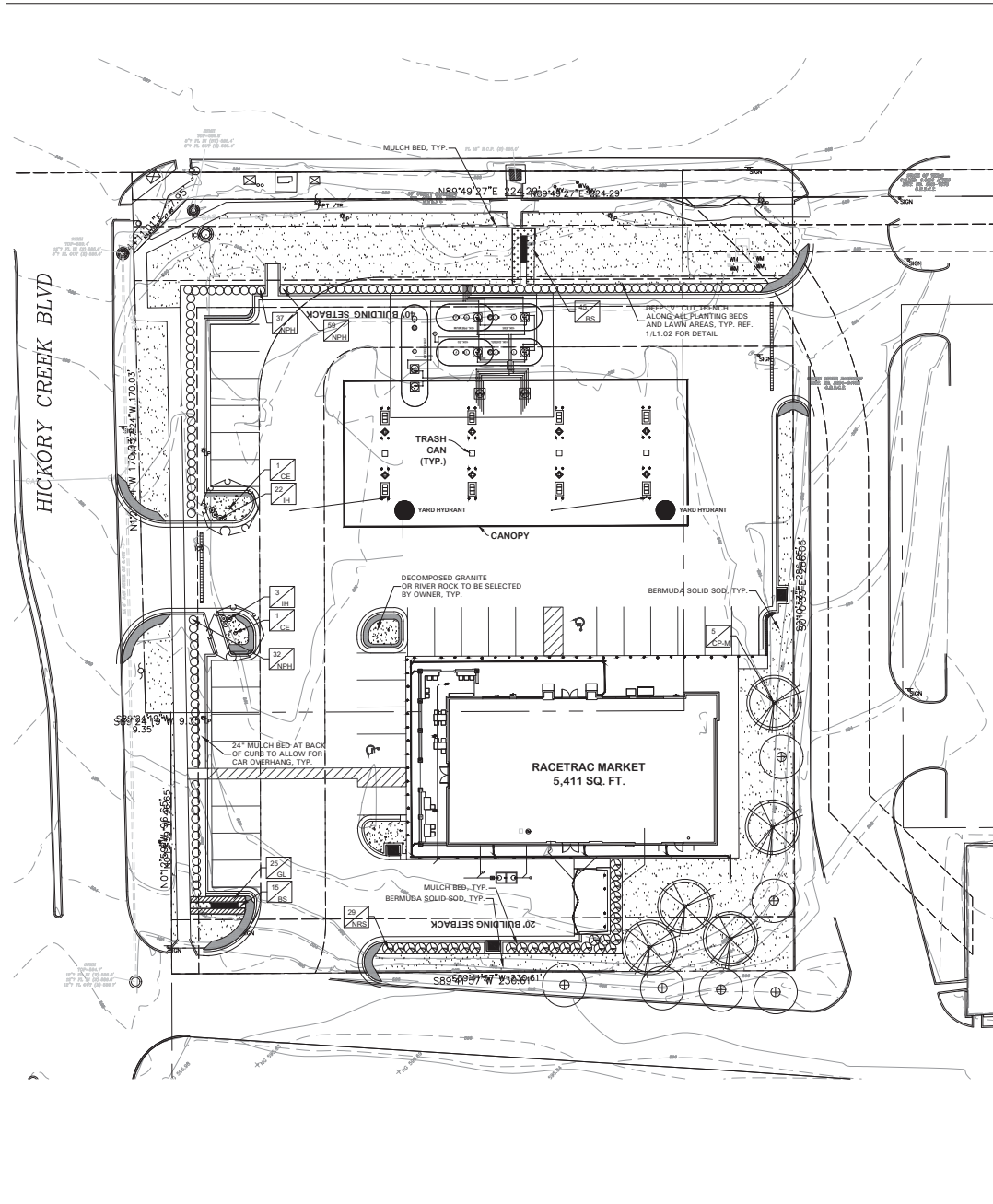
DATE: 2/16/18  
SCALE: 1"=20'  
DRAWN-BY: AWR  
DRAWING NAME:

**L-1.0**  
SHEET NO. VERSION

AWR  
AWR Designs, LLC  
P.O. Box 1746  
Aledo, Texas 76008  
awrdesigns.com  
t: 214.217.5589

AWR

AWR  
AWR Designs, LLC  
P.O. Box 1746  
Aledo, Texas 76008  
awrdesigns.com  
t: 214.217.5589



VICINITY MAP  
N.T.S.

**LANDSCAPE TABULATIONS**

**Factory Green**

**Parking lot screening**

**NO. PLANT**

**NO. (MULCH)**

**SITE DATA TABLE**

LAND AREA	1,567 ACRES, 68,258 S.F.
ZONING	C2 - COMMERCIAL
BUILDING AREA	5,411 S.F.
BLDG. LOT COVERAGE	4%
PATIO AREA	771 S.F.
PARKING REQUIRED	26 SPACES
BUILDING (RETAIL 5,111 SF)	5 SPACES
BUILDING (RESTAURANT 302 SF)	11 SPACES
771 S.F. PATIO @ 1/70 S.F.	42 SPACES
TOTAL REQUIRED PARKING	30 SPACES
PARKING PROVIDED	52 SPACES
STANDARD PARKING SPACES	30 SPACES
H.C. PARKING PROVIDED	2 SPACES
PARKING PROVIDED (NO. OF PUMPS)	20 SPACES
TOTAL PARKING PROVIDED	52 SPACES

**PLANT SCHEDULE**

QTY	LABEL	COMMON NAME	SCIENTIFIC NAME	SIZE	NOTES
1	SH1	SHADE TREES			
1	SH2	SHADE TREES			
1	SH3	SHADE TREES			
1	SH4	SHADE TREES			
1	SH5	SHADE TREES			
1	SH6	SHADE TREES			
1	SH7	SHADE TREES			
1	SH8	SHADE TREES			
1	SH9	SHADE TREES			
1	SH10	SHADE TREES			
1	SH11	SHADE TREES			
1	SH12	SHADE TREES			
1	SH13	SHADE TREES			
1	SH14	SHADE TREES			
1	SH15	SHADE TREES			
1	SH16	SHADE TREES			
1	SH17	SHADE TREES			
1	SH18	SHADE TREES			
1	SH19	SHADE TREES			
1	SH20	SHADE TREES			
1	SH21	SHADE TREES			
1	SH22	SHADE TREES			
1	SH23	SHADE TREES			
1	SH24	SHADE TREES			
1	SH25	SHADE TREES			
1	SH26	SHADE TREES			
1	SH27	SHADE TREES			
1	SH28	SHADE TREES			
1	SH29	SHADE TREES			
1	SH30	SHADE TREES			
1	SH31	SHADE TREES			
1	SH32	SHADE TREES			
1	SH33	SHADE TREES			
1	SH34	SHADE TREES			
1	SH35	SHADE TREES			
1	SH36	SHADE TREES			
1	SH37	SHADE TREES			
1	SH38	SHADE TREES			
1	SH39	SHADE TREES			
1	SH40	SHADE TREES			
1	SH41	SHADE TREES			
1	SH42	SHADE TREES			
1	SH43	SHADE TREES			
1	SH44	SHADE TREES			
1	SH45	SHADE TREES			
1	SH46	SHADE TREES			
1	SH47	SHADE TREES			
1	SH48	SHADE TREES			
1	SH49	SHADE TREES			
1	SH50	SHADE TREES			
1	SH51	SHADE TREES			
1	SH52	SHADE TREES			
1	SH53	SHADE TREES			
1	SH54	SHADE TREES			
1	SH55	SHADE TREES			
1	SH56	SHADE TREES			
1	SH57	SHADE TREES			
1	SH58	SHADE TREES			
1	SH59	SHADE TREES			
1	SH60	SHADE TREES			
1	SH61	SHADE TREES			
1	SH62	SHADE TREES			
1	SH63	SHADE TREES			
1	SH64	SHADE TREES			
1	SH65	SHADE TREES			
1	SH66	SHADE TREES			
1	SH67	SHADE TREES			
1	SH68	SHADE TREES			
1	SH69	SHADE TREES			
1	SH70	SHADE TREES			
1	SH71	SHADE TREES			
1	SH72	SHADE TREES			
1	SH73	SHADE TREES			
1	SH74	SHADE TREES			
1	SH75	SHADE TREES			
1	SH76	SHADE TREES			
1	SH77	SHADE TREES			
1	SH78	SHADE TREES			
1	SH79	SHADE TREES			
1	SH80	SHADE TREES			
1	SH81	SHADE TREES			
1	SH82	SHADE TREES			
1	SH83	SHADE TREES			
1	SH84	SHADE TREES			
1	SH85	SHADE TREES			
1	SH86	SHADE TREES			
1	SH87	SHADE TREES			
1	SH88	SHADE TREES			
1	SH89	SHADE TREES			
1	SH90	SHADE TREES			
1	SH91	SHADE TREES			
1	SH92	SHADE TREES			
1	SH93	SHADE TREES			
1	SH94	SHADE TREES			
1	SH95	SHADE TREES			
1	SH96	SHADE TREES			
1	SH97	SHADE TREES			
1	SH98	SHADE TREES			
1	SH99	SHADE TREES			
1	SH100	SHADE TREES			
1	SH101	SHADE TREES			
1	SH102	SHADE TREES			
1	SH103	SHADE TREES			
1	SH104	SHADE TREES			
1	SH105	SHADE TREES			
1	SH106	SHADE TREES			
1	SH107	SHADE TREES			
1	SH108	SHADE TREES			
1	SH109	SHADE TREES			
1	SH110	SHADE TREES			
1	SH111	SHADE TREES			
1	SH112	SHADE TREES			
1	SH113	SHADE TREES			
1	SH114	SHADE TREES			
1	SH115	SHADE TREES			
1	SH116	SHADE TREES			
1	SH117	SHADE TREES			
1	SH118	SHADE TREES			
1	SH119	SHADE TREES			
1	SH120	SHADE TREES			
1	SH121	SHADE TREES			
1	SH122	SHADE TREES			
1	SH123	SHADE TREES			
1	SH124	SHADE TREES			
1	SH125	SHADE TREES			
1	SH126	SHADE TREES			
1	SH127	SHADE TREES			
1	SH128	SHADE TREES			
1	SH129	SHADE TREES			
1	SH130	SHADE TREES			
1	SH131	SHADE TREES			
1	SH132	SHADE TREES			
1	SH133	SHADE TREES			
1	SH134	SHADE TREES			
1	SH135	SHADE TREES			
1	SH136	SHADE TREES			
1	SH137	SHADE TREES			
1	SH138	SHADE TREES			
1	SH139	SHADE TREES			
1	SH140	SHADE TREES			
1	SH141	SHADE TREES			
1	SH142	SHADE TREES			
1	SH143	SHADE TREES			
1	SH144	SHADE TREES			
1	SH145	SHADE TREES			
1	SH146	SHADE TREES			
1	SH147	SHADE TREES			
1	SH148	SHADE TREES			
1	SH149	SHADE TREES			
1	SH150	SHADE TREES			
1	SH151	SHADE TREES			
1	SH152	SHADE TREES			
1	SH153	SHADE TREES			
1	SH154	SHADE TREES			
1	SH155	SHADE TREES			
1	SH156	SHADE TREES			
1	SH157	SHADE TREES			
1	SH158	SHADE TREES			
1	SH159	SHADE TREES			
1	SH160	SHADE TREES			
1	SH161	SHADE TREES			
1	SH162	SHADE TREES			
1	SH163	SHADE TREES			
1	SH164	SHADE TREES			
1	SH165	SHADE TREES			
1	SH166	SHADE TREES			
1	SH167	SHADE TREES			
1	SH168	SHADE TREES			
1	SH169	SHADE TREES			
1	SH170	SHADE TREES			
1	SH171	SHADE TREES			
1	SH172	SHADE TREES			
1	SH173	SHADE TREES			
1	SH174	SHADE TREES			
1	SH175	SHADE TREES			
1	SH176	SHADE TREES			
1	SH177	SHADE TREES			
1	SH178	SHADE TREES			
1	SH179	SHADE TREES			
1	SH180	SHADE TREES			
1	SH181	SHADE TREES			
1	SH182	SHADE TREES			
1	SH183	SHADE TREES			
1	SH184	SHADE TREES			
1	SH185	SHADE TREES			
1	SH186	SHADE TREES			
1	SH187	SHADE TREES			
1	SH188	SHADE TREES			
1	SH189	SHADE TREES			
1	SH190	SHADE TREES			
1	SH191	SHADE TREES			
1	SH192	SHADE TREES			
1	SH193	SHADE TREES			
1	SH194	SHADE TREES			
1	SH195	SHADE TREES			
1	SH196	SHADE TREES			
1	SH197	SHADE TREES			
1	SH198	SHADE TREES			
1	SH199	SHADE TREES			
1	SH200	SHADE TREES			
1	SH201	SHADE TREES			
1	SH202	SHADE TREES			
1	SH203	SHADE TREES			
1	SH204	SHADE TREES			
1	SH205	SHADE TREES			
1	SH206	SHADE TREES			
1	SH207	SHADE TREES			
1	SH208	SHADE TREES			
1	SH209	SHADE TREES			
1	SH210	SHADE TREES			
1	SH211	SHADE TREES			
1	SH212	SHADE TREES			
1	SH213	SHADE TREES			
1	SH214	SHADE TREES			
1	SH215	SHADE TREES			
1	SH216	SHADE TREES			
1	SH217	SHADE TREES			
1	SH218	SHADE TREES			
1	SH219	SHADE TREES			
1	SH220	SHADE TREES			
1	SH221	SHADE TREES			
1	SH222	SHADE TREES			
1	SH223	SHADE TREES			
1	SH224	SHADE TREES			
1	SH225	SHADE TREES			
1	SH226	SHADE TREES			
1	SH227	SHADE TREES			
1	SH228	SHADE TREES			
1	SH229	SHADE TREES			
1	SH230	SHADE TREES			
1	SH231	SHADE TREES			
1	SH232	SHADE TREES			
1	SH233	SHADE TREES			
1	SH234	SHADE TREES			
1	SH235	SHADE TREES			
1	SH				



## Town of Hickory Creek COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

Date: 03/20/2018

From: Kristi Rogers - Town Secretary

Subject: Agenda Item No. D.7

Presentation regarding the Lake Cities Fire Department from Assistant Chief Michael Ross.

No supporting documentation.





## Town of Hickory Creek COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

Date: 03/20/2018

From: Kristi Rogers - Town Secretary

Subject: Agenda Item No. D.8

Consider and act on authorizing the town administrator to explore a potential partnership with Harbor Grove Water Supply for fire hydrants.

Concept A project cost list

<u>Vendor</u>	<u>Price</u>	<u>Price</u>
<b>Ferguson Water Works</b>	\$ 37,248.23	\$ 37,248.23
Pipe, Fittings and Fire Hydrants		
<b>Rolling Stone Materials</b>	\$ 11,412.52	\$ 11,412.52
Sand (240 cy) and Gravel (151 cy)		
<b>National Construction Rentals</b>	\$ 2,080.52	
Chain link fence, Gate, Porta Potty, 8x20 storage container, delivery and pick up fees, Monthly Fees. (option #1)		
6' temp panels with gate,Sand Bags, Porta Potty, 8x20 storage container, delivery and pick up fees, Monthly Fees. (option #2)		\$ 2,740.72
<b>Buyers Barricades</b>	\$ 5,189.00	\$ 5,189.00
Detour Signs, Little Buster Sign, Message Board, Mobilization, Monthly Rental, Navigator, Small Signs, Type III Barricades.		
	<b>Opt #1</b>	<b>Opt #2</b>
<b>TOTAL</b>	\$ 55,930.27	\$ 56,590.47

**!! CAUTION !!**  
 UNDERGROUND UTILITIES  
 EXIST IN THIS AREA  
 CONTACT 1-800-DIG-555



- NOTES:**
1. NO CONNECTION(S) BETWEEN LOMA 12" WATERLINE AND EXISTING HARBOR GROVE WATER SYSTEM 4" WATERLINE.
  2. ANY SERVICE LINES DAMAGED BY CONSTRUCTION TO BE REPLACED BY LOMA IN ACCORDANCE WITH ATTACHED HARBOR GROVE WATER SERVICE DETAIL(S).
  3. MINIMUM 48-HOUR NOTIFICATION TO HARBOR GROVE WATER SYSTEM PRIOR TO MOBILIZATION OR STORAGE OF MATERIALS AS SHOWN.

- LEGEND**
- HARBOR GROVE WATER SYSTEM WATERLINE
  - 12" LOMA WATERLINE PROPOSED
  - EX HARBOR GROVE WS METER
  - EX HARBOR GROVE WS VALVES
  - PROPOSED LOMA VALVES
  - PROPOSED LOMA FIRE HYDRANT

**Harbor Grove 12" WL Part A**

Description	Quantity
12" PVC Pipe	1,257 LF
12" Connection	2 ea
12" Gate Valve	7 ea
12" Valve box and cover	4 ea
Fire Hydrant	2 ea
6" PVC pipe (FH)	40 LF
6" Gate Valve (FH)	2 ea
6" Adjustable Valve Box (FH)	2 ea
6" 90 deg Bend (FH)	2 ea
12"x12" Tee (FH)	2 ea
12"x12" Tee	2 ea
12" Plug	2 ea
Fender Wire	1,433 LF
bedding sand	240 CY
Conc. Thrust Blocks (Tee, 45 deg Bend, Plug)	1.5 cy
Pavement Repair	453 SY
Flexbase	151 CY
6' Chainlink Fence Rental	700 LF



NOT SUITABLE FOR PUBLIC BIDDING  
 LOMA PERSONNEL CONSTRUCTION ONLY

**REVISIONS**

NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE
1		

**Belchiff & Associates, Inc.**  
 Municipal Engineering and Program Management  
 1000 N. 1st St., Suite 100  
 Tallahassee, FL 32301  
 Phone: 904.487.2774  
 Fax: 904.487.2775  
 E-mail: info@belchiff.com

**THE PROJECT IS COMPLETE**  
 AND ALL WORK HAS BEEN  
 ACCORDING TO THE CONTRACT.  
 LOMA PERSONNEL CONSTRUCTION ONLY  
 DATE: 11 FEB 2013

**LAKE CITIES MUNICIPAL  
 UTILITY AUTHORITY  
 HARBOR GROVE 12" WL  
 CONCEPT A**

DATE: 11 Feb 2013  
 SCALE: 1"=100'  
 PROJECT:  
 DRAWN BY: JHT  
 APPROVED BY: JHT

SHEET  
 1  
 OF 3

© LOMA/Utility Authority of Lake Cities, Inc. 2013. All Rights Reserved. Project No. 13-001. Date: 11 Feb 2013.

Concept B project cost list

<u>Vendor</u>	<u>Price</u>	<u>Price</u>
<b>Ferguson Water Works</b>	\$ 65,509.01	\$ 65,509.01
Pipe, Fittings and Fire Hydrants		
<b>Rolling Stone Materials</b>	\$ 22,484.55	\$ 22,484.55
Sand (488 cy) and Gravel (286 cy)		
<b>National Construction Rentals</b>	\$ 2,080.52	
Chain link fence, Gate, Porta Potty,		
8x20 storage container, delivery and		
pick up fees, Monthly Fees. (option #1)		
6' temp panels with gate,Sand Bags, Porta Potty,		\$ 2,740.72
8x20 storage container, delivery and		
pick up fees, Monthly Fees. (option #2)		
<b>Buyers Barricades</b>	\$ 5,189.00	\$ 5,189.00
Detour Signs, Little Buster Sign, Message Board,		
Mobilization, Monthly Rental, Navigator, Small		
Signs, Type III Barricades.		
	<u>Opt #1</u>	<u>Opt #2</u>
<b>TOTAL</b>	\$ 95,263.08	\$ 95,923.28





**NOTES:**

- NO CONNECTIONS BETWEEN LOMA 12" WATERLINE AND EXISTING HARBOR GROVE 12" EXISTING WATERLINE.
- ANY SERVICE LINES BARRIAGED BY CONSTRUCTION TO BE REPLACED BY LOMA IN ACCORDANCE WITH ATTACHED HARBOR GROVE WATER SERVICE DETAILS.
- MINIMUM 24-HOUR NOTIFICATION TO HARBOR GROVE WILL BE GIVEN PRIOR TO MOBILIZATION OF STORAGE OF MATERIALS AT SITE.

**LEGEND:**

- HARBOR GROVE WATER SYSTEM WATERLINE
- 12" LOMA WATERLINE PROPOSED
- EX. HARBOR GROVE WS METER
- EX. HARBOR GROVE WS VALVES
- PROPOSED LOMA VALVES
- PROPOSED LOMA FIRE HYDRANT

**Harbor Grove 12" WL Part B**

Description	Quantity
12" PVC Pipe	2,595 LF
12" Gate Valve	9 ea
12" Valve box and cover	9 ea
Fire Hydrant	4 ea
6" PVC pipe (FH)	40 LF
6" Gate Valve (FH)	4 ea
6" Adjustable Valve Box (FH)	4 ea
6" 90 deg Bend (FH)	4 ea
12"x6" Tee (FH)	4 ea
12"x12" Tee	2 ea
12" 90 deg Bend	1 ea
12" Plug	2 ea
Fender Wire	2,887 LF
bedding sand	180 cy
Conc. Thrust Bits (Tee, 45 deg Bend, Plug)	211 cy
Flappers Repair	865 SY
Flapsare	288 CY
6' Chaink Fence Rental	780 LF

NOT SUITABLE FOR PUBLIC BEARING  
LOMA PERSONNEL CONSTRUCTION ONLY

**REVISIONS**

NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION
1		

**Berchett & Associates, Inc.**  
 10000 Highway 100, Suite 100  
 Houston, Texas 77036  
 Phone: 281.486.7700  
 Fax: 281.486.7701  
 www.berchett.com

DESIGNED BY: [Name]  
 DRAWN BY: [Name]  
 CHECKED BY: [Name]  
 DATE: 11/18/2015

**LAKE CITIES MUNICIPAL UTILITY AUTHORITY**  
**HARBOR GROVE 12" WL**  
**CONCEPT B**

DATE: 11 Feb 2015  
 SCALE: 1"=100'  
 PROJECT: [Name]  
 DRAWN BY: [Name]  
 APPROV. BY: [Name]

**SHEET**  
 2  
 3



## Town of Hickory Creek COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

Date: 03/20/2018

From: Kristi Rogers - Town Secretary

Subject: Agenda Item No. D.9

Consider and act on bids submitted for the Turbeville - Point Vista Road Reconstruction.



March 19, 2018  
AVO 32231

Mr. John Smith  
Town of Hickory Creek  
1075 Ronald Reagan Ave  
Hickory Creek, Texas 75065

RE: Turbeville Road / Point Vista Road Reconstruction – Letter of Recommendation

Dear Mr. Smith,

Bids were opened for the above referenced project on Friday March 9, 2018 at 10:00 a.m. at the Hickory Creek Town Hall. Six (6) bids were received for the project. Halff Associates has verified the bid tabulations and the overall low bidder is GRod Construction. Please see summary of the Turbeville Point Vista bids below. The low bidder and bid amount is highlighted below.

Turbeville Road / Point Vista Road Bid Summary	
Contractor	Base Bid
GRod Construction	\$1,196,987.00
McMahon Contracting, LP	\$1,248,253.81
Quality Excavation	\$1,265,964.00
Ed Bell Construction	\$1,359,091.35
Tiseo Paving Co	\$1,399,745.00
Jackson Construction	\$1,685,039.00

Halff Associates, Inc. recommends awarding the Turbeville Road/Point Vista Road project to **GRod Construction** in the amount of **\$1,196,987.00**.

If you have any questions, please contact me at (214) 937-3936.

Sincerely,

**HALFF ASSOCIATES, INC.**

Jay Reissig, P.E.  
Project Manager

C: Chris Chadoir



## ENGINEER'S STATEMENT OF PROBABLE COST

**Turbeville-Point Vista Roadway Reconstruction**  
**TOWN OF HICKORY CREEK**

**Project:** Turbeville-Point Vista Roadway Reconstruction  
**Client:** Hickory Creek

**Prepared by:** Travis Yanker, EIT  
**Date:** March 13th, 2018

Estimated Construction Date:  year

ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	Ed Bell Construction	
				UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT BID
<i>Section I - General</i>					
1	Project Signs	EA	1.00	\$400.00	\$400.00
2	Utility Coordination (Not to Exceed \$10,000)	LS	1.00	\$10,000.00	\$10,000.00
3	Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP Binder)	LS	1.00	\$12,000.00	\$12,000.00
4	Mobilization	LS	1.00	\$64,000.00	\$64,000.00
5	Roadway Preparation	STA	18.00	\$2,100.00	\$37,800.00
6	Traffic Control	LS	1.00	\$40,000.00	\$40,000.00
7	Construction Staking	STA	18.00	\$1,150.00	\$20,700.00
8	Earthwork (Unclassified Excavation) (Cut: 2,845 Cy, Fill: 810 Cy)	CY	2040.00	\$20.00	\$40,800.00
9	Install Traffic Signs	EA	16.00	\$425.00	\$6,800.00
10	Remove And Dispose Asphalt Pavement And Flatwork	SY	3300.00	\$7.00	\$23,100.00
11	Remove And Dispose Concrete Pavement And Flatwork	SY	1800.00	\$8.00	\$14,400.00
12	Remove Existing Concrete Pipe	LF	32.00	\$16.00	\$512.00
13	Reinforced Concrete Pavement (8") (4,400 Psi)	SY	8470.00	\$68.75	\$582,312.50
14	Monolithic Concrete Curb (6") (4,400 Psi)	LF	3900.00	\$2.00	\$7,800.00
15	Cement Treated Subgrade (8")	SY	9975.00	\$2.50	\$24,937.50
16	Cement Slurry (4%) (24 Lbs/Sy)	TON	120.00	\$175.00	\$21,000.00
17	Hot-Mix Asphalt Concrete (4")(Type-B) (110Lbs/Sy/ln)	TON	275.00	\$100.00	\$27,500.00
18	Hot-Mix Asphalt Concrete (2")(Type-D) (110Lbs/Sy/ln)	TON	135.00	\$111.00	\$14,985.00
19	Concrete Pavers (Median Nose)	SY	120.00	\$94.50	\$11,340.00
20	Connect To Existing Pavement	LF	450.00	\$12.00	\$5,400.00
21	Concrete Sidewalk	SY	430.00	\$50.00	\$21,500.00

**HALFF ASSOCIATES, INC.**  
**1001 Cross Timbers Rd., Ste. 2020**  
**Flower Mound, Texas 75028**  
**(972) 956-0801**



## EXHIBIT A

ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	Ed Bell Construction	
				UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT BID
22	Barrier Free Ramp	EA	8.00	\$1,750.00	\$14,000.00
23	Adjust Water Valve	EA	9.00	\$300.00	\$2,700.00
24	Adjust Fire Hydrant	EA	1.00	\$1,200.00	\$1,200.00
25	Adjust Water Meter	EA	1.00	\$450.00	\$450.00
26	Adjust Sanitary Sewer Manhole	EA	3.00	\$1,500.00	\$4,500.00
27	Adjust Storm Sewer Manhole	EA	2.00	\$1,500.00	\$3,000.00
28	Remove/Relocate Traffic Signs	EA	10.00	\$105.00	\$1,050.00
29	Solaroe RFS-D158-L-5-4K 4-A	EA	4.00	\$16,800.00	\$67,200.00
30	Solaroe RFS-D158-L-R2M-4K 4-B	EA	4.00	\$16,800.00	\$67,200.00
31	Refl Pav Mrk Ty li (W) 24"(Slid)(1,000 Mil) (Stop Bar)	LF	160.00	\$15.68	\$2,508.80
32	Refl Pav Mrk Ty li (W) 8"(Slid)(1,000 Mil) (Center Stripe)	LF	555.00	\$1.27	\$704.85
33	Refl Pav Mrk Ty li (W) 4"(Bkn)(1,000 Mil) (Center Stripe)	LF	915.00	\$1.49	\$1,363.35
34	Refl Pav Mrk Ty li (Y) 4"(Slid)(1,000 Mil) (Stripe)	LF	1620.00	\$1.27	\$2,057.40
35	Refl Pav Mrk Ty li (W) 12"(Slid)(1,000 Mil) (Crosswalk Stripe)	LF	520.00	\$1.27	\$660.40
36	Refl Pav Mrk Ty li (Y) 12"(Slid)(1,000 Mil) (Median Stripe)	LF	615.00	\$1.27	\$781.05
37	Refl Pav Mrk Ty li (W) (Arrow)(Slid)(1,000 Mil)	EA	14.00	\$269.50	\$3,773.00
38	Concrete Rip-Rap (4" Thick)	SY	6.00	\$200.00	\$1,200.00
39	Reinforced Concrete Pipe (Cl. III)(24")	LF	518.00	\$95.00	\$49,210.00
40	4x4 Construction Juncion Box	EA	2.00	\$6,000.00	\$12,000.00
41	Concrete Collar (48")	EA	2.00	\$750.00	\$1,500.00
42	10-Foot Curb Inlet	EA	2.00	\$5,000.00	\$10,000.00
43	Temporary Construction Entrance	EA	1.00	\$2,500.00	\$2,500.00
44	Temporary Sediment Control Fence	LF	2960.00	\$2.00	\$5,920.00
45	Inlet Protect	EA	2.00	\$125.00	\$250.00
46	Topsoil (4")	SY	4700.00	\$1.50	\$7,050.00
47	Sodding	SY	4700.00	\$6.30	\$29,610.00
48	Remove and Dispose Chain Link Fence	LF	1460.00	\$1.50	\$2,190.00
49	Install Welded Pipe and 5-strand Barbed wire fence	LF	1020.00	\$5.25	\$5,355.00
50	Install Welded Pipe and 5-strand cable fence	LF	250.00	\$52.00	\$13,000.00
51	Cedar Elm	EA	6.00	\$840.00	\$5,040.00
52	Texas Rodbud	EA	6.00	\$890.00	\$5,340.00
53	Weeping Love Grass	EA	160.00	\$46.00	\$7,360.00
54	Asian Jasmine	EA	973.00	\$13.50	\$13,135.50
55	Bermuda Sod	SF	2795.00	\$1.00	\$2,795.00
56	Median Irrigation	LS	1.00	\$25,200.00	\$25,200.00
				<b>TOTAL BID</b>	<b>\$1,359,091.35</b>

HALFF ASSOCIATES, INC.

1001 Cross Timbers Rd., Ste. 2020

Flower Mound, Texas 75028

(972) 956-0801

## EXHIBIT A

ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	Ed Bell Construction	
				UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT BID
<b>Section III-Point Vista Extension</b>					
III-1	Cement Treated Subgrade (8")	SY	6655.00	\$2.50	\$16,637.50
III-2	Cement Slurry (4%) (24 Lbs/Sy)	TON	240.00	\$175.00	\$42,000.00
III-3	Reinforced Concrete Pavement (8") (4,400 Psi)	SY	6330.00	\$68.75	\$435,187.50
III-4	Monolithic Concrete Curb (6") (4,400 Psi)	LF	2850.00	\$2.00	\$5,700.00
III-5	Connect To Existing Pavement	LF	70.00	\$12.00	\$840.00
				<b>TOTAL ADD:</b>	<b>\$500,365.00</b>

<b>Section IV-Sidewalks</b>					
IV-1	Sidewalk-Section 1	SY	2222	\$50.00	\$111,111.11
IV-2	Sidewalk-Section 2	SY	1218	\$50.00	\$60,888.89
IV-3	Sidewalk-Section 3	SY	304	\$50.00	\$15,222.22
IV-4	Sidewalk-Section 4	SY	69	\$50.00	\$3,444.44
IV-5	Sidewalk-Section 5	SY	622	\$50.00	\$31,111.11
IV-6	Sidewalk-Section 6	SY	622	\$50.00	\$31,111.11
				<b>TOTAL ADD:</b>	<b>\$252,888.89</b>

HALFF ASSOCIATES, INC.  
1001 Cross Timbers Rd., Ste. 2020  
Flower Mound, Texas 75028  
(972) 956-0801

EXHIBIT A

ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	Ed Bell Construction	
				UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT BID

HALFF ASSOCIATES, INC.  
1001 Cross Timbers Rd., Ste. 2020  
Flower Mound, Texas 75028  
(972) 956-0801

ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	Ed Bell Construction	
				UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT BID

Notes:

1. Following assumptions were made: No major structure improvement is required.
2. Mobilization amount shall be determined prior to the ICA agreement.
3. Professional Services include Engineering & Construction Admin.

NOTE: This statement was prepared utilizing standard cost and/or estimating practices. It is understood and agreed that this is a statement of probable construction cost only, and the Engineer shall not be liable to the Owner or any Third Party for any failure to accurately estimate the cost and/or quantities for the project, or any part thereof.

**HALFF ASSOCIATES, INC.**  
**1001 Cross Timbers Rd., Ste. 2020**  
**Flower Mound, Texas 75028**  
**(972) 956-0801**



## Town of Hickory Creek COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

Date: 03/20/2018

From: Kristi Rogers - Town Secretary

Subject: Agenda Item No. D.10

Consider and act on bids submitted for the 2018 Hickory Creek Remote Video Surveillance project.



*A Surveillance Camera System Proposal for*

## **CITY OF HICKORY CREEK:**

*Presented By: Michaelle Richardson*

*Presented On: Thursday, February 15, 2018*

*Sales Agreement ID: 890228325*





Protection 1

Thursday, February 15, 2018

CITY OF HICKORY CREEK  
1075 RONALD REAGAN AVE  
HICKORY CREEK, TX 750657633

Chief Police Dunn,

Thank you for allowing us the opportunity to provide you with a proposal for your Surveillance Camera System. I am pleased to propose a cost-effective solution for your organization that will allow you to help mitigate your risks and reduce losses.

At ADT/Protection 1 we pride ourselves in providing our commercial customers with attentive service, proven security solutions, and the highest level of professional installation and monitoring.

I look forward to discussing this proposal with you. Should you have any questions, please do not hesitate to contact me.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "M. Richardson", with a long horizontal flourish extending to the right.

Michaele Richardson  
*Sr Commercial Security Const.*  
ADT/Protection 1  
mrichardson@adt.com, [MichaeleRichardson@protection1.com](mailto:MichaeleRichardson@protection1.com)

EAGLE EYE VIDEO MANAGEMENT PLATFORM:

## Mobile VIDEO Done Right.

Access and control video from your phone, PC or tablet.

View live video, search historic video, adjust camera settings, and email videos – all from your mobile device. It's that easy.



### Multiple Locations Made Simple

Customers with more than one location may view video from multiple locations on a single device. They can even create layouts that show video from different locations on the same screen. For example, they could choose to view all City Parks at the same time, even if the parks are scattered across the City.

### Complete Privacy Encryption™

Eagle Eye's Complete Privacy Encryption™ eliminates the security vulnerabilities commonly found in other systems. There are no open ports to the Internet, and video is fully encrypted during transmission and at rest – making evidence tampering impossible.



## SURVEILLANCE CAMERA SYSTEM

Strategically placed cameras will capture video data and will help to deter crime and apprehend criminals.

Considerable thought has been given to the type of camera and video Management System to recommend for The City of Hickory Creek and we at ADT have come up with the following recommendation:

As opposed to installing a PTZ (Point Tilt and Zoom), we recommend a single bullet zoom camera to be permanently installed and focused on a predetermined area of concern ;i.e., boat ramp, parking lot, etc.

Although PTZ cameras may sound glamorous, based on our experience, there are certain concerns that we have with their use:

Because the camera can be moved around by the customer, the camera ends up invariably pointing in one direction at a time when a crime is occurring in the opposite direction and therefore no video of the crime is obtained.

Also, the power consumption of a PTZ camera is extremely high. Since there will be no power provided by the City of Hickory Creek at these camera locations, solar panels will be installed by ADT Security to power the cameras. We would like the solar panels to be the most cost effective as possible and the most un obtrusive. Those which would be required to operate a PTZ camera would be extremely large and cost prohibitive.

Therefore, we recommend our installation of a single bullet zoom camera, mounted on a pole to be installed by ADT Security, powered by solar panels to be installed by ADT and communicating by ADT installed Cellular communication, in order to store and mange video in "The cloud". These poles with cameras can be installed at all customer designated locations.

Some features of the cameras include: License Plate recognition, Ability to capture high quality colored images in dim light environment, motorized zoom lens with smart focus, built in heater, WDR to address full sun or bright light situations. Also, the ability to set up schedules of times of day to send alerts to customers when certain activity is detected by the cameras.



## Equipment and Investment Statement for: one self-contained pole with one bullet zoom camera, solar power and cellular communication

**Site Information:** CITY OF HC: POLICE DEPARTMENT, 1075 RONALD REAGAN, HICKORY CREEK, TX 75065

**SCOPE OF WORK:** ADT Security to install a camera system for City of Hickory Creek and provide a Video Management System so that the customer can view cameras remotely from a smart phone or tablet or PC with internet access.

This bid includes: Installation of ONE 20-foot pole, with one outdoor varifocal motorized zoom bullet camera, and POE switch, solar power, and cellular radio communication in lieu of internet connection so that the Video Management system can be viewed remotely.

Camera video is stored in the cloud for 30 days. A longer or shorter length of storage may be purchased if needed. All cameras at all locations may be viewed from the one new online management web portal.

Customer will simply log in online with user name and password. It is here that customer can view live, play back, save to USB drive or email video.

Camera has Analytic capabilities and can be set up to alert the Police Department if unusual activity occurs.

**NOTE:** This bid is for only one pole to be installed at one location, with all equipment needed for the one pole and camera. If additional cameras are required, then this bid price is good for each additional camera package and pole, and at any of the locations in Hickory Creek.

For example, if 14 cameras are needed, then you would multiply this price times 14 for a project total of \$167,650.

### Equipment List:

Quantity	Description
1	Cellular Network Router - 4G Evdo For Verizon M2M Network. No Wifi.
1	Eagle Eye Location Setup Fee Bridge 305 wall/shelf mount device. Supports 15 IP cameras and at least
1	Nema Box Pole Mount
1	Solar power inverter 12VDC To 110VAC 350 Watt
1	License Plate Recognition Camera, Outdoor Bullet, DarkFighter, 2MP/1080p, H264, 8-32mm, Motorized Zo
1	250 Watt Advanced Remote Power (Solar Power Kit)

### Recurring Services:

Description	Amount
Extended Service Plan	\$63.00
Signaling	\$50.00
Secure Access	\$35.00

Sub Total Monthly Charge: \$148.00

<b>Summary of Charges for: one self contained pole with one bullet zoom camera, solar power and cellular communication</b>	
Installation Price	\$11,975.00
<b>Total Installation Price*</b>	<b>\$11,975.00</b>
<b>Total Monthly Recurring Services Charges*</b>	<b>\$148.00</b>

\*Plus applicable tax

Installation Timeframe estimate:

ADT should start installation approximately 2-3 weeks from customer approval date.

Training:

Demonstration of system available prior to purchase and onsite training will be performed once the project is complete. Customer will know how to fully utilize the system once installed.

Ongoing Support and service:

Extended service plan included in this bid. This will cover future service calls, parts and labor. For example, should one of the cameras or components fail, ADT will replace it at absolutely no charge.



Protection 1

**LICENSE INFORMATION:** **AL** Complaints against licensees may be directed to the Alabama Electronic Security Board of Licensure, 7956 Vaughn Rd., Montgomery 36116, (334) 264-9388; **AK** 37950, 5520 Lake Otis Pkwy., Anchorage, AK 99507; **AR** CMPY.0002133, Regulated by Arkansas Bd. of Private Investigators & Private Security Agencies, #1 State Police Plaza Dr., Little Rock, AR 72209, (501) 618-8600; **AZ** ROC 279591; **CA** ACO7155, alarm company operators are licensed and regulated by the Bureau of Security & Investigative Services, Dept. of Consumer Affairs, Sacramento, CA 95814, 974443, PPO17232; **CT** ELC.0106069-L5; **DC** ECS902743; **FL** EF0001121; **GA** LVA205265, -205326, -205572, -205679, -205939, -205944, -205519 LVU405673, -004349, -406440; **HI** CT-32297; **ID** ELE-SC-2643; **IL** 124001792; **LA** F1639, F1640, F1643, F1654, F1655; **MA** 172C; **MI** 3602207209, 5103397 - 6060 Torrey Rd., Ste. D, Flint, MI 48507; **MN** TS650251; **NC** Alarm Systems Licensing Board, 4901 Glenwood Avenue, Suite 200, Raleigh, NC 27612 (919) 788-5320; 7535P2, 7561P2, 7562P10, 7563P7, 7565P1, 7566P9, 7564P4; **NM** 374838; **NV** 0077105; **NJ** Electrical Contractor Lic. #'s 34FA00140500, 34BA00179000 - 200 East Park, Ste. 200, Mt. Laurel, NJ 08054; **NY** 12000305615, Licensed by NYS Dept. of State; **OH** 50-18-0018, 50-25-0023, 50-29-0003, 50-31-0014, 50-48-0008, 50-50-0005, 50-76-0006, 50-89-0016, 53-89-1726; **OK** 1995; **OR** 196560; **PA** Pennsylvania Home Improvement Contractor Registration Number: PA090797; **RI** 35683; **TN** ACC-1688, -1689, -1690, -1691, -1692, -1693, -1694, -1695, -1696; **TX** B17944 - 1817 W. Braker Ln. Ste. 400, Austin 78758 - Texas Private Security Bureau, 5805 N. Lamar Blvd., Austin 78752; **UT** 8289653; **VA** 11-7345, 11-7348, 11-7351, 11-7354, 11-7598, 11-7900, 11-8205, 11-8353, 11-8447 2705147728 Class B Contractor Classification ESC; **WA** ADTLLL881DO, 11824 N Creek Pkwy #105, Bothell, WA 98011; **WI** 1210943; **WV** 049758.

**MS 15019511**



## DS-2CD4A26FWD-IZ(H)(S) 2MP Low Light Smart Bullet LPR Camera

**DARKFIGHTER**



**Vsmart IPC**

### LPR

License plate recognition  
Supportable countries

### Stage I

Russian district: Belarus, Ukraine, Russia, Moldova  
European-Asian district: Poland, France, Netherlands, Czech Republic, Slovakia, Spain, Italy, Germany

### Stage II

Russian district: Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Lithuania  
European-Asian district: Israel, Hungary, Bulgaria, Belgium, Romania, Portugal, Denmark, Serbia, Greece, Finland, Croatia, FYR of Macedonia, Luxembourg, Norway, United Kingdom

The Darkfighter series ultra-low light Smart cameras are able to capture high quality colored images in dim light environment. DS-2CD4A26FWD-IZ(H)(S) offers Full HD resolution with up to 60fps high frame rate, 120dB WDR, PoE, Defog, 3D DNR and complete Smart Feature-set to meet a wide variety of applications.

- 1/1.8" Progressive Scan CMOS
- Full HD1080p video
- Up to 60fps frame rate
- Ultra-low light
- Slow shutter
- 120dB WDR
- 3D DNR
- Up to 50m IR range
- Motorized lens with Smart Focus
- -H: built-in heater
- -S: audio/alarm IO
- Support 128G on-board storage
- DC12V/PoE
- IP67



## Key Features

### LPR Features

- Max recognition speed of 70km/h
- Automatic number plate recognition of 350ms
- Recognition rate of 96% or higher
- Supporting EU number plates
- IR distance for LPR supports up to 10m with proper installation

### Smart

- 6 behavior analysis, 4 exception detections, 1 recognition, 1 statistic & LPR function.
- Smart recording: Support edge recording and dual-VCA.
- Smart encoding: Support low bit rate; low latency; ROI enhance encoding
- Smart lens options: AF lens

### Image

- HD 1920 × 1080@60fps
- Supports image distortion correction
- Support rotate mode, suitable for environment as corridor.
- Support regional cropping, details can be seen with low bandwidth.
- Code smoothness setting for different requirements of image quality and fluency.
- Support H.264/MPEG4/MJPEG video compression, multi-level video quality configuration; support Basic/Main/High Profile H.264 encoding complexity.
- Multiple OSD color: Black & white self-adaptive; Custom
- WDR is supportable for backlight environment.
- Support defog, BLC, HLC, EIS.

### Infrared

- Irradiation distance is up to 50m
- IR anti-reflection panel, increase infrared light transmittance.
- Smart IR, prevent over-exposure in close distance

### System

- Support ONVIF (profile S/profile G), CGI, PSIA, ISAPI protocol.
- Support three streams, and Support 20 channels live view at the same time.
- AF automatic fast focus, maintain focused during zooming
- Smart heater for starting in extra low temperature (-H optional)
- Anti-thunder, anti-surge, anti-static, IP67 protection level.

### Interface

- Support standard 128G Micro SD/SDHC/SDXC card storage.
- Support 10M/100M Ethernet Port.
- Support Audio I/O (-S), support dual channel stereo audio.
- Support Alarm I/O (-S)
- Support CVBS analog output (-S, 4CIF resolution)

### Security

- Support three-level user authentication management, user and password authorization, IP address filtering and anonymous access.
- Support security certificate as HTTPS, SSH; support creating certificate.
- Basic and digest authentication is supportable in IE configuration
- Lock user IP for many times error login



# DS-2CD4A26FWD-IZ(H)(S) 2MP Low Light Smart Bullet LPR Camera



## Specification

### Camera

Image Sensor	1/1.8" Progressive Scan CMOS
Min. Illumination	0.002 Lux @ (F1.2, AGC ON), 0.0027 Lux @ (F1.4, AGC ON), 0 Lux with IR
Shutter Speed	1s ~ 1/100,000s
Slow Shutter	Support
Lens	2.8~12mm @ F1.4, angle of view: 92°~32°
Lens Mount	AF automatic focusing and motorized zoom lens
Auto-iris	DC drive
Day & Night	IR Cut Filter
WDR	120dB

### Compression Standard

Video Compression	H.264/MPEG4/MJPEG
H.264 Type	Baseline Profile / Main Profile / High Profile
Video Bit Rate	32 Kbps – 16 Mbps
Audio Compression	G.711/G.722.1/G.726/MP2L2
Audio Bit Rate	64Kbps(G.711) / 16Kbps(G.722.1) / 16Kbps(G.726) / 32-128Kbps(MP2L2)

### Image

Max. Resolution	1920 × 1080
Frame Rate	50Hz: 50fps(1920 × 1080, 1280 × 960, 1280 × 720) 60Hz: 60fps (1920 × 1080, 1280 × 960, 1280 × 720)
Third Stream	Independent with Main Stream and Sub Stream, up to 50Hz: 25fps(1920 × 1080); 60Hz: 30fps (1920 × 1080)
Image Enhancement	BLC/3D DNR/ROI/Defog/EIS
Image Setting	Rotate Mode, Saturation, Brightness, Contrast, Sharpness adjustable by client software or web browser
Regional Cropping	Support
Distortion Correction	Support
Day/Night Switch	Auto/Schedule/Triggered by Alarm In
Picture Overlay	LOGO picture can be overlaid on video with 128x128 24bit bmp format

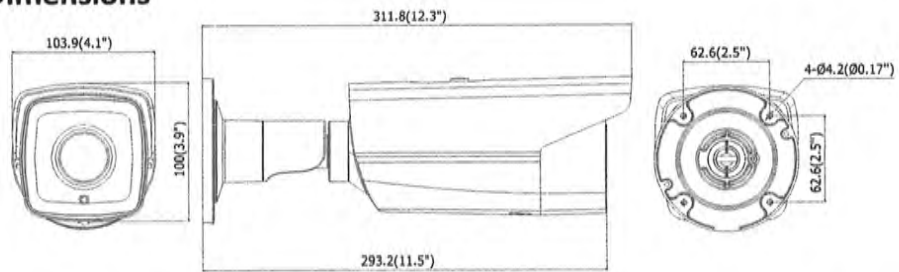
### Network

Network Storage	NAS (Support NFS,SMB/CIFS), ANR
Alarm Trigger	Motion detection, Tampering alarm, Network disconnect, IP address conflict, Storage exception
Protocols	TCP/IP, UDP, ICMP, HTTP, HTTPS, FTP, DHCP, DNS, DDNS, RTP, RTSP, RTCP, PPPoE, NTP, UPnP, SMTP, SNMP, IGMP, 802.1X, QoS, IPv6, Bonjour
Security Standard	User Authentication, Watermark, IP address filtering, Anonymous access ONVIF(PROFILE S,PROFILE G),PSIA,CGI,ISAPI

### Interface

Audio (-S)	1-ch 3.5 mm audio in( Mic in/Line in)/out interface
Communication Interface	1 RJ45 10M/100M Ethernet port;
Alarm (-S)	1 input, 1 output (up to DC24V 1A or AC110V 500mA )
Video Output (-S)	1Vp-p composite output (75 Ω/BNC)
On-board storage	Built-in Micro SD/SDHC/SDXC slot, up to 128 GB
Reset Button	Yes

## Dimensions



### Audio (-S)

Environment Noise Filtering	Support
Audio I/O	Support dual audio track, stereo
Audio Sampling Rate	16kHz / 32kHz / 44.1kHz / 48kHz

### Smart Feature-set

Behavior Analysis	Line crossing detection, Intrusion detection, Region entrance, Region exiting, Unattended baggage, Object removal
Line Crossing Detection	Cross a pre-defined virtual line
Intrusion Detection	Enter and loiter in a pre-defined virtual region
Region Entrance	Enter a pre-defined virtual region from the outside place
Region Exiting	Exit from a pre-defined virtual region
Unattended Baggage	Objects left over in the pre-defined region such as the baggage, purse, dangerous materials
Object Removal	Objects removed from the pre-defined region, such as the exhibits on display.
Exception Detections	Scene change detection, Sudden audio increase/decrease detection, Audio loss detection, Defocus detection
Recognition	Face detection recognition
Statistics	Object Counting (Entrance and Exit object number is accounted and showed on screen in real time)

### License Plate Recognition

LPR Setting	Recognition area & Country configurable, <b>recognition accuracy: 96% (Speed Support up to:70km/h)</b>
Info. Overlay	Camera No., camera info., capture time, plate info.
Image Setting	Picture quality & size configurable
OSD Setting	Font & Background color configurable
Integration	ONVIF: Capture time & License plate info. accessible GENETEC: Capture time & License plate info. accessible SDK & ISAPI: Capture time, License plate info., License plate & vehicle picture accessible

### General

Protection Level	IP67
Operating Conditions	-30°C – 60 °C (-22 °F – 140 °F), Humidity 95% or less (non-condensing); -H: -40°C – 60 °C
Power Supply	12 V DC ± 10%, PoE (802.3af)
IR Distance	Up to 50m
Power Consumption	Max. 12 W
Dimensions	100×103.9×311.8 mm (3.94" × 4.09" × 12.28")
Weight	2000 g (4.41 lbs)

### Order Models

DS-2CD4A26FWD-IZ, DS-2CD4A26FWD-IZS, DS-2CD4A26FWD-IZH, DS-2CD4A26FWD-IZHS

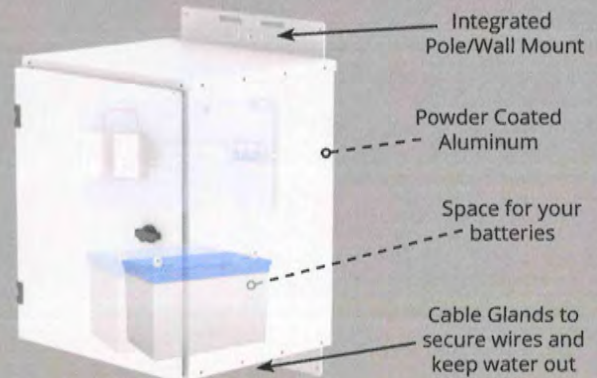


# Remote Power Solutions

A clean, affordable, renewable solution that gives you reliable, 24/7 power for all types of equipment in any environment. Many different voltage & output options available.



Weatherproof - Powder Coated - Aluminum Enclosure

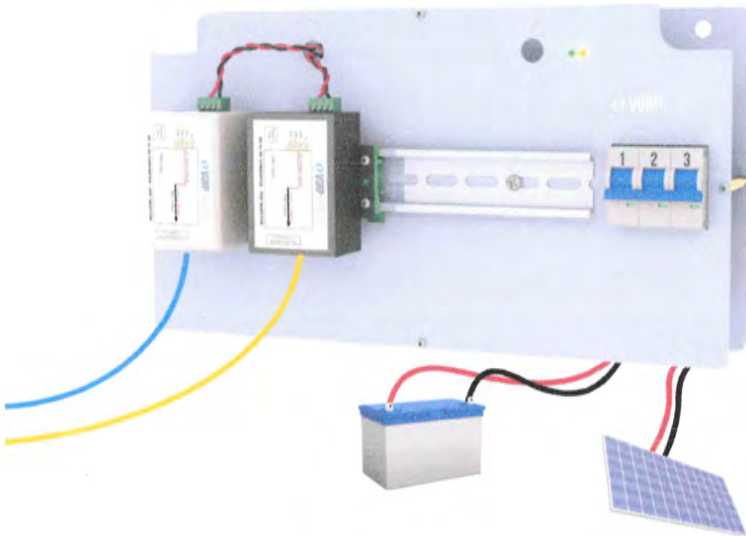


## Remote Power Solutions

### Popular Applications

- Surveillance with Antenna
- Surveillance with Cellular Gateway
- Wireless Bridges / Backhails
- Remote Access Points
- IoT & M2M
- SCADA Networks
- LED Lighting

Pre-configured Power Assembly with OUR Pre-installed Advanced MPPT Charge Algorithm based on Zone  
(below example shows PoE injectors on DIN rail)



### Remote Power Benefits

- Eliminates the need to trench for power
- Field Proven / Compact / Rugged
- Engineered to work with both Lithium Phosphate and Sealed Lead Acid (AGM / Gel) batteries (not included)
- Up to 5 days of backup time available
- Power Output Options Available: (18, 24, 48, 56V PoE), (12, 24, 48, 56 VDC), (24 VAC), (120 - 240VAC)
- Remote Power Kit Includes:  
Solar Panels with Mount, Enclosure with Mount & Pre-Configured Power Assembly

### KBC Networks

📍 15 Brookline  
Aliso Viejo, CA 92656  
📞 Phone : + (949) 297-4930  
✉ E-Mail : sales@kbcnetworks.com

A Simple "Plug and Play" Design. Just mount to a pole and plug your equipment into the available Powered Terminal Blocks.

Provides Continuous Power Day and Night!



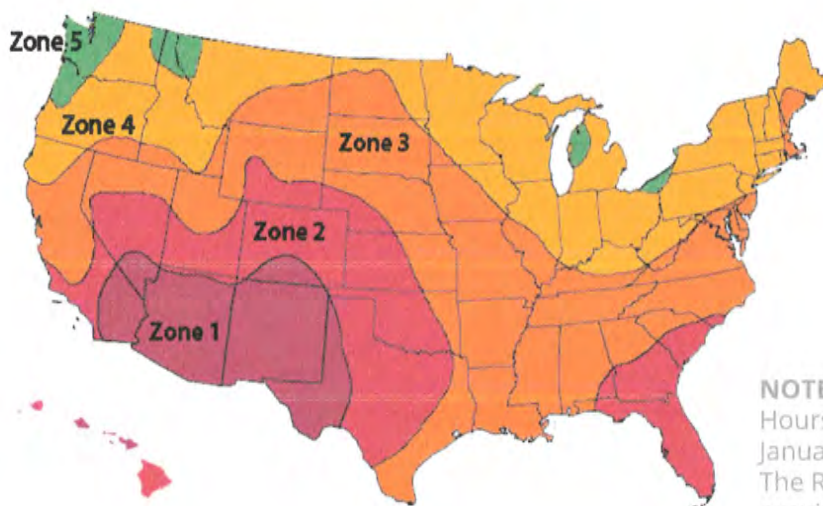
**KBC**  
data delivered

## Sizing your System

<b>Step 1</b>	Determine the amount of power you will require to power your equipment. This is called the "Load". The Load is calculated by multiplying Volts x Amps. (Volts x Amps = Watts)
<b>Step 2</b>	See the map below to determine which Zone the equipment will be installed in. Different Zones receive different amounts of Peak Sun Hours.
<b>Step 3</b>	Refer to the color coded table below. Use your determined Zone and your Load in Watts to select the appropriate Part # in the right column.

Find your Zone and Load in Watts					Part #
Zone 1	Zone 2	Zone 3	Zone 4	Zone 5	
14 W	12.5 W	9.5 W	6.5 W	3.5 W	KBC-AL2-100W
27 W	25 W	19 W	13 W	7 W	KBC-AL2-200W
35 W	30 W	22 W	15 W	8 W	KBC-AL2-250W
45 W	35 W	27 W	18 W	10 W	KBC-AL2-300W
70 W	60 W	44 W	30 W	16 W	KBC-AL2-500W
90 W	70 W	54 W	36 W	20 W	KBC-AL2-600W
180 W	140 W	108 W	72 W	40 W	KBC-AL2-1200W

14 W	12.5 W	9.5 W	6.5 W	3.5 W	KBC-AL5-100W
27 W	25 W	19 W	13 W	7 W	KBC-AL5-200W
35 W	30 W	22 W	15 W	8 W	KBC-AL5-250W
45 W	35 W	27 W	18 W	10 W	KBC-AL5-300W
70 W	60 W	44 W	30 W	16 W	KBC-AL5-500W
90 W	70 W	54 W	36 W	20 W	KBC-AL5-600W
180 W	140 W	108 W	72 W	40 W	KBC-AL5-1200W



**NOTE:** This map shows the average Peak Sun Hours for the year. However, December and January consist of the shortest days of the year. The Remote Power Series has been designed to provide continuous power year round. To ensure uninterrupted power, these kits are sized as if it were December 21st every day of the year.



## Kit Part #'s

						
<b>Enclosure Part #</b>	<b>AL2</b>			<b>ALS</b>		
<b>Enclosure Size (Inside Dimensions)</b>	<b>H</b>	<b>W</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>H</b>	<b>W</b>	<b>D</b>
	19"	16"	14"	30"	22"	13"
<b>Enclosure Weight</b>	13 LBS			33 LBS		
<b>Material</b>	Powder Coated Aluminum					
<b>Lockable</b>	Lockable with Padlock (Padlock not Included)					
<b>Mounting System</b>	Integrated Mounting System (Included)					
<b>* Lithium Battery Capacity</b>	240 Ah Equal to ~ 480 Ah of SLA			480 Ah Equal to ~ 960 Ah of SLA		
<b>SLA Battery Capacity</b>	(2) 100 Ah Batteries			(2) 250 Ah Batteries		

\* Energy available in Lithium is about double that of Sealed Lead Acid do to the fact that you can use 80-90% of stored power in a Lithium battery but only 50% in a Sealed Lead Acid Battery.

<b>Plug &amp; Play Kit Part #</b>	<i>KBC-AL2/5-100W</i>		<i>KBC-AL2/5-200W</i>		<i>KBC-AL2/5-250W</i>		<i>KBC-AL2/5-300W</i>		<i>KBC-AL2/5-500W</i>		<i>KBC-AL2/5-600W</i>		<i>KBC-AL2/5-1200W</i>	
<b>Solar Array Size</b>	100W		200W		250W		300W		500W		600W		1200W	
<b>Individual Panel Dimensions</b>	L	W	L	W	L	W	L	W	L	W	L	W	L	W
	40"	27"	40"	27"	65"	39"	77"	39"	65"	39"	77"	39"	77"	39"
<b>Number of Panels</b>	(1) 100W		(2) 100W		(1) 250W		(1) 300W		(2) 250W		(2) 300W		(4) 300W	
<b>Solar Array Dimensions</b>	40" x 27"		40" x 54"		65" x 39"		77" x 39"		(2) 65" x 39"		(2) 77" x 39"		154" x 78"	
<b>Solar Panel Connection</b>	NA		Series		NA		Series		Series		Series		2 in Series & 2 In Parallel	
<b>12V Battery Connection</b>	Parallel		Parallel		Parallel		Parallel		Parallel		Parallel		Series	
<b>Voltage Output</b>	12 VDC		12 VDC		12 VDC		12 VDC		12 VDC		12 VDC		24 or 48 VDC	
<b>Note:</b>														
<b>Solar Mount</b>	VE-SPM27		VE-SPM55X				(2) VE-SPM55X				VE-TPM4			
<b>Recommended Pole Size</b>	2" – 6" Schedule 40 Ridged Metal												8" (Pole Included)	
<b>Solar Charge Controller</b>	Advanced Max Power Point Tracking (MPPT) with Preinstalled Advanced Charge Algorithm based on Zone													
<b>Required Battery Type</b>	Lithium Iron Phosphate or Sealed Lead Acid (Absorbent Glass Matt (AGM) or Gel)													
<b>Operating Temperature</b>	-40° C to +60° C (-40° F to +140° F) (SLA Batteries can lose up to 50% of stored energy in temperatures below 32° F)													

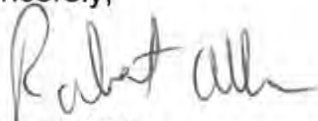
March 9, 2018

Subject: Remote Video Surveillance

Bont Software is pleased to offer the Town of Hickory Creek a Remote Video Surveillance per the RFP we received on February 23<sup>rd</sup>. We have enclosed a comprehensive solution for that scope based on the Longwatch<sup>™</sup> video surveillance platform. This system is designed to maximize the available video while minimizing the required bandwidth for the system. This is accomplished by storing live video locally to the cameras and forwarding it to a video server on-demand.

With your approval we are eager and ready to begin implementation of this project within one week if contract award.

Sincerely,



Robert Allen  
Vice President





2

# Pan/Tilt/Zoom HD Color Camera

## PTZ-HD30-18



- 1080p HD video with 30x optical zoom
- Suitable for harsh weather environments & indoor applications
- H.264, MJPEG multi-streaming
- Excellent low-light performance
- Integrated IR illuminators
- PoE

### Rugged 1080p HD PTZ camera for low light applications

The PTZ-HD30-18 is a high quality, high-definition color video camera with outstanding low-light performance. It has a 30x motor-driven optical zoom. The PTZ-HD30-18 can provide multiple streams of high frame rate video.

The camera automatically switches to black and white and removes an IR cut filter to increase sensitivity in low light conditions. The integrated IR LEDs provide quality performance in complete darkness up to 150 meters.

The high speed pan, tilt, and zoom functions can be controlled automatically and precisely from anywhere using the click-to-point and preset view features of IVC's camera management software packages.

The camera is housed in a weatherproof enclosure rated IP66. It requires only a power source and Ethernet connection for installation.



## ► specifications

<b>Imager</b>	1/2.8" STARVIS™ CMOS
<b>Resolution</b>	1920(H)×1080(V)
<b>Shutter Speed</b>	1 to 1/300,000 Seconds
<b>Minimum Illumination</b>	Color: 0.005 Lux@F1.6 0 Lux to 150m with IR ON
<b>F number</b>	F1.6
<b>Focal Length</b>	2.4° – 67.8°
<b>Zoom ratio</b>	30x
<b>Iris</b>	Auto and Manual
<b>Day/night</b>	Auto
<b>Focus</b>	Auto and Manual
<b>White Balance</b>	Auto, Manual, ATW
<b>Pan Angle</b>	360°
<b>Pan Speed</b>	300° Per Second
<b>Tilt Angle</b>	-15° to 90°; auto flip 180°
<b>Tilt Speed</b>	150° Per Second
<b>I/O Terminals</b>	2 Inputs; Output
<b>Ethernet</b>	100Base-TX/10BaseT (RJ-45)
<b>Protocols</b>	TCP/IP, HTTP, HTTPS, FTP, SMTP
<b>Compression</b>	M-JPEG, H.265/H.264
<b>Frame Rate</b>	30 FPS
<b>Voltage Required</b>	24 VAC, PoE, 100 - 240 VAC**
<b>Power Consumption</b>	23W max (with heaters/IR on)
<b>Weight</b>	7.72 lbs. (dome only)
<b>Operating Temperature</b>	-40° C - 70° C
<b>Dimensions</b>	Ø 7.32" x 12.17" H (dome only)
<b>Mount</b>	Wall mount standard
<b>Enclosure Rating</b>	IP66

\* VAC version includes UDA1 wall mount arm

## ► accessories

<b>MB-100-05</b>	Pole Mount Bracket
<b>MB-100-08</b>	Corner Mount Bracket
<b>MB-100-13</b>	Ceiling Mount Bracket

## ► features



1080p high-definition broadcast quality images for detailed post-event analysis



30 frames per second for smooth video



Rated IP66 for all weather applications

## ► ordering information

### PTZ-HD30-18-C-V

-V	Voltage Required
	802.3at Power over Ethernet & 24VAC
AC	100 - 240 VAC*
-C	Camera
30	30x Optical Zoom

## ► IVC camera management software

### Point & click camera management & control

Robust, enterprise class software to manage and control your cameras and video from anywhere in the world.



330 Nevada St., Newton, MA 02460 [www.ivcco.com](http://www.ivcco.com) 617-467-3059

© 2018, Industrial Video & Control Co. The Industrial Video & Control Co. logo is a registered trademark of Industrial Video & Control Co.. All other company names and products are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies. All information provided is subject to change without notice. 1/16/2018





# Longwatch™ View Station

- Create any number of views
- Point & click access to video from any camera
- Simultaneous support of multiple camera models and codecs
- Build locked down consoles with limited menus
- User-defined button panels



## Configurable operator consoles for Longwatch Video System

The View Station presents a full featured operator interface to a network of video cameras managed by the IVC Longwatch Video System. Operators are provided camera access and control, regardless of location or size of the video network. A client of the Longwatch VCC, View Station provides a scalable

architecture that delivers robust performance for systems of any size. The format and content of a View Station display is completely configurable and can include video from multiple VCCs and LVEs. Any number of views can be defined and subsequently displayed based on application requirements.



# Create Any View You Need

The format and content of a View Station display is fully configurable. Multiple views can be defined and subsequently displayed based on system conditions or user requirements. A view may include any mix of the available screen elements and functions.

## Available Screen Elements:

- Live video
- Configurable button controls
- Browser windows
- Camera lists
- Longwatch Viewer control

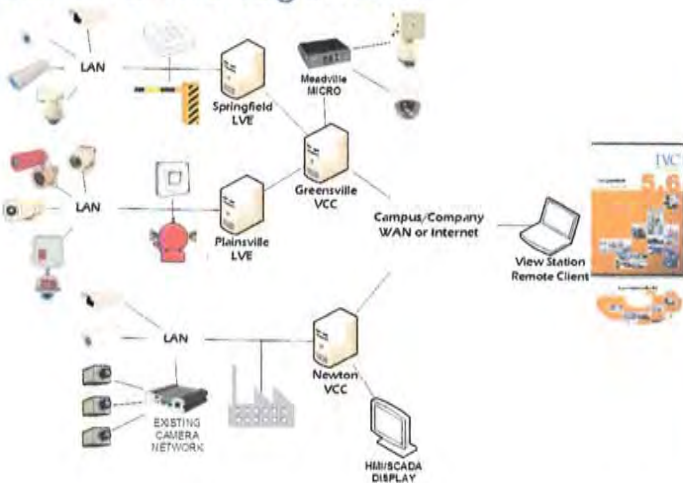


Multi-monitor views



Kiosk/touch-screen operator consoles

## Camera Management



The View Station puts no limitations on how you manage your camera network. Regardless of the size of your video network, you decide which cameras to manage with a given View Station. Group cameras any way appropriate - by function, by type, by location, etc.



*Group cameras by function, type, location, etc.*



## Multi-Monitor Support

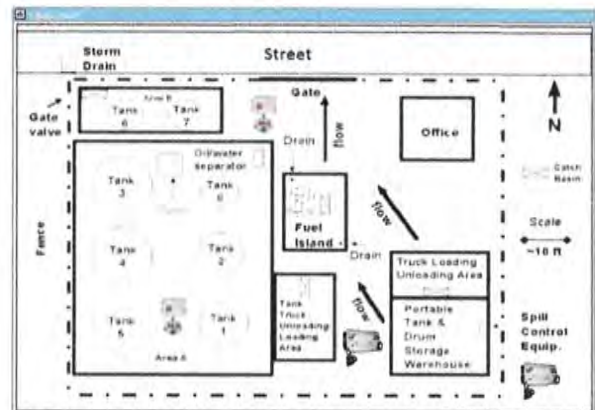
The Longwatch View Station supports multiple monitor operator stations. This feature facilitates the creation of video walls to enhance the management of large video networks. Each view may be configured to display on a specific monitor when it is activated, so that you ensure the operator's attention is focused on the proper area.



## Operator-Initiated Operations

The View Station software provides the ability for the user to create one or more button panels within a view. Standard buttons or any graphic can be dynamically positioned on a background image of your choice. The panels could include buttons to:

- Issue commands to other devices or software on the network
- Move camera to a preset position
- Start or stop video recording
- Control camera scans
- Open new view
- Assign camera to live video window



A video surveillance system designer may add as many button panels and buttons as are necessary to provide the automation needed.

## Longwatch Viewer Control

A fully functional Longwatch Viewer may be configured into any View Station view. This allows you to include Longwatch Video Historian features such as video clip playback and historical SCADA data correlation in a View Station view.



*View historical SCADA data*

*Replay saved video clips*



# Camera Scans

In larger video systems, there will almost always be more cameras than available live video windows in a specific view. You may program any view to scan through the configured camera list, so that live video from each camera is displayed on available live video windows. The cameras viewed, the live video windows used, and the time interval selected camera's video is displayed is completely programmable. Buttons and menu items are available so operators may control the scan as needed.



## ▶ system requirements

Minimum System Requirements	Video Control Center (VCC)	Longwatch Video Engine (LVE and CRE) Max 4 per server	Client (LWViewer & View Station)
<b>Minimum Hardware Requirements</b>			
<b>CPU</b>	Core i7 or Server class Xeon - Minimum of 2 cores	Core i7 or Server class Xeon - Minimum of 2-4 cores for 1-2 engines, 4-8 cores for 3-4 engines	Core i7 or equivalent
<b>Available Hard Disk Space</b>	50 - 100 GB depending on # of event clips	For LVE - ~12 GB/day/camera for medium resolution/frame rate For CRE - ~1-2 GB/day/console	N/A
<b>Available Memory</b>	2 GB	2 GB per engine	2 GB or more
<b>Networking</b>	1 Gb	1 Gb	1 Gb
<b>Software Components Required</b>			
<b>Operating System</b>	Windows 10 Professional Windows Server 2012 R2	Windows 10 Professional Windows Server 2012 R2	Windows 10 Professional
<b>For Windows 2012 R2 Server</b>	Desktop Experience Feature .Net 3.5.1 Feature	Windows Server 2012 R2	N/A
<b>Internet Explorer</b>	Version 8 or above	Version 8 or above	Version 8 or above
<b>Acrobat Viewer</b>	Version 5.0 or later	N/A	Version 5.0 or later
<b>Microsoft Media Player</b>	Version 9 or later (supplied with Desktop Experience)	Version 9 or later (supplied with Desktop Experience)	Version 9 or later (supplied with Desktop Experience)
<small>Note - for smaller systems the VCC and LVE can reside on the same hardware. Size accordingly. Note - SQL Server 2008 R2 Express is installed as part of the VCC install</small>			

## ▶ ordering information

View Station Software includes all the tools necessary to create views, camera scans, and user-defined buttons. The software is licensed based on the number of video engines that can be simultaneously connected from one or more VCC's.

To simplify your installation, IVC offers computers pre-configured with the appropriate View Station Software. Ask your IVC representative about this option.

Part Number	Description
<b>LW-VSS-01</b>	Longwatch View Station workstation license (one required for each workstation)
<b>LW-VSS-VE-LIC</b>	Longwatch View Station video engine license (one required for each connected video engine; at least one license is required)



330 Nevada St., Newton, MA 02460 [www.ivcco.com](http://www.ivcco.com) 617-467-3059

© 2016, Industrial Video & Control Co. The Industrial Video & Control Co. logo is a registered trademark of Industrial Video & Control Co.. All other company names and products are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies. All information provided is subject to change without notice. 11/3/2016





# Longwatch™ Video Surveillance

- SCADA /HMI integration
- Distributed architecture
- Low-bandwidth
- Autonomous operation
- Digital video recording
- Event-based recording
- Natural extension of your process control system



## Video Control Center/Longwatch Video Engine

The Longwatch Video Surveillance platform is a complete stand-alone video monitoring solution that can be integrated into existing process control systems. The system is composed of industrial grade software and video recording hardware along with a flexible 'thin client' viewer interface. The package includes multiple process control interfaces based on industry standards such as OPC and MODBUS TCP. These interfaces allow for complete control of the video system through existing SCADA, DCS, or MES systems. Longwatch Video Surveillance is comprised of two components: the Video Control Center (VCC) and Longwatch Video Engines (LVEs).

The VCC is provided for administration and viewing of all cameras on the network. The VCC provides an easy-to-configure and intuitive interface for online system configuration from a centralized location.

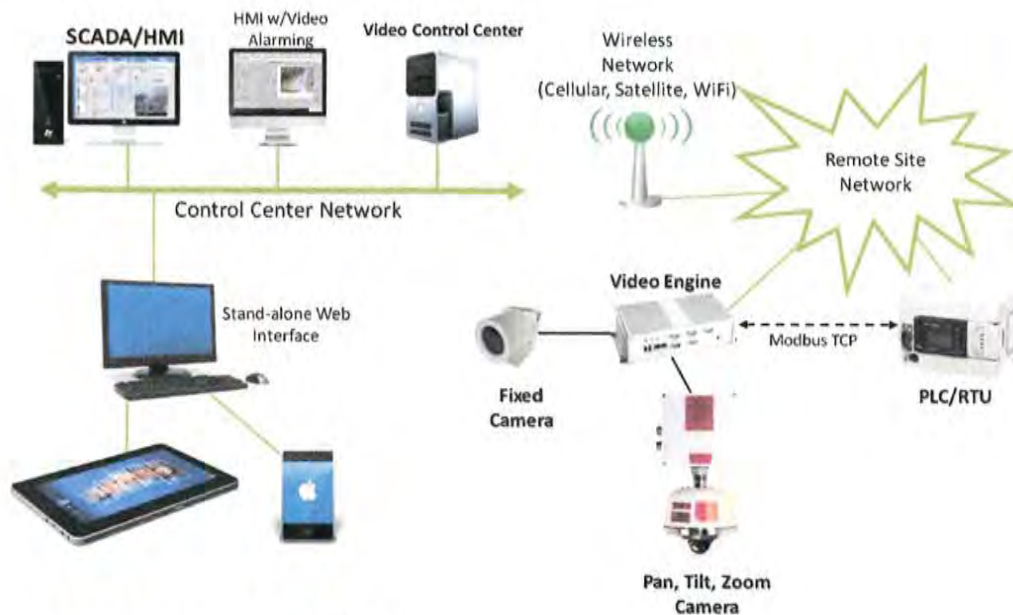
The LVE component is a DVR that can be provided on a pre-configured industrial-hardened appliance or as software-only to be installed in any Windows or virtual environment. Along with video recording and event based video capture, the LVE is designed to communicate with PLC or RTU devices. MODBUS TCP commands can be sent to the LVE to arm/disarm the system, turn recording on/off, take a snapshot or move the camera to a specific location.

The Longwatch Video Engine provides advanced bandwidth management allowing video to be sent back to the control room on networks as low as 9600 baud. Video Engines can be distributed to remote locations allowing all of your cameras to operate independently and autonomously without a constant network connection.



# Complete Recording and Archiving Video System

## Distributed System Architecture

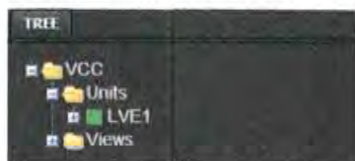


## Longwatch Video Control Center (VCC)

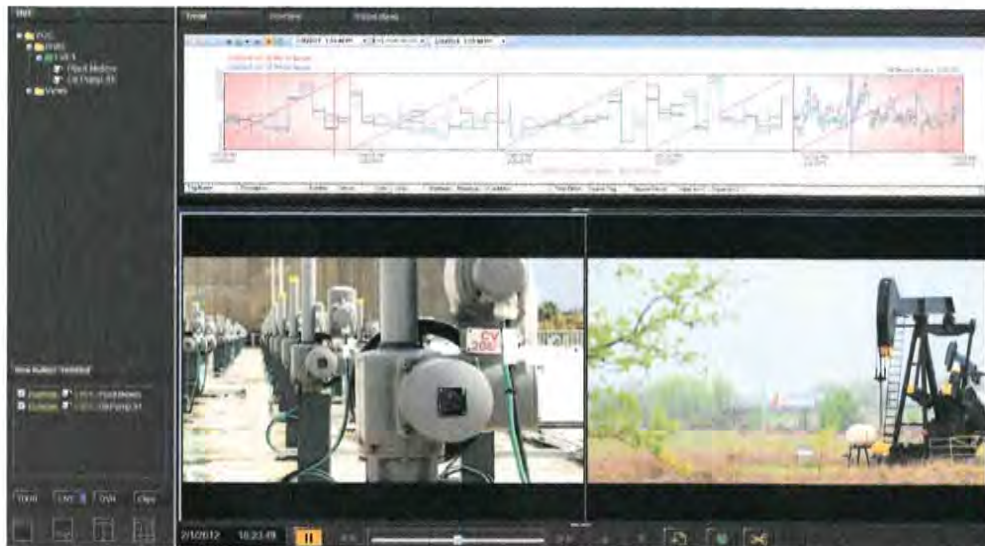
The Video Control Center software is the main portal into the Longwatch system. It contains a configuration interface for all Video Engines and cameras in the field. It provides a web interface for viewing video locally or remotely on laptops, tablets, and smart phones. Video viewed through the VCC can be streamed and stored at user-configurable resolutions and frame-rates to allow for extremely flexible bandwidth and storage infrastructure.



Configurable views allow you to easily locate past events while continuing to monitor the rest of your system.



An intuitive system architecture allows you to organize your complete video system regardless of size or complexity past events while continuing to monitor the rest of your system.



View live video or playback directly through your web browser



# Remote Monitoring

## Longwatch Video Engine (LVE)

The Longwatch Video Engine (LVE) software is the workhorse of the Longwatch system. It can be installed on any Windows operating system or virtual environment. The LVE provides "recording at the edge" capability, including:

- **Digital Video Recording (DVR)** - Uses local storage for safety, security, and scalability. DVR video can be uploaded to a central server for archiving and further viewing. Remote clip extraction helps you quickly identify issues.
- **User-configurable resolution and frame rates** - Multiple video streams are created from a single camera providing live video, snapshots, video clips, and recorded video all independently configurable for resolution, frame rate, and quality.
- **Event detection** - Events triggered by the PLC/RTU, hard wired inputs or built-in video analytics, are sent automatically to the Video Control Center to be dispersed to HMI screens, email addresses, or cellphones.
- **Autonomous operation** - The LVE keeps running even if the network is unavailable. That means you don't lose any video or events. When the network recovers, the LVE automatically uploads any events or video as required.
- **Multi-camera support** - The Longwatch Video Surveillance software supports different styles and models of cameras to suit your application needs. Legacy analog systems can also be integrated into the Longwatch environment.
- **Multi-network support** - IVC's Longwatch software leads the industry in network flexibility. The LVE can reside on a standard local area network, or placed on proprietary instrumentation networks. This enables you to stretch your infrastructure dollar, keep the system easy to support, and enables video to be transmitted from remote locations using existing, standard hardware.

The LVE software can run on your own computer or can be pre-loaded on one of a number of industrial edge computing devices available from IVC:



- Remote Video Engine (RVE)
  - 500 GB storage
  - 6 camera connections
- Micro HD
  - 500 GB storage
  - 2 camera connections
- Micro LPX
  - 8 GB expandable storage
  - Low Power, Extreme Temperature rating
  - 7 W Power; -40° C to 70° C
  - 2 camera connections

*Transfer video as small as  
2.5Kb per frame!*

## Snapshot Mode / Event Clips

Each remote site is individually configured to work within the available bandwidth using a feature called 'Snapshot Mode'. When enabled, Snapshot Mode communicates with your centralized Video Control Center and transfers still frames of your remote locations. Upon an event or alarm, the Video Engine automatically notifies the Video Control Center and

begins sending a full video clip across the network in small bundles. These video clips can be as low as 2.5 KB/frame. Once the video has been fully sent, a notification appears and the video event clip can be played from the Longwatch Viewer interface or on operator screens.



# Advanced Features

## SCADA/HMI Integration

Longwatch stores video in industry-standard formats allowing for complete and open integration across your pre-existing system. These include:

- **HTTP** - Use a web browser to view and playback video, control cameras, view alarm information, and for system configuration.
- **OPC Data Access Server** - Bidirectional interface with SCADA system. Alarms through Longwatch appear in existing alarm summary screens. Events triggered on the SCADA system can control camera views or control other connected devices, such as lights, doors, or PAGA systems.
- **MODBUS Gateway Server** - Bidirectional interface with PLCs and RTUs. Alarms through Longwatch can be transferred directly to industrial control hardware for proper transmission to the SCADA or DCS system. The PLC or RTU can directly control camera views or control other connected devices, such as lights, doors, or PAGA systems.
- **Video Controls** - Drop Longwatch video windows directly onto your pre-existing operator screens. View live video and event-driven video clips with integrated Pan-Tilt-Zoom controls.
- **Event Clips** - Video clips are stored as open format .avi files. Play, edit, and share your video using commonly available media players on any system with no additional software to install.
- **Email Notification** - Events and alarms along with video can be sent directly to operator screen, email addresses, or smart phones for immediate assessment and quick response.

## Security Features

Longwatch Video Surveillance comes embedded with several varieties of security features including:

- **Granular Security Control** – Using Windows Security, regulate users and cameras access and control.
- **Access Control Manager** – The Longwatch system communicates directly to access control devices, HID readers, and key pads. Longwatch is able to read badges and control functions based on user levels, open doors, create camera controlled alarms, and log the event. Each access can be recorded for later review by authorized users.

## ▶ system requirements

Minimum System Requirements	Video Control Center (VCC)	Longwatch Video Engine (LVE and CRE) Max 4 per server	Client (LWViewer & View Station)
<b>Minimum Hardware Requirements</b>			
<b>CPU</b>	Core i7 or Server class Xeon - Minimum of 2 cores	Core i7 or Server class Xeon - Minimum of 2-4 cores for 1-2 engines, 4-8 cores for 3-4 engines	Core i7 or equivalent
<b>Available Hard Disk Space</b>	50 - 100 GB depending on # of event clips	For LVE -- 12 GB/day/camera for medium resolution/frame rate For CRE -- 1-2 GB/day/console	N/A
<b>Available Memory</b>	2 GB	2 GB per engine	2 GB or more
<b>Networking</b>	1 Gb	1 Gb	1 Gb
<b>Software Components Required</b>			
<b>Operating System</b>	Windows 10 Professional Windows Server 2012 R2	Windows 10 Professional Windows Server 2012 R2	Windows 10 Professional
<b>For Windows 2008 and 2012 R2 Server</b>	Desktop Experience Feature Net 3.51 Feature	Desktop Experience Feature	N/A
<b>Internet Explorer</b>	Version 8 or above	Version 8 or above	Version 8 or above
<b>Acrobat Viewer</b>	Version 5.0 or later	N/A	Version 5.0 or later
<b>Microsoft Media Player</b>	Version 9 or later (supplied with Desktop Experience)	Version 9 or later (supplied with Desktop Experience)	Version 9 or later (supplied with Desktop Experience)

<sup>1a</sup> - for smaller systems the VCC and LVE can reside on the same hardware. Size accordingly.  
<sup>1b</sup> - SQL Server 2008 R2 Express is installed as part of the VCC install

## ▶ ordering information

To simplify your installation, IVC offers computers pre-configured with the appropriate View Station Software. Ask your IVC representative about this option.

Part Number	Description
<b>VCC</b>	Video Control Center
<b>LVE</b>	Longwatch Video Engine - 12 cameras
<b>RVE</b>	Remote Video Engine - 6 cameras
<b>MICRO HD</b>	Micro Video Engine - 2 camera
<b>MICRO LPX</b>	Low-Power Extreme Temperature Video Engine - 2 cameras



330 Nevada St., Newton, MA 02460 [www.ivcco.com](http://www.ivcco.com) 617-467-3059  
 © 2016, Industrial Video & Control Co. The Industrial Video & Control Co. logo is a registered trademark of Industrial Video & Control Co.. All other company names and products are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies. All information provided is subject to change without notice. 11/3/2016





# Video Management Server Computer

## RSC-4x01



- Intel Core i7 or Xeon processors
- 8GB RAM
- Day/night HD and thermal imaging
- Windows 10 or Server 2012
- Rack-mount or tower form factor available
- Redundant power supplies available

### High performance server for IVC camera management software



The RSC-4x01 series computers are specifically designed to optimally run IVC's Relay Server and Longwatch VCC camera management software as well as provide an ideal storage solution for most camera systems. The computers are configured with either an Intel Core i7 or Xeon processor, 8 GB of system RAM, and an AGP graphics card with 1 GB of RAM.

RAID5 storage options from 6 Terabytes to 28 Terabytes are available to suit most storage requirements. Custom storage options are available to satisfy more extensive video

recording needs. To ensure high availability, the computer is available with redundant power supplies.

The RSC-4x01 series computers are built up in either tower or rack-mounted enclosures to suit most application and hardware needs. The system is pre-loaded with either Windows 7, Windows 10 or Windows Server 2012. To expedite the installation of your camera system, you can have IVC optionally pre-load and pre-configure your IVC video management software.

## specifications

	RSC-4301-01	RSC-4401-01	RSC-4401-02	RSC-4301
<b>Form Factor</b>	Tower	4U Rack-mount	4 U Rack-mount	
<b>CPU</b>	Intel Core i7 Processor		Intel Xeon Processor	
<b>RAM</b>	8GB			
<b>NIC</b>	2 Ethernet Ports	4 Ethernet Ports		
<b>Hard Disc Drive 1</b>	8TB RAID 5*	2TB RAID 1		
<b>Hard Disc Drive 2</b>	N/A	12TB, 28TB RAID 5	28TB RAID 5	
<b>Graphics Card</b>	Nvidia AGP with 1 GB RAM			
<b>Video Outputs</b>	1 x dual link DVI, 1 x dual link DVI-D, 1 x mini HDMI			
<b>DVD-ROM/CDRW</b>	24x DVDR +/-rw			
<b>Keyboard/Mouse</b>	Yes, USB			
<b>Operating System</b>	Windows 10 Pro 64 bit	Windows 10 Pro 64 bit Windows Server 2012 Standard	Windows Server 2012	
<b>Dimensions</b>	7.1" x 17.7" x 13.8"	19.0" x 21.6" x 7.0" (12TB Option) 19.0" x 26.0" x 7.0" (28TB Option)		
<b>Voltage Required</b>	110 VAC to 240 VAC, 50-60 Hz			
<b>Power Supply</b>	650 W	900 W**		

\* 2TB partition for O/S; 6TB partition for storage

\*\* Redundant power supplies optional

## ordering information

RSC-4X01-0P-ST-OS-PS

(see table above)

P	PS	Power Supply Option
	P1	Single Power Supply
	P2	Dual Power Supply
OS	W10	Windows 10 Professional
	S12	Windows Server 2012
ST	0	None
	8	8 TB RAID 5
	12	12 TB RAID 5
	28	28 TB RAID 5
P	1	Intel Core i7
	2	Intel Xeon Processor
X	3	Tower
	4	4U Rack

## IVC camera management software

**Point & click camera management & control**

Robust, enterprise class software to manage and control your cameras and video from anywhere in the world.



MADE IN THE  
**USA**

330 Nevada St., Newton, MA 02460 [www.ivcco.com](http://www.ivcco.com) 617-467-3059

© 2015, Industrial Video & Control Co. The Industrial Video & Control Co. logo is a registered trademark of Industrial Video & Control Co.. All other company names and products are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies. All information provided is subject to change without notice. 10/18/2016

**IVC**  
&  
INDUSTRIAL  
VIDEO & CONTROL



# Longwatch™ Micro Video Engine

## MICRO HD

- Small, rugged, industrial design
- Controls two cameras simultaneously
- Integrated Access Control for card readers and keypads
- 500 GB hard drive for video storage



### Hardened, compact industrial computer with Longwatch software

The MICRO HD Video Engine is a hardened, compact industrial computer integrated with the Longwatch Video System software. All electronics are protected in a ruggedized, aluminum sealed housing that can be conveniently mounted for many different applications. The Micro HD has the ability to connect over many different networks and protocols back to the Video Control Center software in your control room or operations center.

The MICRO HD unit continuously records high quality video from up to 2 camera connections. The Micro HD generates and transmits live video as well as video event clips from remote sites back to a central location. The video clips can be triggered from multiple physical event triggers, such as door switches, motion detectors, PLC outputs, SCADA based alarms, or manually initiated from the SCADA system. Additionally, the Micro HD can perform video image analysis which transforms any camera connected to the system into a motion detection device.

The MICRO HD includes support of access control peripherals such as HID card readers and keypads for central management of employee access permissions and remote monitoring and control of entry points.

The MICRO HD has the ability to communicate over process control networks by emulating a Programmable Logic Controller (PLC) or Remote Terminal Unit (RTU) and appears to the SCADA system as another PLC or RTU on the network. The Micro HD can also communicate over any TCP/IP (Ethernet, LAN or WAN) network or on a dedicated serial communications network. The MICRO-HD is designed to leverage existing communication networks, operating effectively over high speed wired and wireless networks. The system includes built-in bandwidth management features to limit network traffic.



## ► specifications

<b>Maximum # cameras</b>	<b>2</b>
CPU	Intel Celeron N2930
RAM	8 GB DDR3L, 1333 MHz
NIC	2x 10/100/1000 Ethernet Ports
Hard Drives	64GB SATA (Operating System) 500GB SATA (Video Storage)
Serial Interfaces	2x Serial COM Ports
USB Interface	4x USB 2.0 Ports; 1x USB 3.0 Port
Watchdog Timer	256 Levels Timer Interval
Operating System	Windows 10 IOT
Input Voltage	9 -30 VDC
Power Consumption	17.5 W
Dimensions	10.55" x 2.58" x 7.68"
Weight	5.95 lbs
Operating Temperature	0° C to +55° C

## ► images



## ► ordering information

**MICRO HD**

## ► IVC Longwatch software

### Point & click camera management & control

Complete video software package for surveillance, batch monitoring and regulatory compliance. Integrates seamlessly into your SCADA/HMI.



## ► accessories

SP1	All weather enclosure
EIO	Input/Output device
CS-3301-03	Analog Camera Server



330 Nevada St., Newton, MA 02460 [www.ivcco.com](http://www.ivcco.com) 617-467-3059

© 2017, Industrial Video & Control Co. The Industrial Video & Control Co. logo is a registered trademark of Industrial Video & Control Co.. All other company names and products are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies. All information provided is subject to change without notice. 7/6/2017

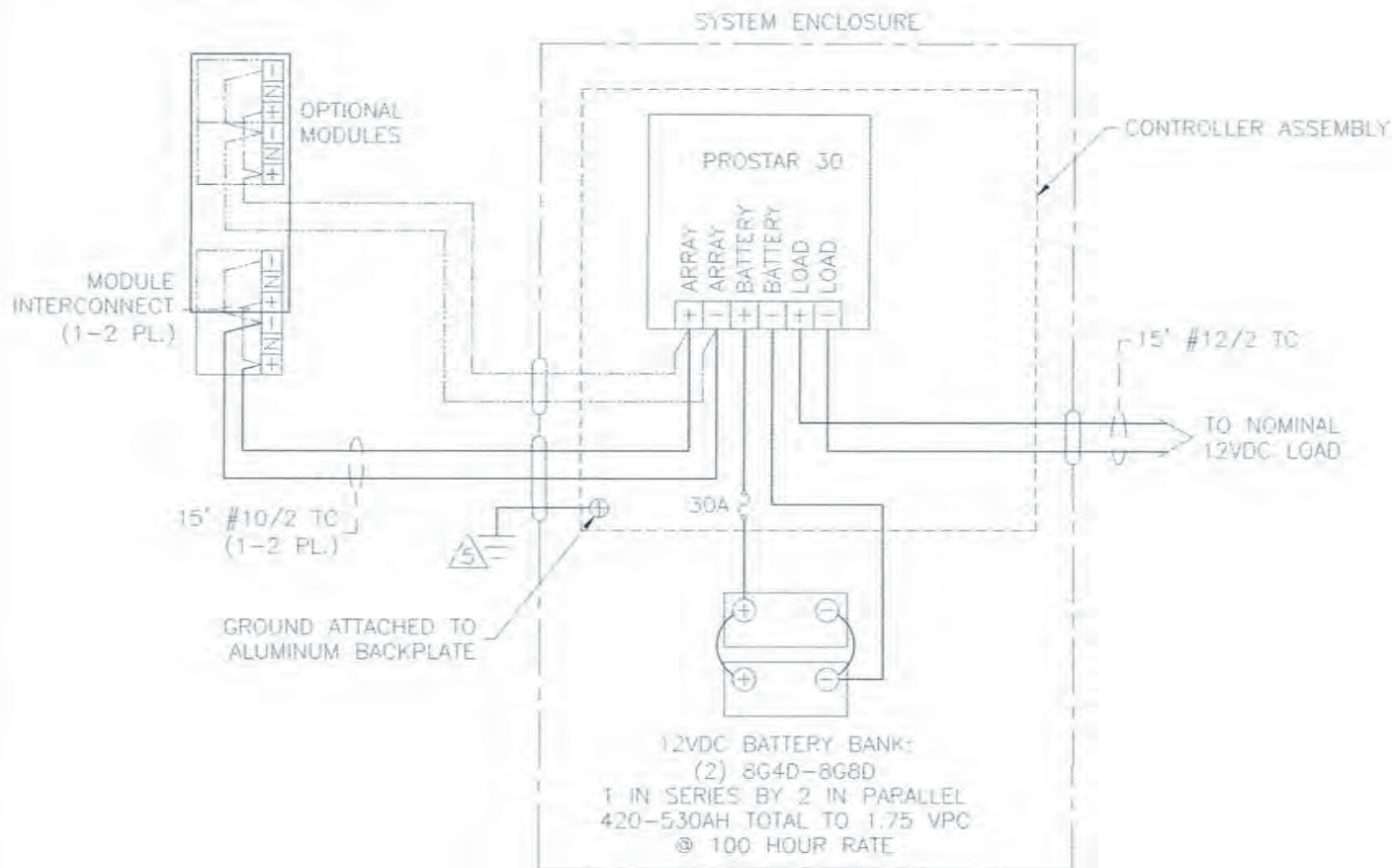


	MAKE	MODEL	VOLTS	AMPS	WATTS	QTY	AMP HOURS				
							1 DAY	2 DAYS	3 DAYS	7 DAYS	14 DAYS
CAMERA	IV&C	PTZ-HD30-18	24	0.958333	23	1	23	46	69	161	322
CELL MODEM IDLE	Raven	X50	12	0.075	0.9	0.25	0.45	0.9	1.35	3.15	6.3
CELL MODEM XMIT	Raven	X50	12	0.55	6.6	0.75	9.9	19.8	29.7	69.3	138.6
RVE	IV&C	Micro HD	12	1.458333	17.5	1	35	70	105	245	490
<b>TOTAL REQUIRED AMP HOURS</b>							<b>68.35</b>	<b>136.7</b>	<b>205.05</b>	<b>478.45</b>	<b>956.9</b>

2

PRINTED: 08.14.09 - 3:25 PM

SOLAP ARRAY: MODULES VARY  
160-500 WATT, 12 VDC NOMINAL  
10-28A @ 15-18VDC PEAK  
POLE MOUNTED



- NOTES:
5. GROUND POINT ESTABLISHED BY CUSTOMER.
  4. UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED, WIRING TO BE #10 RED POSITIVE (+), BLACK NEGATIVE (-), GREEN GROUND (⊥).
  3. BATTERIES TO BE INSTALLED IN THE FIELD.
  2. CONNECTIONS TO BATTERIES TO BE COMPLETED IN THE FIELD.
  1. CONNECTIONS TO ARRAY TO BE COMPLETED IN THE FIELD.

REVISIONS		DATE
REV	REVISED BY	ORD

**OWNERSHIP**

COPYRIGHT ©2000 THE ABOVE DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS, IDEAS, DESIGNS, AND ARRANGEMENTS ARE AND SHALL REMAIN THE PROPERTY OF AMERESCO AND NO PART THEREOF SHALL BE COPIED, DISCLOSED TO OTHERS, OR USED IN CONNECTION WITH ANY WORK OR PROJECT OTHER THAN THE SPECIFIED PROJECT FOR WHICH THEY HAVE BEEN PREPARED AND DEVELOPED WITHOUT THE WRITTEN CONSENT OF AMERESCO. VISUAL CONTACT WITH THESE PLANS OR SPECIFICATIONS SHALL CONSTITUTE CONCLUSIVE EVIDENCE OF ACCEPTANCE OF THESE RESTRICTIONS.

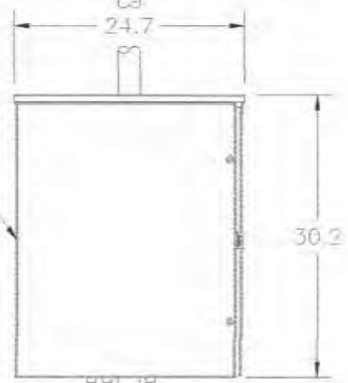
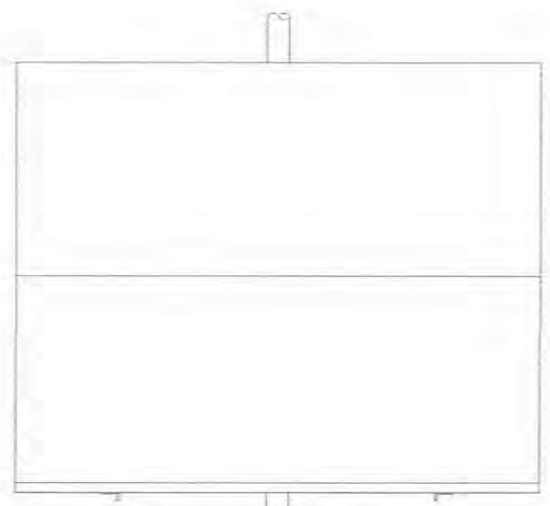
AMERESCO SOLAR  
TEMPE, AZ

**WIRING DIAGRAM**  
5K/130-520W/420-530AH/  
12VDC/PROSTAR/NEMA 3R

MATERIAL	N/A	DATE	13-AUG-09
FINISH	N/A	DATE	14-AUG-09
UNITS	UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED: PRIMARY UNITS ARE INCHES SECONDARY UNITS ARE (mm)		
TOLERANCES	0.01 ± - 0.20 ± - 0.000 ± -		
THIRD ANGLE PROJECTION			
MISC	APPROVALS: NAME DRAWN R. RICKMAN APPROVED R. RALLO		
SCALE	GRAPHIC NUMBER ED50-0012	SIZE	A
	SHEET NUMBER EB50-0012		
	SHEET 1 of 3		



SOLAR MODULE  
(MODULE QUANTITY AND MOUNT MAY VARY)

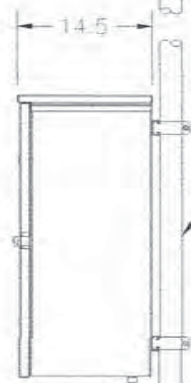
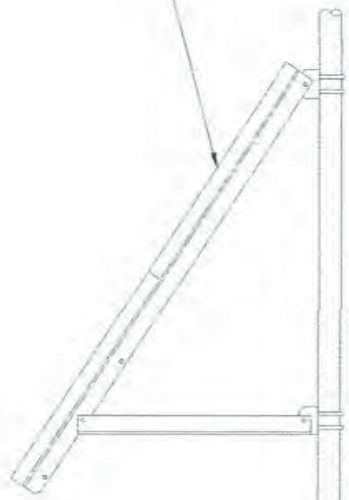


BATTERY AND CONTROL ENCLOSURE

TO ARRAY  
(1-2 PL.)

TO LOAD

SOLAR MODULE  
(MODULE QUANTITY AND MOUNT MAY VARY)



4" SCH40  
[4.5" O.D.]  
STEEL POLE  
(PROVIDED BY OTHER)

PRINTED: 08.14.09 - 3:23 PM

REVISIONS			
REV	REVISED BY	ORD	DATE

**OWNERSHIP**

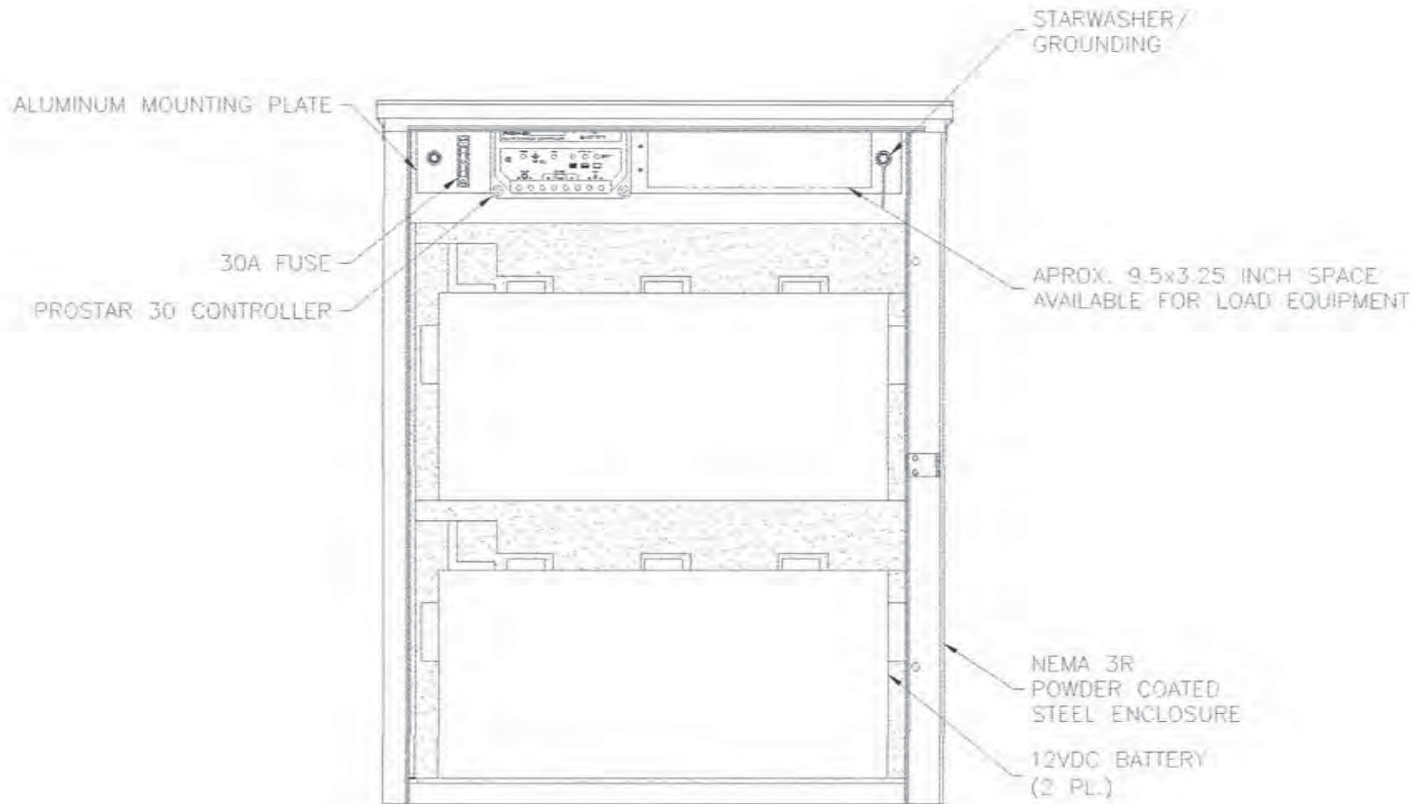
COPYRIGHT ©2009 THE ABOVE DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS, IDEAS, DESIGNS, AND ARRANGEMENTS ARE AND SHALL REMAIN THE PROPERTY OF AMERESCO AND NO PART THEREOF SHALL BE COPIED, DISCLOSED TO OTHERS, OR USED IN CONNECTION WITH ANY WORK OR PROJECT OTHER THAN THE SPECIFIED PROJECT FOR WHICH THEY HAVE BEEN PREPARED AND DEVELOPED WITHOUT THE WRITTEN CONSENT OF AMERESCO. VISUAL CONTACT WITH THESE PLANS OR SPECIFICATIONS SHALL CONSTITUTE CONCLUSIVE EVIDENCE OF ACCEPTANCE OF THESE RESTRICTIONS.

AMERESCO SOLAR  
TEMPE, AZ

**SITE LAYOUT**  
SK/130-500W/420-530AH/  
12VDC/PROSTAR/HEMA 3P

MATERIAL	DATE
N/A	14.AUG.09
FINISH	14.AUG.09
N/A	14.AUG.09
UNITS	
UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED: PRIMARY UNITS ARE INCHES SECONDARY UNITS ARE (mm)	
TOLERANCES	
0.2 ± .	
0.00 ± .	
0.000 ± .	
THIRD ANGLE PROJECTION	
MISC	
APPROVALS NAME	
DRAWN R. RICKMAN	
APPROVED R. RALLO	
SCALE	SIZE
N/A	A
DRAWING NUMBER	
ED50-0012	
B.O.M. NUMBER	
EB50-0012	
SHEET 2 of 3	

PRINTED: 08.14.09 — 3:23 PM



2. BATTERY TO HAVE EXPANDED POLYSTYRENE FOAM INSULATION ON ALL SIDES AND DOOR.  
 1. ENCLOSURE DOOR NOT SHOWN FOR CLARITY.

NOTES:

REVISIONS			
REV	REVISED BY	ORD	DATE

**OWNERSHIP**

COPYRIGHT ©2009 THE ABOVE DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS, IDEAS, DESIGN, AND ARRANGEMENTS ARE AND SHALL REMAIN THE PROPERTY OF AMERESCO AND NO PART THEREOF SHALL BE COPIED, DISCLOSED TO OTHERS, OR USED IN CONNECTION WITH ANY WORK OR PROJECT OTHER THAN THE SPECIFIED PROJECT FOR WHICH THEY HAVE BEEN PREPARED AND DEVELOPED WITHOUT THE WRITTEN CONSENT OF AMERESCO. VISUAL CONTACT WITH THESE PLANS OR SPECIFICATIONS SHALL CONSTITUTE CONCLUSIVE EVIDENCE OF ACCEPTANCE OF THESE RESTRICTIONS.

AMERESCO SOLAR  
TEMPE, AZ

ENCLOSURE LAYOUT  
 SK/130-520W/420-530AH/  
 12VDC/PROSTAR/NEMA 3R

MATERIAL	N/A	DATE	14.AUG.09
FINISH	N/A	DATE	14.AUG.09
UNITS	UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED: PRIMARY UNITS ARE INCHES SECONDARY UNITS ARE (mm)		
TOLERANCES	0.0 ± = 0.00 ± = 0.000 ± =		
THIRD ANGLE PROJECTION			
MISC			
APPROVALS	NAME	DATE	
	DRAWN R. RICKMAN		
	APPROVED R. RALLO		
SCALE	DRAWING NUMBER	SIZE	
N/A	ED50-0012	A	
	S.O.M. NUMBER		
	EB50-0012		
	SHEET 3 of 3		



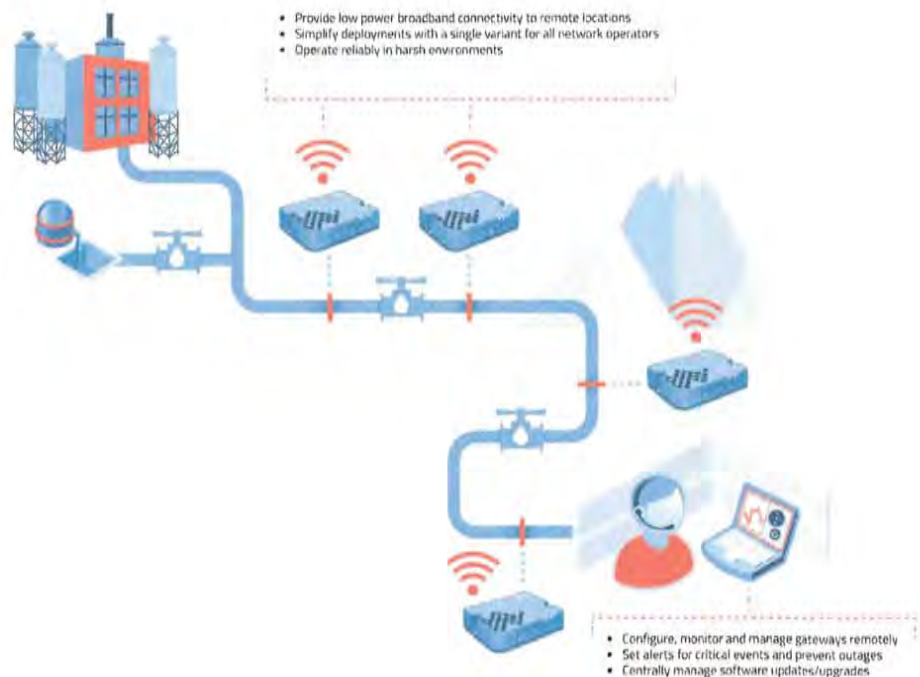


## AirLink® Raven RV50 Industrial LTE Gateway

### Industrial Grade, LTE Performance, Low Power

The AirLink® Raven RV50 is the industry's lowest power consuming LTE gateway. Simple to install and easy to manage, the Raven RV50 industrial gateway is designed to connect critical assets and infrastructure. Ideal for industrial-grade applications in energy, utilities and smart-city infrastructure, the Raven RV50 provides real-time remote connectivity for SCADA, distribution management systems and metering.

With LTE coverage on major global networks, the Raven RV50 brings the benefits of broadband connectivity to the most challenging environments, where servicing is not an option and power is often scarce. It is the industry's only fully operational 4G gateway with 2G power consumption. LTE bandwidth makes it a viable alternative to costly wired and wireless technologies, providing a future-proof solution that protects investment.



## FEATURES

- LTE performance at 2G power consumption (less than 1W in idle mode)
- State-of-the-art LTE coverage spanning 11 LTE frequency bands
- Single product variant for all major North American network operators
- Fully automatic network operator switching: just insert the SIM
- Provides network connectivity via Ethernet, Serial and USB
- Remote configuration, software update, and monitoring with AirLink Management Service (ALMS)
- Meets industrial-grade certifications including Class 1 Div 2, MIL-STD-810G, IP64 ingress protection
- Supports up to 5 VPN tunnels for secure cellular communications
- Events Engine for alert reporting to third party server platforms
- Application Framework (AAF) offers real-time onboard data processing
- GPS for tracking equipment

## RUGGED DESIGN FOR DEMANDING ENVIRONMENTS

The Raven RV50 is the most rugged AirLink gateway ever built. Designed to withstand harsh industrial conditions, it is capable of surviving 5 V brownouts and spikes from -600 VDC to 200 VDC.

Certified as Class I Div 2, it is ideal for hazardous environments. The die cast aluminium housing is sealed to meet IP64 for resistance to dust and water ingress. The Raven RV50 is tested to meet and exceed the MIL-STD-810G specification for shock, vibration, temperature and humidity. The built-in power supply protection make it suitable for harsh electrical environments such as compressors, generators, and excavators.

## ULTRA-LOW POWER CONSUMPTION

The Raven RV50 offers best-in-class power consumption combined with LTE performance, and is optimized for solar applications. It is the industry's only 4G gateway with 2G power consumption, operating at 900 mW in idle mode. For 2G and 3G deployments migrating to LTE, the Raven RV50 will work with existing power infrastructure, eliminating the need to invest in replacement solar panels.

Standby Mode provides additional protection for batteries by dropping power consumption to 53 mW, and can be triggered by timers, low voltage detection or I/O.

## SIMPLIFIED DEPLOYMENT

The Raven RV50 is the first industrial LTE gateway to offer a single product variant for North American network operators, and a single product variant for international network operators. The Raven RV50 supports network operator switching—automatic configuration of the radio, based on the SIM—providing versatility and simplicity when changing between network operators at any time.

DIS-INQUIRE



MONITOR CONNECTIVITY



SOFTWARE UPDATES/UPDATES



SECURITY CONFIGURATION





## BENEFITS

- Provides LTE broadband connectivity to remote locations and in harsh environments
- Ultra-low power consumption, ideal for solar or battery powered installations
- Maximizes longevity of deployed equipment and protects investments with LTE
- Improves ROI by supporting multiple network operators without additional hardware costs
- Powerful remote management solution
- Built-in, class-leading voltage transient protection provides superior reliability and continuous operation
- Proven reliability and over 1 million AirLink gateways deployed
- Industry leading warranty includes support, software updates and advance replacement

## BEST-IN-CLASS REMOTE MANAGEMENT

The Raven RV50 can be remotely managed by AirLink Management Service (ALMS)—the cloud management solution ranked “best-in-class” by ABI Research. ALMS supports over-the-air device registration, configuration and software updates. Variables such as signal strength, network technology, location, temperature and voltage can be remotely monitored to help maintain connectivity. Dashboards display up-to-date views of the entire deployment, and custom reports can be set-up to monitor critical events and prevent downtime.

## INSTANT INTEGRATION

The Raven RV50 is designed to install directly into existing infrastructure. Offering both serial and Ethernet connectivity, it can be used to connect devices like PLCs and RTUs, and transmit a wide variety of protocols like Modbus/DNP3 with ease. The Raven RV50 can also be integrated directly into existing management systems via SNMP.

## INTELLIGENCE AT THE EDGE

The Raven RV50's Application Framework (AAF) provides programmability for leading-edge on-board data gathering, real-time processing and integration with the Sierra Wireless IoT Acceleration Platform. Processing data from connected devices, and making decisions at the edge can all be realized with the Raven RV50.

## SECURE INDUSTRIAL COMMUNICATIONS

The Raven RV50 is loaded with features to secure critical data. It supports secure communications to multiple back-end systems by providing up to five concurrent VPN sessions. Remote authentication management allows enterprise-grade systems to manage access to devices in the field. Finally, port filtering and trusted IP protect the devices connected to the Raven RV50 from unwanted access.

	Specification
<b>CELLULAR WAN</b>	<p>North American Model (Sierra Wireless MC7354)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Carrier Approvals (pending): Verizon, AT&amp;T, Sprint, T-Mobile USA, Rogers, Bell, Telus</li> <li>Supported Frequency Bands</li> <li>LTE: 1900(B2), AWS(B4), 850(B5), 700(B13), 700(B17), 1900(B25)</li> <li>WCDMA: 2100(B1), 1900(B2), AWS(B4), 850(B5), 900(B8)</li> <li>EV-DO/CDMA: 800(BC0), 1900(BC1), 1700(BC10)</li> <li>GSM/GPRS/EDGE: Quad-band</li> <li>Industry Approvals: FCC, IC, PTCRB</li> <li>Software defined radio with automatic network operator switching</li> <li>Dual SIM Interfaces</li> </ul> <p>International Model (Sierra Wireless MC7304)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Supported Frequency Bands</li> <li>LTE: 2100(B1), 1800(B3), 2600(B7), 900(B8), 800(B20)</li> <li>WCDMA: 2100(B1), 1900(B2), 850(B5), 900(B8)</li> <li>GSM/GPRS/EDGE: Quad-band</li> <li>Industry Approvals: CE, RCM, GCF, R&amp;TTE</li> </ul>
<b>HOST INTERFACES</b>	<p>10/100/1000 Ethernet (RJ45)</p> <p>RS-232 serial port (DB-9)</p> <p>USB 2.0 Micro-B Connector</p> <p>3 SMA antenna connectors (primary, diversity, GPS)</p> <p>Active GPS antenna support</p>
<b>INPUT/OUTPUT</b>	<p>Configurable I/O pin on power connector</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Digital Input ON Voltage: 2.7 to 36 VDC</li> <li>Configurable Pull-up for dry contact input</li> <li>Digital Open Collector Output &gt; sinking 500 mA</li> <li>Analog Input: 0.5-36 VDC</li> </ul>
<b>LAN (ETHERNET/USB)</b>	<p>DNS, DNS Proxy</p> <p>DHCP Server</p> <p>IP Passthrough</p> <p>VLAN</p> <p>Host Interface Watchdog</p> <p>PPPoE</p>
<b>SERIAL</b>	<p>TCP/UDP PAD Mode</p> <p>Modbus (ASCII, RTU, Variable)</p> <p>PPP</p> <p>DNP3 Interoperability</p>
<b>NETWORK AND ROUTING</b>	<p>Network Address Translation (NAT)</p> <p>Port Forwarding</p> <p>Host Port Routing</p> <p>NEMO/DMNR</p> <p>VRP</p> <p>Reliable Static Route</p> <p>Dynamic DNS</p>
<b>VPN</b>	<p>IPsec, GRE, and OpenVPN Client</p> <p>Up to 5 concurrent tunnels</p> <p>Split Tunnel</p> <p>Dead Peer Detection (DPD)</p> <p>Multiple Subnets</p>
<b>EVENTS ENGINE</b>	<p>Custom event triggers and reports</p> <p>Configurable interface, no programming</p> <p>Event Types: Digital Input, Network Parameters, Data Usage, Timer, Power, Device Temperature and Voltage</p> <p>Report Types: RAP, SMS, Email, SNMP Trap, TCP (Binary, XML, CSV)</p> <p>Event Actions: Drive Relay Output</p>
<b>DIMENSIONS</b>	<p>119 mm x 34 mm x 85 mm (94 mm including connectors)</p> <p>4.69 in x 1.34 in x 3.35 in (3.70 in including connectors)</p>

#### About Sierra Wireless

Sierra Wireless is building the Internet of Things with intelligent wireless solutions that empower organizations to innovate in the connected world. We offer the industry's most comprehensive portfolio of 2G, 3G, and 4G embedded modules and gateways, seamlessly integrated with our secure cloud and connectivity services. OEMs and enterprises worldwide trust our innovative solutions to get their connected products and services to market faster.

For more information, visit [www.sierrawireless.com](http://www.sierrawireless.com)

	Specification
<b>SECURITY</b>	<p>Remote Authentication (LDAP, RADIUS, TACACS+)</p> <p>DMZ</p> <p>Inbound and Outbound Port filtering</p> <p>Inbound and Outbound Trusted IP</p> <p>MAC Address Filtering</p> <p>PCI compatible</p>
<b>SATELLITE NAVIGATION (GNSS)</b>	<p>12 Channel GPS and GLONASS Receiver</p> <p>Acquisition Time: 1 s Hot Start</p> <p>Accuracy: &lt;2 m (50%), &lt;5 m (90%)</p> <p>Tracking Sensitivity: -145 dBm</p> <p>Reports: NMEA 0183 V3.0, TAIP, RAP, XORA</p> <p>Multiple Redundant Servers</p> <p>Reliable Store and Forward</p>
<b>AIRLINK MANAGEMENT (AIRLINK)</b>	<p>Secure cloud-based device management application</p> <p>Remote provisioning and airtime activation (where applicable)</p> <p>Gateway configuration and template management</p> <p>Gateway staging over the air and local Ethernet connection</p> <p>Over-the-air software and radio module firmware updates</p> <p>Device Configuration Templates</p> <p>Configurable monitoring and alerting</p> <p>Fleet wide firmware upgrade delivery</p> <p>Redundant data centers</p>
<b>GATEWAY MANAGEMENT INTERFACES</b>	<p>ALMS</p> <p>Local web user interface</p> <p>AT Command Line Interface (Telnet/SSH/Serial)</p> <p>SMS Commands</p> <p>SNMP</p>
<b>MANAGEMENT SYSTEM ACCESS/SECURITY</b>	<p>Remote authentication (LDAP, RADIUS and TACACS+)</p>
<b>APPLICATION FRAMEWORK</b>	<p>ALEOS Application Framework (AAF)</p> <p>LUA Scripting Language</p> <p>Eclipse-based IDE</p> <p>Integrated with AirVantage®</p>
<b>POWER</b>	<p>Input Voltage: 7 to 36 VDC</p> <p>LTE Idle Power: 900 mW (75 mA @ 12 VDC)</p> <p>Standby Mode Power: 53 mW (4.4 mA @ 12 VDC) triggered on low voltage, I/O or periodic timer</p> <p>Low voltage disconnect to prevent battery drain</p> <p>Built-in protection against voltage transients including 5 VDC engine cranking and +200 VDC load dump</p> <p>Ignition Sense with time delay shutdown</p> <p>Configurable features and ports to optimize power consumption</p>
<b>ENVIRONMENTAL</b>	<p>Operating Temperature: -30°C to +70°C / -22°F to +158°F</p> <p>Storage Temperature: -40°C to +85°C / -40°F to +185°F</p> <p>Humidity: 90% RH @ 60°C</p> <p>Military Spec MIL-STD-810G conformance to shock, vibration, thermal shock, and humidity</p> <p>IP64 rated ingress protection</p>
<b>INDUSTRY CERTIFICATIONS</b>	<p>Safety: IECCE Certification Bodies Scheme (CB Scheme), UL 60950</p> <p>Vehicle Usage: E-Mark (UN ECE Regulation 10.04), ISO7637-2, SAE J1455 (Shock &amp; Vibration)</p> <p>Hazardous Environments: Class 1 Div 2</p> <p>Environmental: RoHS, REACH, WEEE</p>
<b>SUPPORT AND WARRANTY</b>	<p>3-year standard warranty</p> <p>Optional 2-year warranty extension</p> <p>Unrestricted device software upgrades</p> <p>1-day Accelerated Hardware Replacement available through participating resellers</p>













Playground

West Corner

East Corner



Fire Pit

Parking Lot

Ramp

Front Entry

Sycamore Bend

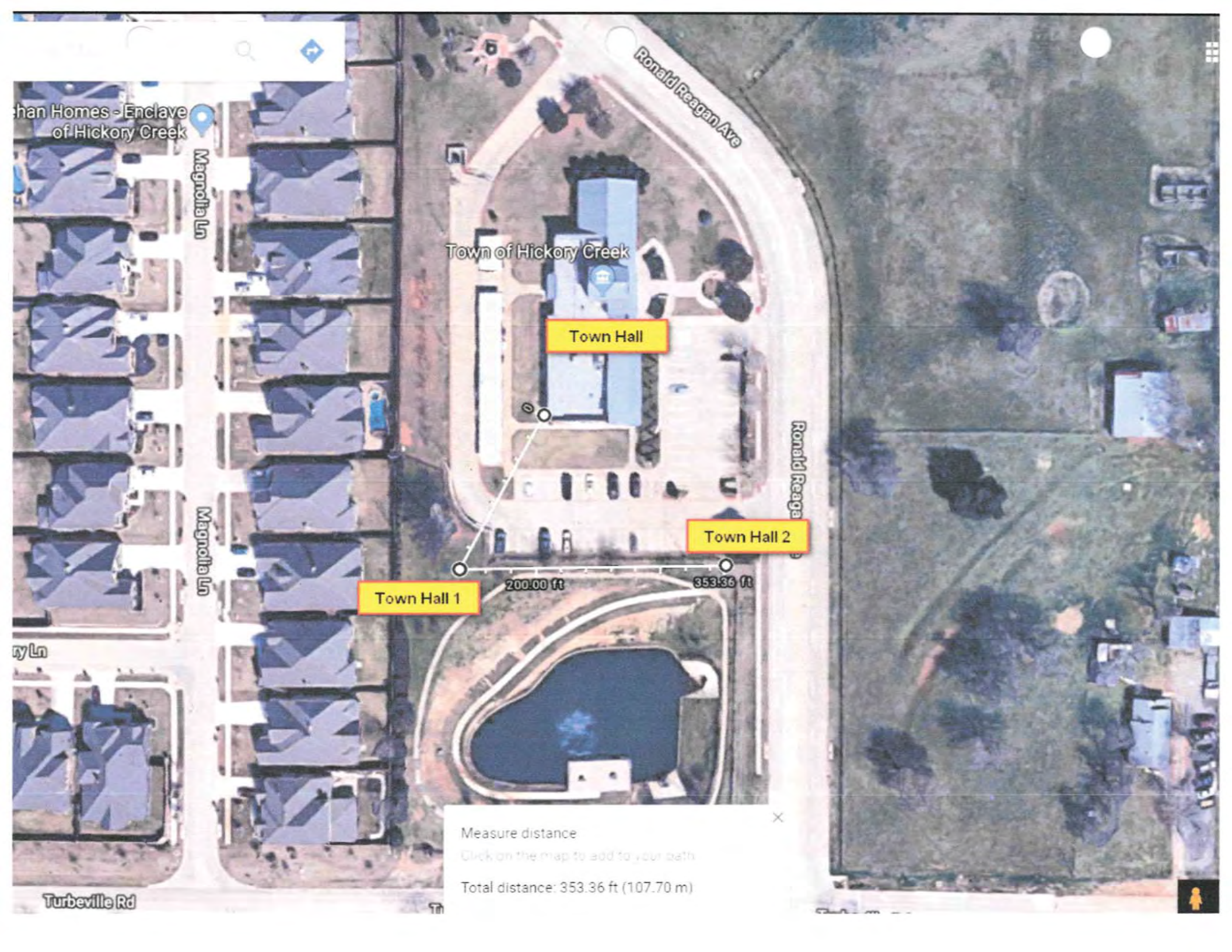
Sycamore Bend Rd

Sycamore Bend Rd

Sycamore Bend Rd







han Homes - Enclave of Hickory Creek

Magnolia Ln

Magnolia Ln

ry Ln

Turbeville Rd

Ronald Reagan Ave

Ronald Reaga

Town of Hickory Creek

Town Hall

Town Hall 1

Town Hall 2

200.00 ft

353.36 ft

Measure distance  
Click on the map to add to your path  
Total distance: 353.36 ft (107.70 m)



---

Logwatch Server and Software located at Town Hall	\$	34,742
Core System - each site	\$	26,971
PTZ Camera		
Bullet Resistant Housing		
420W 520AH Solar System		
Local Longwatch HD DVR		
Twenty-foot Light Pole on Pedestal installed		
<hr/>		
TOTAL 14 sites and video Server	\$	412,336

# Security Surveillance System Solution

Presented to:

## Hickory Creek, TX



Conan Rooks

Convergint Technologies

2304 Tarpley Rd,

Carrollton, TX 75006





2304 Tarpley Road Suite 124 Carrollton, TX 75006  
phone 469-568-7900 fax 469-568-7901  
Conan.Rooks@Convergint.com

Bid NO. 2018-3

2018 Hickory Creek Remote Video Surveillance

Convergint is supplying this bid with the cities best interest in mind. We have a proven performance and track record that speaks for our company. We appreciate the opportunity to provide you with this proposal.

Please note, we have listed the "Bullet Proof" option as an alternate. This will allow you to easily distinguish the difference in price for the two options.

We thank you again for the opportunity to become your best service provider.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to be "CR", is written over a light blue horizontal line.

Conan Rooks

---

**NOTICE TO BIDDERS:** The Town of Hickory Creek, Texas, will receive sealed bids for BID No. 2018-3 for the following project: 2018 Hickory Creek Remote Video Surveillance. The Project consists of furnishing all labor, equipment, materials and performing all work necessary for the complete installation of a surveillance system.

**Sealed envelopes shall be marked “2018 Hickory Creek Remote Video Surveillance” – DO NOT OPEN UNTIL March 12, 2018.”**

Specifications may be obtained from the Town of Hickory Creek, 1075 Ronald Reagan Avenue, Hickory Creek, Texas 75065. Please contact Chief Carey Dunn, 940-497-2528 Ext. 254 or [carey.dunn@hickorycreek-tx.gov](mailto:carey.dunn@hickorycreek-tx.gov) for additional information. Bids will be received until 8:00 a.m. on Monday, March 12, 2018, Town of Hickory Creek, 1075 Ronald Reagan Ave., Hickory Creek, Texas 75065. Bids received after this time will not be accepted. Bids will be opened and read at 8:00 a.m. on the same day in the town council chambers. The Town of Hickory Creek reserves the right to reject any or all bids, to waive any informality, to re-advertise, and to proceed otherwise in the best interest of the town.





**From: Carey Dunn, Chief of Police, Town of Hickory Creek Texas**

**Date: February 23, 2018**

**Re: Remote Video Surveillance RFP**

The Town of Hickory Creek wants to implement a surveillance camera initiative in public parks and high crime areas to serve as an investigative tool as well as a deterrence of criminal elements.

You have been selected as a vendor to respond to this request, and we would like to ask you to prepare a proposal to accomplish the task that includes a timeline, cost, and deliverables. The following RFP includes a background of our organization and describes the purpose of the project, its desired functionality, and specific requests relating to the proposal. We understand that details may be subject to change upon vendor recommendation and research of more optimal solutions. In your proposal, please feel free to suggest alternatives where noted.

**Table of Content**

1. Guide to this RFP
2. Project Overview
3. Background
4. Project Goals
5. Scope of Work
6. Technical Requirements
7. Budget
8. Project Timeline
9. Proposal Details



## **Guide to this RFP**

We expect that this document will convey our purpose and mission for this project. It includes a background section about our Town, information about the challenges we are facing, and additional services we are hoping to provide with this project. The ideal and preferred vendor will bring its ideas and vision based on industry expertise, technical capability, and client relations, guiding us to incorporate our goals into that vision. Please feel free to email [carey.dunn@hickorycreek-tx.gov](mailto:carey.dunn@hickorycreek-tx.gov) with questions or comments.

## **Project Overview**

The Town of Hickory Creek maintains multiple day use parks, camping parks, and boat ramps as well as other common public use areas that are subject to criminal activity and damage by vandalism. It is the Town's desire to incorporate video monitoring at strategic locations ([see Appendix A](#)) to serve as a visual deterrent to those who are intending to do harm, as well as to aid law enforcement in investigating crimes that may have been captured all or in part by these video cameras, while maintaining a reasonable right to privacy for all who visit our city.

## **Background**

Our Town is a family-oriented, small-town living atmosphere on the lake, amid the urban sprawl of DFW. We strive to attract patrons to our parks and businesses by providing them with the safest and most comfortable means of entertainment and commerce available as well as maintaining top quality facilities for them to enjoy.

## **Project Goals**

We hope to achieve multiple goals with the project. First, we wish to provide strategic information to police to identify involved subjects and vehicles involved in incidents in our recreational areas to assist in the apprehension and prosecution of criminal activity. The equipment will need to have the capability of capturing a legible license plate, an identifiable person, and in full color.



Our second goal is the deterrence of criminal activity in our parks. Signage will be posted alerting the public of the existence of surveillance cameras. Finally, the protection of physical property, both private and owned by the town. Vandalism, burglaries/robberies, and vehicle accidents are the main areas of concern.

While the Town wishes to provide a valuable tool for law enforcement and the comfort of the visitors to the parks, we understand the privacy of individuals is as valuable and important to the public as any deterrent or investigative tool. Strategically placed cameras will capture data and provide the information sought after, while still leaving room for privacy throughout much of the recreational areas.

### **Scope of Work**

The Town hopes to provide up to 14 cameras located in 6 separate locations. These locations have been chosen by the Police Department and the Public Works Department to provide optimal coverage of the areas under concern. After reviewing specific locations and goals, if a change of equipment type, quantity or location is recommended by the provider the Town is flexible. None of the locations currently have electricity or internet access, so power and data solutions will be necessary. The scope of this project is to include, but not be limited to the following items.

- Project management
- Consultation
- Product research
- Data solutions for remote locations
- Management software or app development
- Mobile device optimization
- Testing & quality assurance
- Software training
- Ongoing Support / Retainer
- Timeline for Completion
- Deliverables



## **Technical Requirements**

### *Cameras*

Cameras should be of high enough quality to capture the face of an individual clearly or legibly read a license plate. The things we hope to accomplish are the identification of individuals and vehicles entering and exiting a location. There are a few locations where P/T/Z could be beneficial. All cameras should be an outdoor grade, have as small a footprint as possible, and come with a reasonable life expectancy and warranty. The cameras should also be “bulletproof” to prevent damage from small caliber munitions fire.

### *Data Management Software*

Data is no good if it cannot be managed. We are looking for a software suite to integrate all current cameras as well as future cameras into one package, with capabilities such as live view, historical view, cropping or editing, and image enhancement features.

### *Site Support*

Almost all locations are remote with no hard wire data service or power. The Town will require a solution for obtaining adequate data transfer and continuous power to each location.

### *Accessibility*

Access would be available on the police department’s in-car computers or mobile devices. Multiple desktop/laptop locations within the Town Hall will require access to the full software suite, as well as the town’s public works facility located in a separate building on the other side of town.

## **Budget**

Please provide an estimate of all products and services “a la carte.” The town wishes to retain the option to select specific products and services for the highest value locations first, adding to the system as we go if necessary. Currently, there is no line item budget for this project. The estimates provided will guide the Town’s decision-making processes for budgeting this project.





### **Project Timeline**

The submission deadline for this project is Monday, March 12th, 2018 at 0800. Pending the approval process and budgeting, we hope to begin installation of equipment by April 01, 2018, with a go-live date no more than 60 days later.

### **Proposal Details**

Proposals need to be submitted by Monday, March 12<sup>th</sup>, 2018 at 0800 hours. After all proposals are received, Town staff will select the semifinalists to present to the Town Council at the next regularly scheduled meeting. There will be multiple criteria for selection, including creativity and guidance, product quality, connectivity solutions, ongoing service and maintenance solutions, and overall project cost estimates.

Vendors should provide their company's information including physical address, a point of contact, and references from at least three similar projects, or if no similar projects are available, references from their three most recent completed projects. We support and value small local businesses, and their proposals will receive heavy consideration.

Thank you in advance for your proposal. We look forward to a successful project.



2304 Tarpley Road, Carrollton, Texas 75006  
Phone 214-300-8336 Mobile 214-300-8336  
Mark.merritt@convergent.com

March 7, 2018

Hickory Creek  
Arrowhead Park - IP Video  
,  
Attention:

Quotation: MM02097656P  
RFP#:  
License/Cert B10719

Reference: Arrowhead Park

On behalf of our thousands of global colleagues, I want to personally thank you for considering Convergent Technologies for this project and for providing us with the opportunity to present this proposal addressing your electronic security needs. We are confident that this proven solution is both comprehensive and customized to meet your needs today and in the years ahead.

Convergent has developed a strong reputation for service excellence and is the only company recognized twice as the Systems Integrator of the Year by SDM Magazine. Most recently, Convergent was ranked the 4<sup>th</sup> largest global systems integrator. This recognition is, in part, a reflection of the strong relationships Convergent has developed with the industry's top technology manufacturers. Convergent Technologies has a strong history of success with similar solutions provided to other clients and would be happy to provide these references upon request.

Our guiding principal has always been to be a customer-focused and service-based company, supported by dedicated and certified professionals who strive to make a daily difference. Our vision of becoming our customers' best service provider is what drives everything we do. After achieving a successful on-time and on-budget project installation, Convergent will provide you with the industry's best on-going service. This service includes our 24/7 customer portal (iCare), designed to track service work orders, project progress, and provide you with detailed metric reporting for continuous improvement.

The following security proposal is specifically designed to meet your needs. As your single point of contact, please feel free to contact me with any additional questions you may have. Thank you again for considering Convergent Technologies as your partner for your electronic security needs.



## Scope of Work-Town of Hickory Creek Remote Video Surveillance- RFP

- Convergent is proposing to provide and install a 100% self-sufficient security surveillance system for the sites listed below. This includes the cameras, recording equipment, wireless/cellular infrastructure, poles, Solar equipment, remote view, data solution, installation and training.
- Each park/location will have its own Video Server- they will be independent from each other. All cameras will be able to be viewed from City Hall/ Police station as well as remote view- (Police Cruisers- via the mobile app-Cellular Service)

- **Cameras**

- Cameras should be of high enough quality to capture the face of an individual clearly or legibly read a license plate. **\*\* This is not 100% guaranteed- In order to guarantee license plates accurately- the mounting height would have to be very low.** The things we hope to accomplish are positive identification of individuals and vehicles entering and exiting a location. All cameras should be outdoor grade, have as small a footprint as possible, and come with a reasonable life expectancy and warranty. (3-year manufacture warranty on cameras) **\*\* We are also using white LED that will provide 100' ability to see in low/no light.**

- **Data Management Software**

- Data is no good if it cannot be managed. We are looking for a software suite to integrate all current cameras as well as future cameras into one package, with capabilities such as live view, historical view, cropping or editing, and image enhancement features. **\*\*\* (Video Software is Salient)**

- **Site Support**

- Almost all locations are remote with no hard wire data service or power. The Town will require a solution for obtaining adequate data transfer and continuous power to each location. **\*\*\*Solved- All power is solar with battery backup, cameras/recorders will be accessed via cellular connection) 100% Self Sufficient\*\***

- **Accessibility**

- Access would be available on the police department's in-car computers or mobile devices.

Multiple desktop/laptop locations within the Town Hall will require access to the full software suite, as well as the town's public works facility located in a separate building on the other side of town. **Not an issue. This was the bases of our design. \*\* Please note that depending on how many users you want, you might have to purchase additional licenses. The number of persons that are accessing the data at the same time may be limited as well.**

- **Budget**
- Please provide an estimate of all products and services “a la carte”. The town wishes to retain the option to select specific products and services for the highest value locations first, adding to the system as we go if necessary. Currently there is no line item budget for this project. The estimates provided will guide the Town’s decision-making processes for budgeting this project\*\*\* All sites are listed below. “A La Carte” – this will only pertain to individual sites. If you begin to change camera/radio counts/ this will have to be re-engineered to insure maximum efficiency and price accuracy. This system is a little too complex to pick and choose- Please note we have our own design/engineering team in house and this is done for you at no cost.
- Timeline- The 60-day timeline is possible but the ability for us to commit will depend on the agreed upon scope/final scope.
- **References- Recently completed jobs similar.**  
Department of Public Safety- Abilene, TX  
Emerson – Automation Solutions- McKinney, TX  
Pampa Fuels (G2X) West Texas  
Clyde Warren Park- Dallas, TX.

Convergent Technologies is available to consult the City on alternate options/ “Value Engineering” should you wish. There are many options when it comes to system design. We may be able to identify cost savings should the city wish to provide some of the items such as power and network infrastructure.



## Materials

Line	Qty	Part	Description	Manufacturer
1		Pole 01		
2	1.00	SS-1802151701	Solar Power Pole that will run - Razberi SSIQ8-R-i5-1S Hardened Switch/Server,48-52VDC. Illuminator FM 1200 wireless, passive POE. Axis P1428-E 4K Ultra HD Camera. Solar Panel Mount. Charge Controller. Sealed Lead Acid Absorbent Glass Mat Batteries to provide a minimum of 5 days of battery backup. (3) Outdoor rated hinged lockable battery and electronics enclosure (Pole Mount Brackets included). (4) Hinged enclosure battery compartment extension. 6 in Aluminum Solar Array Pole. Sun Surveillance 25 ft x 6 in Aluminum Sectionalized Direct-Burial Pole. All equipment will be mounted and pre-wired with all wiring ran internally. Solar power system sized for 75065 - includes 3 Year Manufacturer's and 1 Year Performance Limited Warranty: Solar and Battery System guaranteed operation 24/7/365.	Sun Surveillance
3	1.00	BCD-RGD-4500	Rigid Series Intel? Core?i5-3610ME Quad-Core Server	BCDVideo
4	1.00	BCD-WS-WIN10	MICROSOFT WINDOWS 10 PRO SOFTWARE	BCDVideo
5	1.00	BCD-RGD-DR-75-48	MEANWELL POWER SUPPLY 75W 48VDC	BCDVideo
6	1.00	BCD-RGD-MSATA-120	Solid state drive - 120 GB - internal - mSATA - SATA 6Gb/s -	BCDVideo
7	1.00	BCD-RGD-8GB	RIGID SERIES- 8GB RAM UPGRADE	BCDVideo
8	1.00	BCD-RGD-1000-HD	RIGID SERIES 1TB HARD DRIVE 2.5"	BCDVideo
9	1.00	WL220-30-24-2	30o,115ft / 35m,White Light,12-32VDC / 24VAC	ILUMINAR INC
10	1.00	AXIS P3228-LVE 0888-001	Day/night fixed dome with support for Forensic WDR, Lightfinder and OptimizedIR with built-in IR illumination. IK10 vandal-resistant outdoor casing. Varifocal 3.5-10 mm P-Iris lens with remote zoom and focus simplifying the installation. Multiple, individually configurable H.264 and Motion JPEG streams. 4K (8MP) at 30 fps with WDR. Zipstream for reduced bandwidth and storage. Video motion detection and active tampering alarm. Memory card slot for optional local video storage. Power over Ethernet. Midspan not included. Includes mounting bracket for wall or junction boxes and weather shield against sun, rain or snow.	Axis
11	1.00	AXIS T94T01D PENDANT KIT 5505-871	Outdoor pendant kit for AXIS P32-VE Series, compatible with Axis ceiling-/wall mounts, AXIS T91A67 Pole mount and 1.5" NPS threaded pipes.	Axis

Line	Qty	Part	Description	Manufacturer
12	1.00	AXIS T91H61 WALL MOUNT 5507-641	AXIS T91H61 Wall Mount is designed with a built-in RJ45 cable and connection to, and spacious compartment for connectivity accessories such as midspans and media converters. The wall mount is impact-resistant (IK10) and weather-resistant (IP66, NEMA 4X) for indoor and outdoor use. The 1.5" NPS thread mount ensures compatibility with all pendant kits for Axis fixed dome cameras.	Axis
13	1.00	AXIS T91A47 POLE MOUNT 110-400MM 5504-581	AXIS T91A47 Pole Mount for Indoor and outdoor installations, for poles between 110-400 mm (4.3"-15.7") in diameter. AXIS T91A47 is compatible with all outdoor fixed and thermal cameras and most fixed outdoor dome cameras such as the AXIS P33-VE.	Axis
14	1.00	FM-PONTE-50	Set of two (2) PONTE Radios. Wireless Bridge. Single MIMO radio devices, 4.9-5.8 GHz with integrated panel antennas. Two (2) Ethernet Ports. Includes passive PoE injector, Mounting Bracket, and AC 90-240V Power Supply. NOT COMPATIBLE with other Fluidmesh products.	Fluidmesh Networks, Inc.
15	4.00	DK-PVPIP	IP VIDEO PWR& DATA SRGE PROTEC	DITEK
16	.25	665610- 110DB	Cat 5 Outdoor(Direct Burial)	Windy City
17	Pole 02			
18	1.00	SS- 1802151725	Solar Power Pole that will run - illuminator, 802.3af POE. FM 1200 wireless, passive POE. Customer Supplied Axis P3228-LVE 4K Ultra HD Camera. 4 Port Industrial Unmanaged 10/100 Ethernet Switch, 5-30VDC, -40C to 80C operating range. (2) Passive PoE for FM. (2) 802.3af POE Injector, 9-36VDC IN. Solar Panel Mount. Charge Controller. Sealed Lead Acid Absorbent Glass Mat Batteries to provide a minimum of 5 days of battery backup. Outdoor rated hinged lockable battery and electronics enclosure (Pole Mount Brackets included). (3) Hinged enclosure battery compartment extension. System comes prewired and mounted to 30 ft aluminum pole. Solar power system sized for 75065 - includes 3 Year Manufacturer's and 1 Year Performance Limited Warranty: Solar and Battery System guaranteed operation 24/7/365.	Sun Surveillance
19	1.00	WL220-30- 24-2	300,115ft / 35m,White Light,12-32VDC / 24VAC	ILUMINAR INC



Line	Qty	Part	Description	Manufacturer
20	1.00	AXIS P3228-LVE 0888-001	Day/night fixed dome with support for Forensic WDR, Lightfinder and OptimizedIR with built-in IR illumination. IK10 vandal-resistant outdoor casing. Varifocal 3.5-10 mm P-Iris lens with remote zoom and focus simplifying the installation. Multiple, individually configurable H.264 and Motion JPEG streams. 4K (8MP) at 30 fps with WDR. Zipstream for reduced bandwidth and storage. Video motion detection and active tampering alarm. Memory card slot for optional local video storage. Power over Ethernet. Midspan not included. Includes mounting bracket for wall or junction boxes and weather shield against sun, rain or snow.	Axis
21	1.00	AXIS T94T01D PENDANT KIT 5505-871	Outdoor pendant kit for AXIS P32-VE Series, compatible with Axis ceiling-/wall mounts, AXIS T91A67 Pole mount and 1.5" NPS threaded pipes.	Axis
22	1.00	AXIS T91H61 WALL MOUNT 5507-641	AXIS T91H61 Wall Mount is designed with a built-in RJ45 cable and connection to, and spacious compartment for connectivity accessories such as midspans and media converters. The wall mount is impact-resistant (IK10) and weather-resistant (IP66, NEMA 4X) for indoor and outdoor use. The 1.5" NPS thread mount ensures compatibility with all pendant kits for Axis fixed dome cameras.	Axis
23	1.00	AXIS T91A47 POLE MOUNT 110-400MM 5504-581	AXIS T91A47 Pole Mount for Indoor and outdoor installations, for poles between 110-400 mm (4.3"-15.7") in diameter. AXIS T91A47 is compatible with all outdoor fixed and thermal cameras and most fixed outdoor dome cameras such as the AXIS P33-VE.	Axis
24	4.00	DK-PVPIP	IP VIDEO PWR& DATA SRGE PROTEC	DITEK
25	.25	665610-110DB	Cat 5 Outdoor(Direct Burial)	Windy City
26	Pole 03			
27	1.00	SS-1802151723	Solar Power Pole that will run - Razberi SSIQ8-R-i5-1S Hardened Switch/Server, 48-52VDC. Illuminator Customer Supplied Axis P3228-LVE 4K Ultra HD Camera. Sierra Wireless Air Raven RV-50 4G LTE Gateway for North America. (2) 3G/4G Multi-Band (698-960, 1700-2700 MHz) cellular Antenna. Passive PoE for FM. Solar Panel Mount. Charge Controller. Sealed Lead Acid Absorbent Glass Mat Batteries to provide a minimum of 5 days of battery backup. (2) Outdoor rated hinged lockable battery and electronics enclosure (Pole Mount Brackets included). (4) Hinged enclosure battery compartment extension. Sun Surveillance 25 ft x 6 in Aluminum Sectionalized Direct-Burial Pole. All equipment will be mounted and pre-wired with all wiring ran internally. Solar power system sized for 75065 - includes 3 Year Manufacturer's and 1 Year Performance Limited Warranty: Solar and Battery System guaranteed operation 24/7/365.	Sun Surveillance

Line	Qty	Part	Description	Manufacturer
28	1.00	BCD-RGD-4500	Rigid Series Intel? Core?i5-3610ME Quad-Core Server	BCDVideo
29	1.00	BCD-WS-WIN10	MICROSOFT WINDOWS 10 PRO SOFTWARE	BCDVideo
30	1.00	BCD-RGD-DR-75-48	MEANWELL POWER SUPPLY 75W 48VDC	BCDVideo
31	1.00	BCD-RGD-MSATA-120	Solid state drive - 120 GB - internal - mSATA - SATA 6Gb/s -	BCDVideo
32	1.00	BCD-RGD-8GB	RIGID SERIES- 8GB RAM UPGRADE	BCDVideo
33	1.00	BCD-RGD-1000-HD	RIGID SERIES 1TB HARD DRIVE 2.5"	BCDVideo
34	1.00	WL220-30-24-2	30o,115ft / 35m,White Light,12-32VDC / 24VAC	ILUMINAR INC
35	1.00	AXIS P3228-LVE 0888-001	Day/night fixed dome with support for Forensic WDR, Lightfinder and OptimizedIR with built-in IR illumination. IK10 vandal-resistant outdoor casing. Varifocal 3.5-10 mm P-Iris lens with remote zoom and focus simplifying the installation. Multiple, individually configurable H.264 and Motion JPEG streams. 4K (8MP) at 30 fps with WDR. Zipstream for reduced bandwidth and storage. Video motion detection and active tampering alarm. Memory card slot for optional local video storage. Power over Ethernet. Midspan not included. Includes mounting bracket for wall or junction boxes and weather shield against sun, rain or snow.	Axis
36	1.00	AXIS T94T01D PENDANT KIT 5505-871	Outdoor pendant kit for AXIS P32-VE Series, compatible with Axis ceiling-/wall mounts, AXIS T91A67 Pole mount and 1.5" NPS threaded pipes.	Axis
37	4.00	DK-PVPIP	IP VIDEO PWR& DATA SRGE PROTEC	DITEK
38	.25	665610-110DB	Cat 5 Outdoor(Direct Burial)	Windy City
39	1.00	AXIS T91A47 POLE MOUNT 110-400MM 5504-581	AXIS T91A47 Pole Mount for Indoor and outdoor installations, for poles between 110-400 mm (4.3"-15.7") in diameter. AXIS T91A47 is compatible with all outdoor fixed and thermal cameras and most fixed outdoor dome cameras such as the AXIS P33-VE.	Axis
40	1.00	AXIS T91H61 WALL MOUNT 5507-641	AXIS T91H61 Wall Mount is designed with a built-in RJ45 cable and connectionto, and spacious compartment for connectivity accessories such as midspans and media converters. The wall mount is impact-resistant (IK10) and weather-resistant (IP66, NEMA 4X) for indoor and outdoor use. The 1.5" NPS thread mount ensures compatibility with all pendant kits for Axis fixed dome cameras.	Axis
41	VMS			
42	3.00	CEi	CompleteView Enterprise - 1 IP camera License	Salient Systems



<b>Equipment Total</b>	\$	48,854.20
<b>Total Labor/Other Costs</b>	\$	14,574.99
<b>Freight/Warranty</b>	\$	2,931.26
<b>Tax if Applicable</b>	\$	0.00
<b>Total Project Price</b>	\$	66,360.45



2304 Tarpley Road, Carrollton, Texas 75006  
 Phone 214-300-8336 Mobile 214-300-8336  
 Mark.merritt@convergent.com

March 7, 2018

Hickory Creek  
 Sycamore Bend Park  
 ,  
 Attention:

Quotation: MM02097800P  
 RFP#:  
 License/Cert B10719

Reference: Sycamore Bend Park

**Materials**

Line	Qty	Part	Description	Manufacturer
1	Pole 01			
2	1.00	SS-1802151701	Solar Power Pole that will run - Razberi SSIQ8-R-i5-1S Hardened Switch/Server,48-52VDC. Illuminator FM 1200 wireless, passive POE. Axis P1428-E 4K Ultra HD Camera. Solar Panel Mount. Charge Controller. Sealed Lead Acid Absorbent Glass Mat Batteries to provide a minimum of 5 days of battery backup. (3) Outdoor rated hinged lockable battery and electronics enclosure (Pole Mount Brackets included). (4) Hinged enclosure battery compartment extension. 6 in Aluminum Solar Array Pole. Sun Surveillance 25 ft x 6 in Aluminum Sectionalized Direct-Burial Pole. All equipment will be mounted and pre-wired with all wiring ran internally. Solar power system sized for 75065 - includes 3 Year Manufacturer's and 1 Year Performance Limited Warranty: Solar and Battery System guaranteed operation 24/7/365.	Sun Surveillance
3	1.00	BCD-RGD-4500	Rigid Series Intel? Core?i5-3610ME Quad-Core Server	BCDVideo
4	1.00	BCD-WS-WIN10	MICROSOFT WINDOWS 10 PRO SOFTWARE	BCDVideo

Line	Qty	Part	Description	Manufacturer
5	1.00	BCD-RGD-DR-75-48	MEANWELL POWER SUPPLY 75W 48VDC	BCDVideo
6	1.00	BCD-RGD-MSATA-120	Solid state drive - 120 GB - internal - mSATA - SATA 6Gb/s -	BCDVideo
7	1.00	BCD-RGD-8GB	RIGID SERIES- 8GB RAM UPGRADE	BCDVideo
8	1.00	BCD-RGD-1000-HD	RIGID SERIES 1TB HARD DRIVE 2.5"	BCDVideo
9	1.00	AXIS P3228-LVE 0888-001	Day/night fixed dome with support for Forensic WDR, Lightfinder and OptimizedIR with built-in IR illumination. IK10 vandal-resistant outdoor casing. Varifocal 3.5-10 mm P-Iris lens with remote zoom and focus simplifying the installation. Multiple, individually configurable H.264 and Motion JPEG streams. 4K (8MP) at 30 fps with WDR. Zipstream for reduced bandwidth and storage. Video motion detection and active tampering alarm. Memory card slot for optional local video storage. Power over Ethernet. Midspan not included. Includes mounting bracket for wall or junction boxes and weather shield against sun, rain or snow.	Axis
10	1.00	AXIS T94T01D PENDANT KIT 5505-871	Outdoor pendant kit for AXIS P32-VE Series, compatible with Axis ceiling-/wall mounts, AXIS T91A67 Pole mount and 1.5" NPS threaded pipes.	Axis
11	1.00	AXIS T91H61 WALL MOUNT 5507-641	AXIS T91H61 Wall Mount is designed with a built-in RJ45 cable and connection to, and spacious compartment for connectivity accessories such as midspans and media converters. The wall mount is impact-resistant (IK10) and weather-resistant (IP66, NEMA 4X) for indoor and outdoor use. The 1.5" NPS thread mount ensures compatibility with all pendant kits for Axis fixed dome cameras.	Axis
12	1.00	AXIS T91A47 POLE MOUNT 110-400MM 5504-581	AXIS T91A47 Pole Mount for Indoor and outdoor installations, for poles between 110-400 mm (4.3"-15.7") in diameter. AXIS T91A47 is compatible with all outdoor fixed and thermal cameras and most fixed outdoor dome cameras such as the AXIS P33-VE.	Axis
13	2.00	FM-PONTE-50	Set of two (2) PONTE Radios. Wireless Bridge. Single MIMO radio devices, 4.9-5.8 GHz with integrated panel antennas. Two (2) Ethernet Ports. Includes passive PoE injector, Mounting Bracket, and AC 90-240V Power Supply. NOT COMPATIBLE with other Fluidmesh products.	Fluidmesh Networks, Inc.
14	4.00	DK-PVPIP	IP VIDEO PWR& DATA SRGE PROTEC	DITEK
15	.25	665610-110DB	Cat 5 Outdoor(Direct Burial)	Windy City
16	Pole 02			



Line	Qty	Part	Description	Manufacturer
17	2.00	SS-1802151725	Solar Power Pole that will run - illuminator, 802.3af POE. FM1200 wireless, passive POE. Customer Supplied Axis P3228-LVE 4K Ultra HD Camera. 4 Port Industrial Unmanaged 10/100 Ethernet Switch, 5-30VDC, -40C to 80C operating range. (2) Passive PoE for FM. (2) 802.3af POE Injector, 9-36VDC IN. Solar Panel Mount. Charge Controller. Sealed Lead Acid Absorbent Glass Mat Batteries to provide a minimum of 5 days of battery backup. Outdoor rated hinged lockable battery and electronics enclosure (Pole Mount Brackets included). (3) Hinged enclosure battery compartment extension. System comes prewired and mounted to 30 ft aluminum pole. Solar power system sized for 75065 - includes 3 Year Manufacturer's and 1 Year Performance Limited Warranty: Solar and Battery System guaranteed operation 24/7/365.	Sun Surveillance
18	2.00	WL220-30-24-2	30o,115ft / 35m,White Light,12-32VDC / 24VAC	ILUMINAR INC
19	2.00	AXIS P3228-LVE 0888-001	Day/night fixed dome with support for Forensic WDR, Lightfinder and OptimizedIR with built-in IR illumination. IK10 vandal-resistant outdoor casing. Varifocal 3.5-10 mm P-Iris lens with remote zoom and focus simplifying the installation. Multiple, individually configurable H.264 and Motion JPEG streams. 4K (8MP) at 30 fps with WDR. Zipstream for reduced bandwidth and storage. Video motion detection and active tampering alarm. Memory card slot for optional local video storage. Power over Ethernet. Midspan not included. Includes mounting bracket for wall or junction boxes and weather shield against sun, rain or snow.	Axis
20	2.00	AXIS T94T01D PENDANT KIT 5505-871	Outdoor pendant kit for AXIS P32-VE Series, compatible with Axis ceiling-/wall mounts, AXIS T91A67 Pole mount and 1.5" NPS threaded pipes.	Axis
21	2.00	AXIS T91H61 WALL MOUNT 5507-641	AXIS T91H61 Wall Mount is designed with a built-in RJ45 cable and connection to, and spacious compartment for connectivity accessories such as midspans and media converters. The wall mount is impact-resistant (IK10) and weather-resistant (IP66, NEMA 4X) for indoor and outdoor use. The 1.5" NPS thread mount ensures compatibility with all pendant kits for Axis fixed dome cameras.	Axis
22	2.00	AXIS T91A47 POLE MOUNT 110-400MM 5504-581	AXIS T91A47 Pole Mount for Indoor and outdoor installations, for poles between 110-400 mm (4.3"-15.7") in diameter. AXIS T91A47 is compatible with all outdoor fixed and thermal cameras and most fixed outdoor dome cameras such as the AXIS P33-VE.	Axis
23	4.00	DK-PVPIP	IP VIDEO PWR& DATA SRGE PROTEC	DITEK
24	.25	665610-110DB	Cat 5 Outdoor(Direct Burial)	Windy City
25	Pole 03			



Line	Qty	Part	Description	Manufacturer
26	1.00	SS-1802151723	Solar Power Pole that will run - Razberi SSIQ8-R-i5-1S Hardened Switch/Server, 48-52VDC. Illuminator Customer Supplied Axis P3228-LVE 4K Ultra HD Camera. Sierra Wireless Air Raven RV-50 4G LTE Gateway for North America. (2) 3G/4G Multi-Band (698-960, 1700-2700 MHz) cellular Antenna. Passive PoE for FM. Solar Panel Mount. Charge Controller. Sealed Lead Acid Absorbent Glass Mat Batteries to provide a minimum of 5 days of battery backup. (2) Outdoor rated hinged lockable battery and electronics enclosure (Pole Mount Brackets included). (4) Hinged enclosure battery compartment extension. Sun Surveillance 25 ft x 6 in Aluminum Sectionalized Direct-Burial Pole. All equipment will be mounted and pre-wired with all wiring ran internally. Solar power system sized for 75065 - includes 3 Year Manufacturer's and 1 Year Performance Limited Warranty: Solar and Battery System guaranteed operation 24/7/365.	Sun Surveillance
27	1.00	BCD-RGD-4500	Rigid Series Intel? Core?i5-3610ME Quad-Core Server	BCDVideo
28	1.00	BCD-WS-WIN10	MICROSOFT WINDOWS 10 PRO SOFTWARE	BCDVideo
29	1.00	BCD-RGD-DR-75-48	MEANWELL POWER SUPPLY 75W 48VDC	BCDVideo
30	1.00	BCD-RGD-MSATA-120	Solid state drive - 120 GB - internal - mSATA - SATA 6Gb/s -	BCDVideo
31	1.00	BCD-RGD-8GB	RIGID SERIES- 8GB RAM UPGRADE	BCDVideo
32	1.00	BCD-RGD-1000-HD	RIGID SERIES 1TB HARD DRIVE 2.5"	BCDVideo
33	1.00	WL220-30-24-2	30o,115ft / 35m,White Light,12-32VDC / 24VAC	ILUMINAR INC
34	1.00	AXIS P3228-LVE 0888-001	Day/night fixed dome with support for Forensic WDR, Lightfinder and OptimizedIR with built-in IR illumination. IK10 vandal-resistant outdoor casing. Varifocal 3.5-10 mm P-Iris lens with remote zoom and focus simplifying the installation. Multiple, individually configurable H.264 and Motion JPEG streams. 4K (8MP) at 30 fps with WDR. Zipstream for reduced bandwidth and storage. Video motion detection and active tampering alarm. Memory card slot for optional local video storage. Power over Ethernet. Midspan not included. Includes mounting bracket for wall or junction boxes and weather shield against sun, rain or snow.	Axis
35	1.00	AXIS T94T01D PENDANT KIT 5505-871	Outdoor pendant kit for AXIS P32-VE Series, compatible with Axis ceiling-/wall mounts, AXIS T91A67 Pole mount and 1.5" NPS threaded pipes.	Axis

Line	Qty	Part	Description	Manufacturer
36	1.00	AXIS T91H61 WALL MOUNT 5507-641	AXIS T91H61 Wall Mount is designed with a built-in RJ45 cable and connection to, and spacious compartment for connectivity accessories such as midspans and media converters. The wall mount is impact-resistant (IK10) and weather-resistant (IP66, NEMA 4X) for indoor and outdoor use. The 1.5" NPS thread mount ensures compatibility with all pendant kits for Axis fixed dome cameras.	Axis
37	1.00	AXIS T91A47 POLE MOUNT 110-400MM 5504-581	AXIS T91A47 Pole Mount for Indoor and outdoor installations, for poles between 110-400 mm (4.3"-15.7") in diameter. AXIS T91A47 is compatible with all outdoor fixed and thermal cameras and most fixed outdoor dome cameras such as the AXIS P33-VE.	Axis
38	1.00	DK-PVPIP	IP VIDEO PWR& DATA SRGE PROTEC	DITEK
39	.25	665610- 110DB	Cat 5 Outdoor(Direct Burial)	Windy City
40	VMS			
41	4.00	CEi	CompleteView Enterprise - 1 IP camera License	Salient Systems

<b>Equipment Total</b>	\$	61,467.58
<b>Total Labor/Other Costs</b>	\$	17,732.86
<b>Freight/Warranty</b>	\$	3,688.06
<b>Tax if Applicable</b>	\$	0.00
<b>Total Project Price</b>	\$	82,888.50





2304 Tarpley Road, Carrollton, Texas 75006  
 Phone 214-300-8336 Mobile 214-300-8336  
 Mark.merritt@convergent.com

March 7, 2018

Hickory Creek  
 Point Vista  
 ,  
 Attention:

Quotation: MM02097794P  
 RFP#:  
 License/Cert B10719

Reference: Point Vista

**Materials**

Line	Qty	Part	Description	Manufacturer
1		Pole 01		
2	1.00	SS-1802151740	Sun Surveillance SolsticeCam Consisting of the Following: DC/DC Converter for Razberi. Sierra Wireless Air Raven RV-50 4G LTE Gateway for North America. (2) 3G/4G Multi-Band (698-960, 1700-2700 MHz) cellular Antenna. Solar Panel Mount. Charge Controller. Sealed Lead Acid Absorbent Glass Mat Batteries to provide a minimum of 5 days of battery backup. (2) Outdoor rated hinged lockable battery and electronics enclosure (Pole Mount Brackets included). (3) Hinged enclosure battery compartment extension. Sun Surveillance 25 ft x 6 in Aluminum Sectionalized Direct-Burial Pole. All equipment will be mounted and pre-wired with all wiring ran internally. Solar power system sized for 75065 - includes 3 Year Manufacturer's and 1 Year Performance Limited Warranty: Solar and Battery System guaranteed operation 24/7/365.	Sun Surveillance
3	1.00	BCD-RGD-4500	Rigid Series Intel® Core™ i5-3610ME Quad-Core Server	BCDVideo
4	1.00	BCD-WS-WIN10	MICROSOFT WINDOWS 10 PRO SOFTWARE	BCDVideo

Line	Qty	Part	Description	Manufacturer
5	1.00	BCD-RGD-DR-75-48	MEANWELL POWER SUPPLY 75W 48VDC	BCDVideo
6	1.00	BCD-RGD-MSATA-120	Solid state drive - 120 GB - internal - mSATA - SATA 6Gb/s -	BCDVideo
7	1.00	BCD-RGD-8GB	RIGID SERIES- 8GB RAM UPGRADE	BCDVideo
8	1.00	BCD-RGD-1000-HD	RIGID SERIES 1TB HARD DRIVE 2.5"	BCDVideo
9	1.00	WL220-30-24-2	30o,115ft / 35m,White Light,12-32VDC / 24VAC	ILUMINAR INC
10	1.00	AXIS P3228-LVE 0888-001	Day/night fixed dome with support for Forensic WDR, Lightfinder and OptimizedIR with built-in IR illumination. IK10 vandal-resistant outdoor casing. Varifocal 3.5-10 mm P-Iris lens with remote zoom and focus simplifying the installation. Multiple, individually configurable H.264 and Motion JPEG streams. 4K (8MP) at 30 fps with WDR. Zipstream for reduced bandwidth and storage. Video motion detection and active tampering alarm. Memory card slot for optional local video storage. Power over Ethernet. Midspan not included. Includes mounting bracket for wall or junction boxes and weather shield against sun, rain or snow.	Axis
11	1.00	AXIS T94T01D PENDANT KIT 5505-871	Outdoor pendant kit for AXIS P32-VE Series, compatible with Axis ceiling-/wall mounts, AXIS T91A67 Pole mount and 1.5" NPS threaded pipes.	Axis
12	1.00	AXIS T91H61 WALL MOUNT 5507-641	AXIS T91H61 Wall Mount is designed with a built-in RJ45 cable and connectionto, and spacious compartment for connectivity accessories such as midspans and media converters. The wall mount is impact-resistant (IK10) and weather-resistant (IP66, NEMA 4X) for indoor and outdoor use. The 1.5" NPS thread mount ensures compatibility with all pendant kits for Axis fixed dome cameras.	Axis
13	1.00	AXIS T91A47 POLE MOUNT 110-400MM 5504-581	AXIS T91A47 Pole Mount for Indoor and outdoor installations, for poles between 110-400 mm (4.3"-15.7") in diameter. AXIS T91A47 is compatible with all outdoor fixed and thermal cameras and most fixed outdoor dome cameras such as the AXIS P33-VE.	Axis
14	1.00	FM-PONTE-50	Set of two (2) PONTE Radios. Wireless Bridge. Single MIMO radio devices, 4.9-5.8 GHz with integrated panel antennas. Two (2) Ethernet Ports. Includes passive PoE injector, Mounting Bracket, and AC 90-240V Power Supply. NOT COMPATIBLE with other Fluidmesh products.	Fluidmesh Networks, Inc.
15	.25	665610-110DB	Cat 5 Outdoor(Direct Burial)	Windy City
16	2.00	DK-PVPIP	IP VIDEO PWR& DATA SRGE PROTEC	DITEK
17		VMS		
18	1.00	CEi	CompleteView Enterprise - 1 IP camera License	Salient Systems



<b>Equipment Total</b>	\$	16,152.73
<b>Total Labor/Other Costs</b>	\$	5,659.24
<b>Freight/Warranty</b>	\$	969.16
<b>Tax if Applicable</b>	\$	0.00
<b>Total Project Price</b>	\$	22,781.13



2304 Tarpley Road, Carrollton, Texas 75006  
 Phone 214-300-8336 Mobile 214-300-8336  
 Mark.merritt@convergent.com

March 7, 2018

Hickory Creek  
 Harbor Lane  
 ,  
 Attention:

Quotation: MM02097790P  
 RFP#:  
 License/Cert B10719

Reference: Harbor Lane

**Materials**

Line	Qty	Part	Description	Manufacturer
1		Pole 01		
2	1.00	SS-1802151744	Sierra Wireless Air Raven RV-50 4G LTE Gateway for North America. (2) 3G/4G Multi-Band (698-960, 1700-2700 MHz) cellular Antenna. Passive PoE for FM.. Solar Panel Mount. Charge Controller. Sealed Lead Acid Absorbent Glass Mat Batteries to provide a minimum of 5 days of battery backup. (2) Outdoor rated hinged lockable battery and electronics enclosure (Pole Mount Brackets included). (4) Hinged enclosure battery compartment extension. 6 in Aluminum Solar Array Pole. Sun Surveillance 25 ft x 6 in Aluminum Sectionalized Direct-Burial Pole. All equipment will be mounted and pre-wired with all wiring ran internally. Solar power system sized for 75065 - includes 3 Year Manufacturer's and 1 Year Performance Limited Warranty: Solar and Battery System guaranteed operation 24/7/365.	Sun Surveillance
3	1.00	BCD-RGD-4500	Rigid Series Intel® Core™ i5-3610ME Quad-Core Server	BCDVideo
4	1.00	BCD-WS-WIN10	MICROSOFT WINDOWS 10 PRO SOFTWARE	BCDVideo
5	1.00	BCD-RGD-DR-75-48	MEANWELL POWER SUPPLY 75W 48VDC	BCDVideo

Line	Qty	Part	Description	Manufacturer
6	1.00	BCD-RGD-MSATA-120	Solid state drive - 120 GB - internal - mSATA - SATA 6Gb/s -	BCDVideo
7	1.00	BCD-RGD-8GB	RIGID SERIES- 8GB RAM UPGRADE	BCDVideo
8	1.00	BCD-RGD-1000-HD	RIGID SERIES 1TB HARD DRIVE 2.5"	BCDVideo
9	2.00	WL220-30-24-2	30o,115ft / 35m,White Light,12-32VDC / 24VAC	ILUMINAR INC
10	2.00	AXIS P3228-LVE 0888-001	Day/night fixed dome with support for Forensic WDR, Lightfinder and OptimizedIR with built-in IR illumination. IK10 vandal-resistant outdoor casing. Varifocal 3.5-10 mm P-Iris lens with remote zoom and focus simplifying the installation. Multiple, individually configurable H.264 and Motion JPEG streams. 4K (8MP) at 30 fps with WDR. Zipstream for reduced bandwidth and storage. Video motion detection and active tampering alarm. Memory card slot for optional local video storage. Power over Ethernet. Midspan not included. Includes mounting bracket for wall or junction boxes and weather shield against sun, rain or snow.	Axis
11	2.00	AXIS T94T01D PENDANT KIT 5505-871	Outdoor pendant kit for AXIS P32-VE Series, compatible with Axis ceiling-/wall mounts, AXIS T91A67 Pole mount and 1.5" NPS threaded pipes.	Axis
12	2.00	AXIS T91H61 WALL MOUNT 5507-641	AXIS T91H61 Wall Mount is designed with a built-in RJ45 cable and connectionto, and spacious compartment for connectivity accessories such as midspans and media converters. The wall mount is impact-resistant (IK10) and weather-resistant (IP66, NEMA 4X) for indoor and outdoor use. The 1.5" NPS thread mount ensures compatibility with all pendant kits for Axis fixed dome cameras.	Axis
13	2.00	AXIS T91A47 POLE MOUNT 110-400MM 5504-581	AXIS T91A47 Pole Mount for Indoor and outdoor installations, for poles between 110-400 mm (4.3"-15.7") in diameter. AXIS T91A47 is compatible with all outdoor fixed and thermal cameras and most fixed outdoor dome cameras such as the AXIS P33-VE.	Axis
14	2.00	FM-PONTE-50	Set of two (2) PONTE Radios. Wireless Bridge. Single MIMO radio devices, 4.9-5.8 GHz with integrated panel antennas. Two (2) Ethernet Ports. Includes passive PoE injector, Mounting Bracket, and AC 90-240V Power Supply. NOT COMPATIBLE with other Fluidmesh products.	Fluidmesh Networks, Inc.
15	4.00	DK-PVPIP	IP VIDEO PWR& DATA SRGE PROTEC	DITEK
16	.25	665610-110DB	Cat 5 Outdoor(Direct Burial)	Windy City
17	Pole 02			



Line	Qty	Part	Description	Manufacturer
18	2.00	SS-1802151747	Passive PoE 9-36VDC Input, 24VDC 19W POE Output. Solar Panel Mount. Charge Controller. Sealed Lead Acid Absorbent Glass Mat Batteries to provide a minimum of 5 days of battery backup. Outdoor rated hinged lockable battery and electronics enclosure (Pole Mount Brackets included). (2) Hinged enclosure battery compartment extension. Sun Surveillance 25 ft x 6 in Aluminum Sectionalized Direct-Burial Pole. All equipment will be mounted and pre-wired with all wiring ran internally. Solar power system sized for 75065 - includes 3 Year Manufacturer's and 1 Year Performance Limited Warranty: Solar and Battery System guaranteed operation 24/7/365.	Sun Surveillance
19	2.00	WL220-30-24-2	30o,115ft / 35m,White Light,12-32VDC / 24VAC	ILUMINAR INC
20	2.00	AXIS P3228-LVE 0888-001	Day/night fixed dome with support for Forensic WDR, Lightfinder and OptimizedIR with built-in IR illumination. IK10 vandal-resistant outdoor casing. Varifocal 3.5-10 mm P-Iris lens with remote zoom and focus simplifying the installation. Multiple, individually configurable H.264 and Motion JPEG streams. 4K (8MP) at 30 fps with WDR. Zipstream for reduced bandwidth and storage. Video motion detection and active tampering alarm. Memory card slot for optional local video storage. Power over Ethernet. Midspan not included. Includes mounting bracket for wall or junction boxes and weather shield against sun, rain or snow.	Axis
21	2.00	AXIS T94T01D PENDANT KIT 5505-871	Outdoor pendant kit for AXIS P32-VE Series, compatible with Axis ceiling-/wall mounts, AXIS T91A67 Pole mount and 1.5" NPS threaded pipes.	Axis
22	2.00	AXIS T91H61 WALL MOUNT 5507-641	AXIS T91H61 Wall Mount is designed with a built-in RJ45 cable and connection to, and spacious compartment for connectivity accessories such as midspans and media converters. The wall mount is impact-resistant (IK10) and weather-resistant (IP66, NEMA 4X) for indoor and outdoor use. The 1.5" NPS thread mount ensures compatibility with all pendant kits for Axis fixed dome cameras.	Axis
23	2.00	AXIS T91A47 POLE MOUNT 110-400MM 5504-581	AXIS T91A47 Pole Mount for Indoor and outdoor installations, for poles between 110-400 mm (4.3"-15.7") in diameter. AXIS T91A47 is compatible with all outdoor fixed and thermal cameras and most fixed outdoor dome cameras such as the AXIS P33-VE.	Axis
24	4.00	DK-PVPIP	IP VIDEO PWR& DATA SRGE PROTEC	DITEK
25	.25	665610-110DB	Cat 5 Outdoor(Direct Burial)	Windy City
26	VMS			
27	4.00	CEi	CompleteView Enterprise - 1 IP camera License	Salient Systems



<b>Equipment Total</b>	\$	37,392.50
<b>Total Labor/Other Costs</b>	\$	13,228.76
<b>Freight/Warranty</b>	\$	2,243.56
<b>Tax if Applicable</b>	\$	0.00
<b>Total Project Price</b>	\$	52,864.82



Making a Daily Difference

2304 Tarpley Road, Carrollton, Texas 75006  
 Phone 214-300-8336 Mobile 214-300-8336  
 Mark.merritt@convergent.com

March 7, 2018

Hickory Creek  
 Garth  
 ,  
 Attention:

Quotation: MM02097787P  
 RFP#:  
 License/Cert B10719

Reference: Garth Turnaround

**Materials**

Line	Qty	Part	Description	Manufacturer
1		Pole 01		
2	1.00	SS-1802151740	Sun Surveillance SolsticeCam Consisting of the Following: DC/DC Converter for Razberi. Sierra Wireless Air Raven RV-50 4G LTE Gateway for North America. (2) 3G/4G Multi-Band (698-960, 1700-2700 MHz) cellular Antenna. Solar Panel Mount. Charge Controller. Sealed Lead Acid Absorbent Glass Mat Batteries to provide a minimum of 5 days of battery backup. (2) Outdoor rated hinged lockable battery and electronics enclosure (Pole Mount Brackets included). (3) Hinged enclosure battery compartment extension. Sun Surveillance 25 ft x 6 in Aluminum Sectionalized Direct-Burial Pole. All equipment will be mounted and pre-wired with all wiring ran internally. Solar power system sized for 75065 - includes 3 Year Manufacturer's and 1 Year Performance Limited Warranty: Solar and Battery System guaranteed operation 24/7/365.	Sun Surveillance
3	1.00	BCD-RGD-4500	Rigid Series Intel? Core?i5-3610ME Quad-Core Server	BCDVideo
4	1.00	BCD-WS-WIN10	MICROSOFT WINDOWS 10 PRO SOFTWARE	BCDVideo
5	1.00	BCD-RGD-DR-75-48	MEANWELL POWER SUPPLY 75W 48VDC	BCDVideo

Line	Qty	Part	Description	Manufacturer
6	1.00	BCD-RGD-MSATA-120	Solid state drive - 120 GB - internal - mSATA - SATA 6Gb/s -	BCDVideo
7	1.00	BCD-RGD-8GB	RIGID SERIES- 8GB RAM UPGRADE	BCDVideo
8	1.00	BCD-RGD-1000-HD	RIGID SERIES 1TB HARD DRIVE 2.5"	BCDVideo
9	1.00	WL220-30-24-2	30o,115ft / 35m,White Light,12-32VDC / 24VAC	ILUMINAR INC
10	1.00	AXIS P3228-LVE 0888-001	Day/night fixed dome with support for Forensic WDR, Lightfinder and OptimizedIR with built-in IR illumination. IK10 vandal-resistant outdoor casing. Varifocal 3.5-10 mm P-Iris lens with remote zoom and focus simplifying the installation. Multiple, individually configurable H.264 and Motion JPEG streams. 4K (8MP) at 30 fps with WDR. Zipstream for reduced bandwidth and storage. Video motion detection and active tampering alarm. Memory card slot for optional local video storage. Power over Ethernet. Midspan not included. Includes mounting bracket for wall or junction boxes and weather shield against sun, rain or snow.	Axis
11	1.00	AXIS T94T01D PENDANT KIT 5505-871	Outdoor pendant kit for AXIS P32-VE Series, compatible with Axis ceiling-/wall mounts, AXIS T91A67 Pole mount and 1.5" NPS threaded pipes.	Axis
12	1.00	AXIS T91H61 WALL MOUNT 5507-641	AXIS T91H61 Wall Mount is designed with a built-in RJ45 cable and connection to, and spacious compartment for connectivity accessories such as midspans and media converters. The wall mount is impact-resistant (IK10) and weather-resistant (IP66, NEMA 4X) for indoor and outdoor use. The 1.5" NPS thread mount ensures compatibility with all pendant kits for Axis fixed dome cameras.	Axis
13	1.00	AXIS T91A47 POLE MOUNT 110-400MM 5504-581	AXIS T91A47 Pole Mount for Indoor and outdoor installations, for poles between 110-400 mm (4.3"-15.7") in diameter. AXIS T91A47 is compatible with all outdoor fixed and thermal cameras and most fixed outdoor dome cameras such as the AXIS P33-VE.	Axis
14	1.00	FM-PONTE-50	Set of two (2) PONTE Radios. Wireless Bridge. Single MIMO radio devices, 4.9-5.8 GHz with integrated panel antennas. Two (2) Ethernet Ports. Includes passive PoE injector, Mounting Bracket, and AC 90-240V Power Supply. NOT COMPATIBLE with other Fluidmesh products.	Fluidmesh Networks, Inc.
15	4.00	DK-PVPIP	IP VIDEO PWR& DATA SRGE PROTEC	DITEK
16	.25	665610-110DB	Cat 5 Outdoor(Direct Burial)	Windy City
17	VMS			
18	1.00	CEi	CompleteView Enterprise - 1 IP camera License	Salient Systems



<b>Equipment Total</b>	\$	16,349.93
<b>Total Labor/Other Costs</b>	\$	5,659.24
<b>Freight/Warranty</b>	\$	980.98
<b>Tax if Applicable</b>	\$	0.00
<b>Total Project Price</b>	\$	22,990.15





2304 Tarpley Road, Carrollton, Texas 75006  
 Phone 214-300-8336 Mobile 214-300-8336  
 Mark.merritt@convergent.com

March 7, 2018

Hickory Creek  
 City Hall  
 ,  
 Attention:

Quotation: MM02097782P  
 RFP#:  
 License/Cert B10719

Reference: City Hall

**Materials**

Line	Qty	Part	Description	Manufacturer
1	IP Video			
2	2.00	AXIS P3228-LVE 0888-001	Day/night fixed dome with support for Forensic WDR, Lightfinder and OptimizedIR with built-in IR illumination. IK10 vandal-resistant outdoor casing. Varifocal 3.5-10 mm P-Iris lens with remote zoom and focus simplifying the installation. Multiple, individually configurable H.264 and Motion JPEG streams. 4K (8MP) at 30 fps with WDR. Zipstream for reduced bandwidth and storage. Video motion detection and active tampering alarm. Memory card slot for optional local video storage. Power over Ethernet. Midspan not included. Includes mounting bracket for wall or junction boxes and weather shield against sun, rain or snow.	Axis
3	2.00	AXIS T94T01D PENDANT KIT 5505-871	Outdoor pendant kit for AXIS P32-VE Series, compatible with Axis ceiling-/wall mounts, AXIS T91A67 Pole mount and 1.5" NPS threaded pipes.	Axis

Line	Qty	Part	Description	Manufacturer
4	2.00	AXIS T91H61 WALL MOUNT 5507-641	AXIS T91H61 Wall Mount is designed with a built-in RJ45 cable and connection to, and spacious compartment for connectivity accessories such as midspans and media converters. The wall mount is impact-resistant (IK10) and weather-resistant (IP66, NEMA 4X) for indoor and outdoor use. The 1.5" NPS thread mount ensures compatibility with all pendant kits for Axis fixed dome cameras.	Axis
5	2.00	AXIS T91A47 POLE MOUNT 110-400MM 5504-581	AXIS T91A47 Pole Mount for Indoor and outdoor installations, for poles between 110-400 mm (4.3"-15.7") in diameter. AXIS T91A47 is compatible with all outdoor fixed and thermal cameras and most fixed outdoor dome cameras such as the AXIS P33-VE.	Axis
6	2.00	WL220-30-24-2	300,115ft / 35m, White Light, 12-32VDC / 24VAC	ILUMINAR INC
7	2.00	NETWAY4EW PX	Managed PoE+ Hardened Switch features four (4) PoE/PoE+ ports (120W max.) at 10/100Mbps, 1Gb SFP uplink for IP over fiber applications. Embedded LINQ Technology lets you control power, monitor and report diagnostics. Built-in battery charger. NEMA 4/IP66	ALTRONIX
8	2.00	FM-PONTE-50	Set of two (2) PONTE Radios. Wireless Bridge. Single MIMO radio devices, 4.9-5.8 GHz with integrated panel antennas. Two (2) Ethernet Ports. Includes passive PoE injector, Mounting Bracket, and AC 90-240V Power Supply. NOT COMPATIBLE with other Fluidmesh products.	Fluidmesh Networks, Inc.
9	4.00	DK-PVPIP	IP VIDEO PWR& DATA SRGE PROTEC	DITEK
10	.25	665610-110DB	Cat 5 Outdoor(Direct Burial)	Windy City
11	Video Server			
12	1.00	PCN02T3B	PowerChoice 2TB: includes 2TB storage capacity for combined OS and Video data; Intel Core i3 CPU; 4GB RAM; Windows 7 Embedded; Mid Tower Chassis; Hybrid capable up to 32 analog cameras. Keyboard & mouse (p/n AEKM) included.	Salient
13	VMS			
14	2.00	CEi	CompleteView Enterprise - 1 IP camera License	Salient Systems

<b>Equipment Total</b>	\$	8,961.48
<b>Total Labor/Other Costs</b>	\$	5,140.39
<b>Freight/Warranty</b>	\$	537.70
<b>Tax if Applicable</b>	\$	0.00
<b>Total Project Price</b>	\$	14,639.57



## Performance Items

Items Included	
Attend Owner Project Meetings	Freight (prepaid)
Installation of CCTV Cameras	Installation of Network Cabling to IP Cameras
Installation of Terminal Cabinets	Installation of Video Recorders (DVR/NVR)
Lifts	Material (listed in the BOM)
Mounting/Termination of Proposed Devices	One-Year Warranty on Labor
One-Year Warranty on Parts	Owner Training
Project Management	Servers by Convergent
System Programming	Termination of Control Equipment Enclosures
Testing of all Proposed Devices	Wire
Workstations by Others	

Items Excluded	
120 VAC Power and Fused Disconnect Switch	120 VAC Power Receptacles
Additional Lighting Requirements for Cameras	Applicable Taxes
Attend General Contractor Project Meetings	Authority having Jurisdiction permit drawing (requires customer CAD)
Cable	Ceiling Tiles and Ceiling Grid Repairs
Connection to Building Fire Alarm Panel	Correction of Wiring Faults Caused by Others
Door wiring typical connections	Electrical Installation Permit
Electrified Door Locking Hardware	Engineering and Drawings
Equipment rack layout drawing	FA Permit and Plan Review Fees
Fire Stopping (Excludes Existing Penetrations)	Fire Watch
Floor Coverings for Lifts	Floor plan with device placement and numbering (requires customer CAD)
Horizontal Core Drilling	Installation of Bridle Rings
Installation of Conduit, Boxes and Fittings	Installation of Control Equipment Enclosures
Installation of Control Panels	Installation of Intercom Systems
Installation of Intrusion Panels	Installation of Low Voltage Wire
Installation of Network Cabling to Card Readers	Installation of Network Cabling to IP Intercoms
Installation of Specialty Backboxes	Installation of Wire and Cable
Installation of Wire Hangars	Loading Software on Customer Provided Computer
Low Voltage Permits	On-Site Lockable Storage Facility
Operations & Maintenance Manuals	Owner to Provide DHCP Lease Reservations for Network Connected Devices
Owner to Provide Static IP Addresses	Panel Wall Elevation drawing (may require customer CAD)
Panel wiring point with to point connections	Patch and Paint
Payment & Performance Bonds	Record Documentation (As-Built)
Riser drawing with home run wiring	Servers by Others
Specialty Backboxes	Submittal Drawings
System Engineering	System is Design-Build
System Meets Plans/Drawings	Terminal Cabinets
Vertical Core Drilling	Workstations by Convergent

**Total Project Investment:**

**\$262,524.62**

Thank you for considering Convergent Technologies for your Security needs. If you have any questions or would like additional information, please don't hesitate to contact me immediately. If you would like to proceed with the scope of work as outlined in this proposal, please sign below and return to my attention.

Sincerely,

**Conan Rooks**

Account Executive  
Convergent Technologies

By signing below, I accept this proposal and agree to the Terms and Conditions contained herein

\_\_\_\_\_  
Customer Name (Printed)

**March 8th, 2018**  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title



Throughout this Installation Proposal, the term, "Convergent" refers to the Convergent Technologies' affiliate operating in the state/province in which the work is being performed, specifically, "Convergent Technologies LLC" or "Convergent Technologies LTD".

### SECTION 1. THE WORK

This Installation Proposal takes precedence over and supersedes any and all prior proposals, correspondence, and oral agreements or representations relating to the work set forth in the attached work ("Work"). This Installation Proposal commences on the Start Date as specified in the scope of work, and represents the entire agreement between Convergent and Customer (the "Agreement") and it may only be amended by a written document signed by both Convergent and Customer. In the event any provision of this Agreement is held to be invalid or unenforceable, the remaining provisions of this Agreement shall remain in full force.

Convergent agrees in accordance with the mutually agreed project schedule:

- To submit shop drawings, product data, samples and similar submittals if required in performing the Work;
- To pay for all labor, materials, equipment, tools, supervision, programming, testing, startup and documentation required to perform the Work in accordance with the Agreement;
- Secure and pay for permits and governmental fees, licenses and inspections necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work; and
- Hire subcontractors and order material to perform part of the Work, if necessary, while remaining responsible for the completion of the Work.

Customer agrees in accordance with the mutually agreed project schedule, and at no cost to Convergent:

- To promptly approve submittals provided by Convergent;
- To provide access to all areas of the facility which are necessary to complete the Work;
- To supply suitable electrical service as required by Convergent; and
- That in the event of any emergency or systems failure, reasonable safety precautions will be taken by Customer to protect life and property during the period of time from when Convergent is first notified of the emergency or failure and until such time that Convergent notifies the Customer that the systems are operational or that the emergency has cleared.

### SECTION 2. PRICING

Pricing and amounts proposed shall remain valid for 30 days unless otherwise specified. Price includes only the material listed based on Convergent's interpretation of plans and specifications unless noted otherwise. Additional equipment, unless negotiated prior to order placement, will be billed accordingly. Sales taxes, (and in Canada GST/PST) and any other taxes assessed on Customer shall be added to the price upon invoice to Customer.

### SECTION 3. INVOICE REMITTANCE AND PAYMENT

Customer agrees to pay Convergent twenty-five (25%) percent of the total price as a mobilization fee at the time of executing this Agreement.

If the Work is performed over more than a month, Convergent will invoice Customer each month for the Work performed during the previous month. Customer agrees to pay the amount due to Convergent invoiced, within thirty (30) days of the date of such invoice. If the Work is completed in less than a month, Customer agrees to pay Convergent in full after the Work has been performed within thirty (30) days of the date of being invoiced. Invoices shall not include or be subject to a project retention percentage. If Customer is overdue in any payment to Convergent, Convergent shall be entitled to suspend the Work until paid, and charge Customer an interest rate 1 and 1/2% percent per month, (or the maximum rate permitted by law), and may avail itself of any other legal or equitable remedy. Customer shall reimburse Convergent costs incurred in collecting any amounts that become overdue, including attorney fees, court costs and any other reasonable expenditure.

### SECTION 4. WARRANTY

Convergent provides the following warranty to the Customer:

For the period of one (1) year, commencing at the earlier of substantial completion of the Work, or first beneficial use, ("Warranty Period"):

- That Work performed under this Agreement will be of good quality;
- That all equipment will be new unless otherwise required or permitted by this Agreement;
- That the Work will be free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted; and
- That the Work will conform to the requirements of this Agreement.

The Customer's sole remedy for any breach of this warranty is that Convergent shall remove, replace and/or repair at its own expense any defective or improper Work, discovered within the Warranty Period, provided Convergent is notified in writing of any defect within the Warranty Period.

Any equipment or products installed by Convergent in the course of performing the Work hereunder shall only carry such warranty as is provided by the manufacturer thereof, which Convergent hereby assigns to Customer without recourse to Convergent. Upon request of Customer, Convergent will use all reasonable efforts to assist Customer in enforcing any such third party warranties. This warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, modifications not executed by Convergent, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear under normal usage. NO FURTHER WARRANTIES OR GUARANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, ARE MADE WITH RESPECT TO ANY GOODS OR SERVICES PROVIDED UNDER THIS AGREEMENT, AND ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMED.

### SECTION 5. CHANGES

Without invalidating this Agreement or any bond given hereunder, Customer or Convergent may request changes in the Work. Any changes to the Work and any adjustment to the Agreement Price or the time for completion of the Work shall be in writing signed by both Customer and Convergent. If Customer orders any additional work or causes any material interference with Convergent's performance of the Work, Convergent shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the time for performance and in the Agreement Price, including a reasonable allowance for overhead and profit.

### SECTION 6. FORCE MAJEURE

Neither Customer nor Convergent shall be responsible or liable for, shall incur expense for, or be deemed to be in breach of this Agreement because of any delay in the performance of their respective obligations pursuant to this Agreement due solely to circumstances beyond their reasonable control ("Force Majeure") and without the fault or negligence of the party experiencing such delay, provided that the party experiencing the delay shall promptly give written notification to the other party within five (5) days after such party has learned of the Force Majeure. A Force Majeure event shall include, Convergent Technologies' Install Terms & Conditions

but not be limited to: accident, fire, storm, water, flooding, negligence, vandalism, power failure, installation of incompatible equipment, improper operating procedures, source current fluctuations or lighting. If performance by either party is delayed due to Force Majeure, the time for that performance shall be extended for a period of time reasonably necessary to overcome the effect of the delay. Any Services required by Convergent due to reasons set forth in this Force Majeure Section shall be charged to Customer in addition to any amounts due under this Agreement.

### SECTION 7. INSURANCE

Convergent shall have the following insurance coverage during the term of this Agreement, and shall provide certificates of insurance to the Customer prior to beginning work hereunder:

Worker's Compensation	Statutory Limits
Employer's Liability	\$1,000,000 per occurrence /aggregate
Commercial General Liability	\$1,000,000 per occurrence/aggregate
	\$2,000,000 general aggregate
Automobile Liability	\$1,000,000 per occurrence/aggregate
Excess/Umbrella Liability	\$4,000,000 per occurrence/aggregate

All insurance policies carried by Convergent hereunder shall be primary to and noncontributory with the insurance afforded to Customer, and shall name the Customer as "additional insured", with respect to liability arising out of work performed by Convergent, as applicable, but only to the extent of liabilities falling within the indemnity obligations of Convergent, pursuant to the terms of this Agreement. Convergent shall provide to the Customer no less than thirty (30) days notice prior to the termination or cancellation of any such insurance policy.

### SECTION 8. INDEMNIFICATION

Convergent shall indemnify and hold Customer harmless from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, (including, but not limited to, reasonable attorney's fees), attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to destruction of tangible property, but only to the extent caused by: a) the negligent or willful acts or omissions of Convergent or Convergent's employees or subcontractors while on Customer's site, or b) the malfunction of the equipment supplied by Convergent, or c) Convergent's breach of this Agreement.

IN NO EVENT SHALL EITHER CONVERGENT OR CUSTOMER BE LIABLE TO THE OTHER PARTY HERETO FOR SPECIAL, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING COMMERCIAL LOSS, LOSS OF USE OR LOST PROFITS, EVEN IF THAT PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. IN NO EVENT WILL CONVERGENT BE LIABLE TO CUSTOMER FOR ANY AMOUNTS IN EXCESS OF THE AMOUNTS PAID BY CUSTOMER TO CONVERGENT.

It is understood and agreed by the parties hereto that Convergent is or may be providing monitoring and or intrusion products which are designed to provide notification of certain events but are not intended to be guarantees or insurers against any acts for which they are supposed to monitor or inform. As required by the monitoring and intrusion industry and the manufacturers thereof, Convergent's indemnification obligation pursuant to Section 8 herein, does not apply to the extent the loss indemnified against is caused by any monitoring or intrusion product or software provided by but not manufactured by Convergent. Convergent shall have no liability to Customer for any losses to the extent such losses are caused by the monitoring or intrusion product or software. Customer shall indemnify, defend, and hold harmless Convergent, from and against all claims, lawsuits, damages, losses and expenses by persons not a party to this Agreement, but only to the extent caused by such monitoring or intrusion product or software provided by but not manufactured by Convergent.

### SECTION 9. COMPLIANCE WITH LAW, EEO & SAFETY

This Agreement shall be governed and construed in accordance with the laws of the state/province in which the Work is being performed. Convergent agrees to comply with all laws and regulations relating to or governing the Work. Convergent agrees to comply with all reporting requirements imposed by law or this Agreement. Convergent shall comply with all safety related laws and regulations and with the safety program of the Customer, provided such program is supplied to Convergent prior to beginning work.

In the event that Convergent discovers or suspects the presence of hazardous materials, or unsafe working conditions at Customer's facility where the Work is to be performed, Convergent is entitled to stop the Work at that facility if such hazardous materials, or unsafe working conditions were not provided by or caused by Convergent. Convergent in its sole discretion shall determine when it is "safe" to return to perform the Work at Customer's facility. Convergent shall have no responsibility for the discovery, presence, handling, removing or disposal of or exposure of persons to hazardous materials in any form at the Customer's facility. Customer shall indemnify and hold harmless Convergent from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to, reasonable attorney's fees, arising out of or resulting from undisclosed hazardous materials, or unsafe working conditions at Customer's facility.

### SECTION 10. DISPUTES

In the event of any dispute between Convergent and Customer, Convergent and Customer shall first attempt to resolve the dispute in the field, but if that is not successful, then in a meeting between authorized officers of each company. If settlement attempts are not successful, then the dispute shall be subject to and decided by mediation or arbitration. Such mediation or arbitration shall be conducted in accordance with the Construction Industry Mediation or Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association currently in effect and shall be a final binding resolution of the issues presented between the parties.

### SECTION 11. MISCELLANEOUS

Neither party to this Agreement shall assign this Agreement without the prior written consent of the other party hereto. Convergent may assign this Agreement to any of its parents, subsidiary or affiliated companies or any entity majority owned by Convergent.

Notices shall be in writing and addressed to the other party, in accordance with the names and addresses of the parties as shown above. All notices shall be effective upon receipt by the party to whom the notice was sent.

A waiver of the terms hereunder by one party to the other party shall not be effective unless in writing and signed by a person with authority to commit the Customer or Convergent and delivered to the non-waiving party according to the notice provision herein. No waiver by Customer or Convergent shall operate as a continuous waiver, unless the written waiver specifically states that it is a continuous waiver of the terms stated in that waiver.

The Sections regarding invoicing, warranty and indemnity shall survive the termination of this Agreement.



**Arrowhead Park**







# Appendix A: Site Maps

## Sycamore Bend Park









### Harbor Lane Park







Garth Turnaround

© 2015 Google

GOO



1995



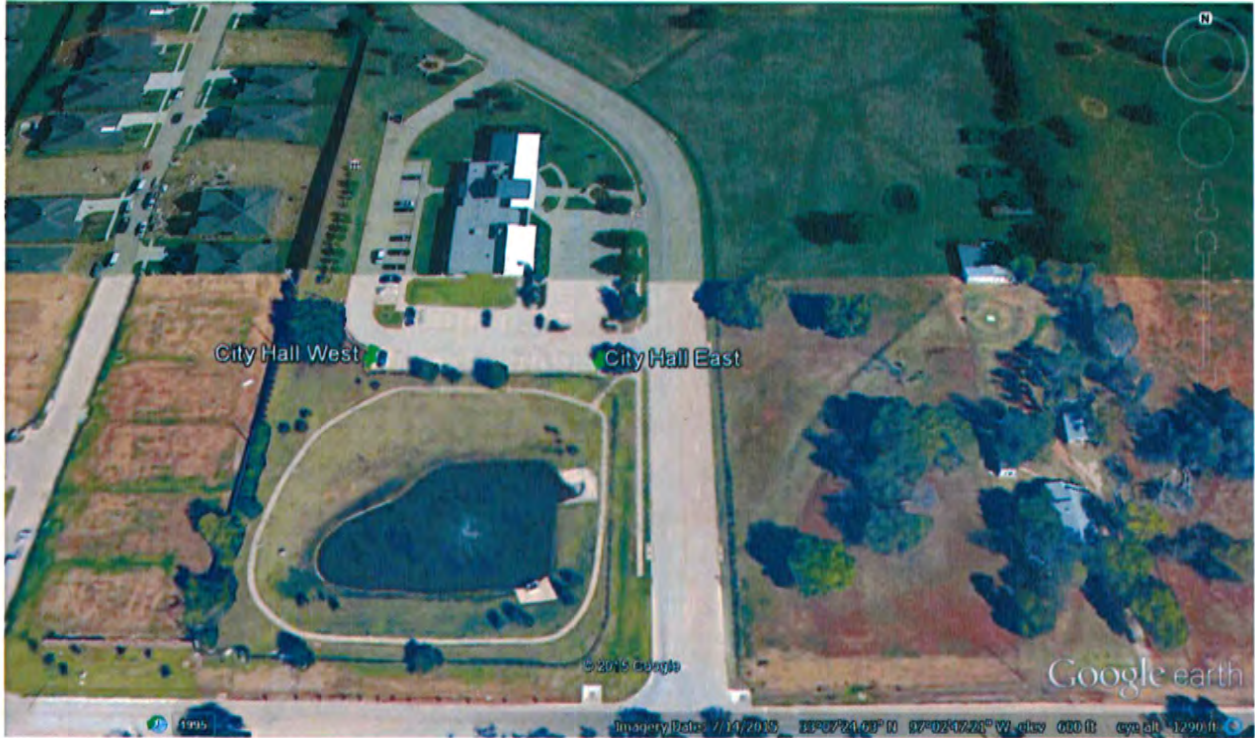
Imagery Date: 7/14/2015 33°06'01.98" N 97°00'24.79" W elev 539 ft







**City Hall Pond/Dock**





2304 Tarpley Road, Carrollton, Texas 75006  
 Phone 214-300-8336 Mobile 214-300-8336  
 Mark.merritt@convergent.com

March 7, 2018

Hickory Creek  
 Ballistic Housing  
 ,  
 Attention:

Quotation: MM02101644P  
 RFP#:  
 License/Cert B10719

Reference: Ballistic Housing

**Scope of Work- Ballistic Housing options for all 15 cameras**

- Should Hickory Creek decide to purchase this option, this equipment would be installed in conjunction with the previously proposed CCTV Cameras.
- This amount includes installation labor- assuming these are installed at the same time.

**Materials**

Line	Qty	Part	Description	Manufacturer
1	15.00	417992	D2 STANDARD BASE MODEL STD W/ CLEAR LENS & UNIVERSAL CAMERA MOUNT HARDWARE	Dotworkz
2	15.00	747823	BALLISTIC SHIELD 16GA FOR D2 ENCLOSURE	Dotworkz
3	15.00	380675	EZ LOCK POLE MOUNT ADAPTER	Dotworkz
4	15.00	397274	INTERIOR ACCESSORY COMPONENT MOUNTING PLATE FOR D2/D3	Dotworkz

<b>Equipment Total</b>	\$	27,410.70
<b>Total Labor/Other Costs</b>	\$	1,319.18
<b>Freight/Warranty</b>	\$	1,765.58
<b>Tax if Applicable</b>	\$	0.00
<b>Total Project Price</b>	\$	30,495.46



## Clarifications and Exclusion

1. All work proposed herein, shall be performed during normal business hours Monday through Friday 8:00 am - 5:00 pm.
2. Low voltage wiring shall be installed via open air code approved methods.
3. Provision or installation of conduit, wire, boxes, fittings or other electrical installation materials unless specifically listed under Inclusions or Bill of Materials.
4. Permits or associated fees are not included.
5. Customer to provide static IP addresses and network connections at panel locations.
6. Customer to provide a secured staging & storage area for project related materials.
7. Pricing assumes that electronic Auto CAD files are available from customer for our use in creating submittal drawings.
8. Twenty-Five percent (25%) of the proposed sell price shall be payable to Convergent Technologies for project mobilization. Mobilization shall be invoiced and due upon customer acceptance of this proposal.
9. Proposal does not include sales tax unless otherwise noted.
10. Anything in the Contract Documents notwithstanding, in no event shall either Contractor or Subcontractor be liable for special, indirect, incidental or consequential damages, including commercial loss, loss of use, or lost profits, even if either party has been advised of the possibility of such damages.
11. Convergent Technologies reserves the right to negotiate mutually acceptable contract terms and conditions with customer by making mutually agreeable changes to the formal contract included in the Bid Documents.

## Performance Items

<b>Items Included</b>	
Freight (prepaid)	Material (listed in the BOM)
One-Year Warranty on Labor	One-Year Warranty on Parts
Project Management	Testing of all Proposed Devices
<b>Items Excluded</b>	
120 VAC Power and Fused Disconnect Switch	120 VAC Power Receptacles
Additional Lighting Requirements for Cameras	Applicable Taxes
Attend General Contractor Project Meetings	Attend Owner Project Meetings
Authority having Jurisdiction permit drawing (requires customer CAD)	Cable
Ceiling Tiles and Ceiling Grid Repairs	Connection to Building Fire Alarm Panel
Correction of Wiring Faults Caused by Others	Door wiring typical connections
Electrical Installation Permit	Electrified Door Locking Hardware
Engineering and Drawings	Equipment rack layout drawing
FA Permit and Plan Review Fees	Fire Stopping (Excludes Existing Penetrations)
Fire Watch	Floor Coverings for Lifts
Floor plan with device placement and numbering (requires customer CAD)	Horizontal Core Drilling
Installation of Bridle Rings	Installation of CCTV Cameras
Installation of Conduit, Boxes and Fittings	Installation of Control Equipment Enclosures
Installation of Control Panels	Installation of Intercom Systems
Installation of Intrusion Panels	Installation of Low Voltage Wire
Installation of Network Cabling to Card Readers	Installation of Network Cabling to IP Cameras
Installation of Network Cabling to IP Intercoms	Installation of Specialty Backboxes
Installation of Terminal Cabinets	Installation of Video Recorders (DVR/NVR)
Installation of Wire and Cable	Installation of Wire Hangars
Lifts	Loading Software on Customer Provided Computer
Low Voltage Permits	Mounting/Termination of Proposed Devices
On-Site Lockable Storage Facility	Operations & Maintenance Manuals
Owner to Provide DHCP Lease Reservations for Network Connected Devices	Owner to Provide Static IP Addresses
Owner Training	Panel Wall Elevation drawing (may require customer CAD)
Panel wiring point with to point connections	Patch and Paint
Payment & Performance Bonds	Record Documentation (As-Built)
Riser drawing with home run wiring	Servers by Convergent
Servers by Others	Specialty Backboxes
Submittal Drawings	System Engineering
System is Design-Build	System Meets Plans/Drawings
System Programming	Terminal Cabinets
Termination of Control Equipment Enclosures	Vertical Core Drilling
Wire	Workstations by Convergent
Workstations by Others	





**Total Project Investment:**

**\$ 30,495.46**

Thank you for considering Convergent Technologies for your Security needs. If you have any questions or would like additional information, please don't hesitate to contact me immediately. If you would like to proceed with the scope of work as outlined in this proposal, please sign below and return to my attention.

Sincerely,

**Mark Merritt**  
Convergent Technologies  
Mark Merritt

By signing below, I accept this proposal and agree to the Terms and Conditions contained herein

\_\_\_\_\_  
Customer Name (Printed)

March 7, 2018  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title



Throughout this Installation Proposal, the term, "Convergent" refers to the Convergent Technologies' affiliate operating in the state/province in which the work is being performed, specifically, "Convergent Technologies LLC" or "Convergent Technologies LTD".

### SECTION 1. THE WORK

This Installation Proposal takes precedence over and supersedes any and all prior proposals, correspondence, and oral agreements or representations relating to the work set forth in the attached scope of work ("Work"). This Installation Proposal commences on the Start Date as specified in the attached scope of work, and represents the entire agreement between Convergent and Customer (the "Agreement") and it may only be amended by a written document signed by both Convergent and Customer. In the event any provision of this Agreement is held to be invalid or unenforceable, the remaining provisions of this Agreement shall remain in full force.

Convergent agrees in accordance with the mutually agreed project schedule:

- To submit shop drawings, product data, samples and similar submittals if required in performing the Work;
- To pay for all labor, materials, equipment, tools, supervision, programming, testing, startup and documentation required to perform the Work in accordance with the Agreement;
- Secure and pay for permits and governmental fees, licenses and inspections necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work; and
- Hire subcontractors and order material to perform part of the Work, if necessary, while remaining responsible for the completion of the Work.

Customer agrees in accordance with the mutually agreed project schedule, and at no cost to Convergent:

- To promptly approve submittals provided by Convergent;
- To provide access to all areas of the facility which are necessary to complete the Work;
- To supply suitable electrical service as required by Convergent; and
- That in the event of any emergency or systems failure, reasonable safety precautions will be taken by Customer to protect life and property during the period of time from when Convergent is first notified of the emergency or failure and until such time that Convergent notifies the Customer that the systems are operational or that the emergency has cleared.

### SECTION 2. PRICING

Pricing and amounts proposed shall remain valid for 30 days unless otherwise specified. Price includes only the material listed based on Convergent's interpretation of plans and specifications unless noted otherwise. Additional equipment, unless negotiated prior to order placement, will be billed accordingly. Sales taxes, (and in Canada GST/PST) and any other taxes assessed on Customer shall be added to the price upon invoice to Customer.

### SECTION 3. INVOICE REMITTANCE AND PAYMENT

Customer agrees to pay Convergent twenty-five (25%) percent of the total price as a mobilization fee at the time of executing this Agreement.

If the Work is performed over more than a month, Convergent will invoice Customer each month for the Work performed during the previous month. Customer agrees to pay the amount due to Convergent invoiced, within thirty (30) days of the date of such invoice. If the Work is completed in less than one month, Customer agrees to pay Convergent in full after the Work has been performed within thirty (30) days of the date of being invoiced. Invoices shall not include or be subject to a project retention percentage. If Customer is overdue in any payment to Convergent, Convergent shall be entitled to suspend the Work until paid, and charge Customer an interest rate 1 and 1/2% percent per month, (or the maximum rate permitted by law), and may avail itself of any other legal or equitable remedy. Customer shall reimburse Convergent costs incurred in collecting any amounts that become overdue, including attorney fees, court costs and any other reasonable expenditure.

### SECTION 4. WARRANTY

Convergent provides the following warranty to the Customer:

For the period of one (1) year, commencing at the earlier of substantial completion of the Work, or first beneficial use, ("Warranty Period"):

- That Work performed under this Agreement will be of good quality;
- That all equipment will be new unless otherwise required or permitted by this Agreement;
- That the Work will be free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted; and
- That the Work will conform to the requirements of this Agreement.

The Customer's sole remedy for any breach of this warranty is that Convergent shall remove, replace and/or repair at its own expense any defective or improper Work, discovered within the Warranty Period, provided Convergent is notified in writing of any defect within the Warranty Period.

Any equipment or products installed by Convergent in the course of performing the Work hereunder shall only carry such warranty as is provided by the manufacturer thereof, which Convergent hereby assigns to Customer without recourse to Convergent. Upon request of Customer, Convergent will use all reasonable efforts to assist Customer in enforcing any such third party warranties. This warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, modifications not executed by Convergent, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear under normal usage. NO FURTHER WARRANTIES OR GUARANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, ARE MADE WITH RESPECT TO ANY GOODS OR SERVICES PROVIDED UNDER THIS AGREEMENT, AND ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMED.

### SECTION 5. CHANGES

Without invalidating this Agreement or any bond given hereunder, Customer or Convergent may request changes in the Work. Any changes to the Work and any adjustment to the Agreement Price or the time for completion of the Work shall be in writing signed by both Customer and Convergent. If Customer orders any additional work or causes any material interference with Convergent's performance of the Work, Convergent shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the time for performance and in the Agreement Price, including a reasonable allowance for overhead and profit.

### SECTION 6. FORCE MAJEURE

Neither Customer nor Convergent shall be responsible or liable for, shall incur expense for, or be deemed to be in breach of this Agreement because of any delay in the performance of their respective obligations pursuant to this Agreement due solely to circumstances beyond their reasonable control ("Force Majeure") and without the fault or negligence of the party experiencing such delay, provided that the party experiencing the delay shall promptly give written notification to the other party within five (5) days after such party has learned of the Force Majeure. A Force Majeure event shall include, Convergent Technologies' Install Terms & Conditions

but not be limited to: accident, fire, storm, water, flooding, negligence, vandalism, power failure, installation of incompatible equipment, improper operating procedures, source current fluctuations or lighting. If performance by either party is delayed due to Force Majeure, the time for that performance shall be extended for a period of time reasonably necessary to overcome the effect of the delay. Any Services required by Convergent due to reasons set forth in this Force Majeure Section shall be charged to Customer in addition to any amounts due under this Agreement.

### SECTION 7. INSURANCE

Convergent shall have the following insurance coverage during the term of this Agreement, and shall provide certificates of insurance to the Customer prior to beginning work hereunder:

Worker's Compensation	Statutory Limits
Employer's Liability	\$1,000,000 per occurrence /aggregate
Commercial General Liability	\$1,000,000 per occurrence/aggregate \$2,000,000 general aggregate
Automobile Liability	\$1,000,000 per occurrence/aggregate
Excess/Umbrella Liability	\$4,000,000 per occurrence/aggregate

All insurance policies carried by Convergent hereunder shall be primary to and noncontributory with the insurance afforded to Customer, and shall name the Customer as "additional insured", with respect to liability arising out of work performed by Convergent, as applicable, but only to the extent of liabilities falling within the indemnity obligations of Convergent, pursuant to the terms of this Agreement. Convergent shall provide to the Customer no less than thirty (30) days notice prior to the termination or cancellation of any such insurance policy.

### SECTION 8. INDEMNIFICATION

Convergent shall indemnify and hold Customer harmless from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, (including, but not limited to, reasonable attorney's fees), attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to destruction of tangible property, but only to the extent caused by: a) the negligent or willful acts or omissions of Convergent or Convergent's employees or subcontractors while on Customer's site, or b) the malfunction of the equipment supplied by Convergent, or c) Convergent's breach of this Agreement.

IN NO EVENT SHALL EITHER CONVERGENT OR CUSTOMER BE LIABLE TO THE OTHER PARTY HERETO FOR SPECIAL, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING COMMERCIAL LOSS, LOSS OF USE OR LOST PROFITS, EVEN IF THAT PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. IN NO EVENT WILL CONVERGENT BE LIABLE TO CUSTOMER FOR ANY AMOUNTS IN EXCESS OF THE AMOUNTS PAID BY CUSTOMER TO CONVERGENT.

It is understood and agreed by the parties hereto that Convergent is or may be providing monitoring and or intrusion products which are designed to provide notification of certain events but are not intended to be guarantees or insurers against any acts for which they are supposed to monitor or inform. As required by the monitoring and intrusion industry and the manufacturers thereof, Convergent's indemnification obligation pursuant to Section 8 herein, does not apply to the extent the loss indemnified against is caused by any monitoring or intrusion product or software provided by but not manufactured by Convergent. Convergent shall have no liability to Customer for any losses to the extent such losses are caused by the monitoring or intrusion product or software. Customer shall indemnify, defend, and hold harmless Convergent, from and against all claims, lawsuits, damages, losses and expenses by persons not a party to this Agreement, but only to the extent caused by such monitoring or intrusion product or software provided by but not manufactured by Convergent.

### SECTION 9. COMPLIANCE WITH LAW, EEO & SAFETY

This Agreement shall be governed and construed in accordance with the laws of the state/province in which the Work is being performed. Convergent agrees to comply with all laws and regulations relating to or governing the Work. Convergent agrees to comply with all reporting requirements imposed by law or this Agreement. Convergent shall comply with all safety related laws and regulations and with the safety program of the Customer, provided such program is supplied to Convergent prior to beginning work.

In the event that Convergent discovers or suspects the presence of hazardous materials, or unsafe working conditions at Customer's facility where the Work is to be performed, Convergent is entitled to stop the Work at that facility if such hazardous materials, or unsafe working conditions were not provided by or caused by Convergent. Convergent in its sole discretion shall determine when it is "safe" to return to perform the Work at Customer's facility. Convergent shall have no responsibility for the discovery, presence, handling, removing or disposal of or exposure of persons to hazardous materials in any form at the Customer's facility. Customer shall indemnify and hold harmless Convergent from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to, reasonable attorney's fees, arising out of or resulting from undisclosed hazardous materials, or unsafe working conditions at Customer's facility.

### SECTION 10. DISPUTES

In the event of any dispute between Convergent and Customer, Convergent and Customer shall first attempt to resolve the dispute in the field, but if that is not successful, then in a meeting between authorized officers of each company. If settlement attempts are not successful, then the dispute shall be subject to and decided by mediation or arbitration. Such mediation or arbitration shall be conducted in accordance with the Construction Industry Mediation or Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association currently in effect and shall be a final binding resolution of the issues presented between the parties.

### SECTION 11. MISCELLANEOUS

Neither party to this Agreement shall assign this Agreement without the prior written consent of the other party hereto. Convergent may assign this Agreement to any of its parents, subsidiary or affiliated companies or any entity majority owned by Convergent.

Notices shall be in writing and addressed to the other party, in accordance with the names and addresses of the parties as shown above. All notices shall be effective upon receipt by the party to whom the notice was sent.

A waiver of the terms hereunder by one party to the other party shall not be effective unless in writing and signed by a person with authority to commit the Customer or Convergent and delivered to the non-waiving party according to the notice provision herein. No waiver by Customer or Convergent shall operate as a continuous waiver, unless the written waiver specifically states that it is a continuous waiver of the terms stated in that waiver.

The Sections regarding invoicing, warranty and indemnity shall survive the termination of this Agreement.

## AXIS P3228-LVE Network Camera

Streamlined outdoor-ready 4K fixed dome for any light conditions

AXIS P3228-LVE is a streamlined, outdoor-ready 4K fixed dome that features a varifocal lens with remote zoom and focus, which facilitates installation and eliminates the need for hands-on fine tuning. Equipped with Forensic WDR to handle scenes with strong variations in light, Lightfinder technology, as well as built-in IR illumination with OptimizedIR, this versatile camera provides exceptional video quality in any light conditions. It supports Axis Zipstream technology that significantly reduces bandwidth and storage requirements. AXIS P3228-LVE is vandal-resistant with IK10 rating.

- > **4K video in full frame rate**
- > **Outdoor ready and IK10 rated**
- > **Forensic WDR, Lightfinder and OptimizedIR**
- > **Remote zoom and focus**
- > **Zipstream for reduced bandwidth and storage needs**





# AXIS P3228-LVE Network Camera

<b>Camera</b>	
<b>Image sensor</b>	Progressive scan RGB CMOS 1/2.5"
<b>Lens</b>	Varifocal, 3.5–10 mm, F1.7 Horizontal field of view: 100°–38° Vertical field of view: 51°–22° Remote zoom and focus, P-Iris control, IR corrected
<b>Day and night</b>	Automatically removable infrared-cut filter
<b>Minimum illumination</b>	Color: 0.19 lux at 50 IRE, F1.7 B/W: 0.04 lux at 50 IRE, F1.7, 0 lux with IR illumination on
<b>Shutter time</b>	1/62500 s to 2 s
<b>Camera angle adjustment</b>	Pan ±180°, tilt –40 to +75°, rotation ±95°
<b>Video</b>	
<b>Video compression</b>	H.264 (MPEG-4 Part 10/AVC) Baseline, Main and High Profiles Motion JPEG
<b>Resolution</b>	3840x2160 to 160x90
<b>Frame rate</b>	25/30 fps with power line frequency 50/60 Hz
<b>Video streaming</b>	Multiple, individually configurable streams in H.264 and Motion JPEG Axis Zipstream technology in H.264 Controllable frame rate and bandwidth VBR/MBR H.264
<b>Multi-view streaming</b>	8 individually cropped out view areas.
<b>Pan/Tilt/Zoom</b>	Digital PTZ, Preset positions
<b>Image settings</b>	Compression, Color, Brightness, Sharpness, Contrast, Local contrast, White balance, Exposure control (including automatic gain control), Exposure zones, Fine tuning of behavior at low light, Forensic WDR: up to 120 dB depending on scene, Text and image overlay, Mirroring of images, Privacy masks Rotation: 0°, 90°, 180°, 270°, including Corridor Format
<b>Network</b>	
<b>Security</b>	Password protection, IP address filtering, HTTPS <sup>a</sup> encryption, IEEE 802.1X <sup>a</sup> network access control, digest authentication, user access log, centralized certificate management
<b>Supported protocols</b>	IPv4/v6, HTTP, HTTPS <sup>a</sup> , SSL/TLS <sup>a</sup> , QoS Layer 3 DiffServ, FTP, SFTP, CIFS/SMB, SMTP, Bonjour, UPnP™, SNMP v1/v2c/v3 (MIB-II), DNS, DynDNS, NTP, RTSP, RTP, SRTP, TCP, UDP, IGMP, RTCP, ICMP, DHCP, ARP, SOCKS, SSH, LLDP
<b>System integration</b>	
<b>Application Programming Interface</b>	Open API for software integration, including VAPIX <sup>®</sup> and AXIS Camera Application Platform; specifications at <a href="http://www.axis.com">www.axis.com</a> AXIS Video Hosting System (AVHS) with One-Click Connection ONVIF <sup>®</sup> Profiles S and G, specifications at <a href="http://www.onvif.org">www.onvif.org</a>
<b>Analytics</b>	<b>Included</b> AXIS Video Motion Detection, active tampering alarm <b>Supported</b> AXIS Digital Autotracking, AXIS Motion Guard, AXIS Fence Guard, AXIS Loitering Guard, AXIS Perimeter Defender, AXIS Demographic Identifier Support for AXIS Camera Application Platform enabling installation of third-party applications, see <a href="http://www.axis.com/acap">www.axis.com/acap</a>
<b>Event triggers</b>	Analytics, edge storage events, virtual inputs through API
<b>Event actions</b>	Record video: SD card and network share Upload of images or video clips: FTP, SFTP, HTTP, HTTPS, network share and email Pre- and post-alarm video or image buffering for recording or upload Notification: email, HTTP, HTTPS, TCP and SNMP trap Overlay text, IR illumination on/off
<b>Data streaming</b>	Event data

**Built-in installation aids** Remote zoom, remote focus, pixel counter

## General

**Casing** IP66- and NEMA 4X-rated, IK10 impact-resistant casing with hard-coated dome and dehumidifying membrane  
Encapsulated electronics and captive screws  
Color: white NCS S 1002-B  
For repainting instructions of skin cover or casing and impact on warranty, contact your Axis partner.

## Sustainability

PVC free

## Memory

1 GB RAM, 512 MB Flash

## Power

Power over Ethernet (PoE) IEEE 802.3af/802.3at Type 1 Class 3, max 11.5 W, typical 8.6 W

## Connectors

RJ45 10BASE-T/100BASE-TX PoE

## IR illumination

OptimizedIR with power-efficient, long-life 850 nm IR LEDs.

Range of reach 30 m (100 ft) or more depending on the scene

## Storage

Support for microSD/microSDHC/microSDXC card

SD card encryption

Support for recording to network-attached storage (NAS)

For SD card and NAS recommendations see [www.axis.com](http://www.axis.com)

## Operating conditions

–40 °C to 50 °C (–40 °F to 122 °F)

Start-up: –30 °C to 50 °C (–22 °F to 122 °F)

Maximum temperature (intermittent): 55 °C (131 °F)

Humidity 10 to 100% RH (condensing)

## Storage conditions

–40 °C to 65 °C (–40 °F to 149 °F)

## Approvals

EMC

EN 55032 Class B, EN 50121-4, IEC 62236-4,

EN 55024, EN 61000-6-1, EN 61000-6-2,

FCC Part 15 Subpart B Class A and B, ICES-003 Class B,

VCCI Class B, RCM AS/NZS CISPR 22 Class B, KCC KN32 Class B,

KN35

Safety

IEC/EN/UL 60950-1, IEC/EN/UL 60950-22, IEC/EN 62471

Environment

IEC 60068-2-1, IEC 60068-2-2, IEC 60068-2-14

IEC 60068-2-6 (vibration), IEC 60068-2-27 (shock),

IEC 60068-2-30, IEC 60068-2-78, IEC/EN 60529 IP66,

NEMA 250 Type 4X, IEC/EN 62262 IK10

## Dimensions

Height: 104 mm (4 1/16 in)

ø 149 mm (5 7/8 in)

## Weight

750 g (1.7 lb) including weathershield

## Included accessories

Installation guide, Windows decoder 1-user license, mounting

bracket, cable gasket, Resistor<sup>®</sup>T20 L-key, drill template,

connector guard, weather shield

## Optional accessories

AXIS ACI Conduit Bracket A

AXIS ACI Conduit Adapters

AXIS T94M01L Recessed Mount Kit

AXIS T94T01D Pendant Kit including weather shield

AXIS Mounts

AXIS P32-VE Smoked Dome A

## Video management software

AXIS Companion, AXIS Camera Station, video management

software from Axis' Application Development Partners available

on [www.axis.com/vms](http://www.axis.com/vms)

## Languages

English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Russian, Simplified

Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Portuguese, Traditional Chinese

## Warranty

Axis 3-year warranty and AXIS Extended Warranty option, see

[www.axis.com/warranty](http://www.axis.com/warranty)

**Environmental responsibility:**

[www.axis.com/environmental-responsibility](http://www.axis.com/environmental-responsibility)



# COMPLETEVIEW AT A GLANCE

	ONE	Pro	Enterprise	CLOUD
<b>Salient Offers CompleteView NVR and Hybrid Systems or Software Only</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Server configurations with IP camera software pre-installed.</li> <li>Add video capture cards for an enterprise-ready hybrid, analog to IP solution.*</li> </ul>	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Client Software Applications are Included with CompleteView</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Video Client, Mapping functionality and Web Client.</li> <li>Unlimited instances of the client can be installed and running simultaneously.</li> </ul>	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Advanced Alarm Monitoring</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CV Spotlight and Alarm Client provide multiple options for alerting users to security events. Using these applications, users can focus on relevant video related to alarm and motion events.</li> </ul>	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
<b>Dynamic Resolution Scaling</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Video stream is downloaded from the camera and resized for display. Original resolution and quality is recorded.</li> <li>Video is scaled for transmission based on viewing size in the client to minimize bandwidth usage.</li> </ul>	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Stable Recording Architecture</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recorded video files and metadata are stored in small database files, enhancing reliability.</li> <li>Works with IT backup software; no need to use proprietary 'archiving' feature eliminating limited configuration options and functionality.</li> </ul>	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Enterprise Focused / Scalable</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Scales to any number of cameras/servers both in the CompleteView client and server applications.</li> </ul>	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Seamless with Analog and IP Cameras</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Analog and IP cameras are displayed without distinction. Provides for an easy migration from analog to IP when the user is ready.</li> <li>Support third party encoders for network connections of analog cameras *</li> </ul>	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes*
<b>Easy Licensing - One Time, Per-Camera Fee</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>IP camera license is not tied to hardware address (MAC address).</li> <li>All camera licenses are movable without Salient intervention for greater flexibility.</li> </ul>	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Single Seat Administration</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Single management application for multi server/multi client environments.</li> <li>Push server and manage client software updates centrally.</li> <li>Control configuration of multiple servers and clients simultaneously.</li> <li>Monitor status of all servers and cameras system-wide from one console.</li> </ul>	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Advanced Mapping Client</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Definable field of view cones allow the operator to see more than just camera direction.</li> <li>Field of view cones change color to indicate camera status, activity and recording type.</li> <li>Motion is analyzed in real time and results are displayed immediately.</li> </ul>	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Active Directory/LDAP User and Group Support</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Import users and groups from Active Directory for seamless login across your network applications.</li> <li>Restrict camera and system access by user or group.</li> <li>Same login and permissions work for Alarm Client, Video Client and Web Client.</li> </ul>	No	No	Yes	No
<b>Training and Support</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>JS-based technical support.</li> <li>Certified online training through Salient University eLearning.</li> <li>Classroom and Remote Certification Training available for Resellers, Dealers, and Consultants.</li> </ul>	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

\*encoder required





# SALIENT



Whether you are a small business, a large global enterprise, or something in-between, Salient's video management solutions deliver simplicity and unmatched scalability today and tomorrow.



# COMPLETEVIEW VMS

Salient provides the industry's most straightforward, cost-effective approach to video surveillance.

A significant advantage of Salient's approach is protecting your investment in analog infrastructure as you implement new IP cameras and adopt new technologies, such as

Cloud video that leverages future growth and success. CompleteView is a comprehensive VMS solution available in four editions: CV ONE, CV Pro, CV Enterprise and CV Cloud.

CompleteView ONE, Pro, and Enterprise editions include video and alarm clients, mapping, Spotlight, Quick Track, and Web Client with H.264 support. Free TouchView mobile apps are available for iOS and Android devices. The ability to transition from one edition to another edition of CompleteView by simply paying the difference in the cost protects your investment and allows you to scale and expand video deployments as necessary.

With cross-browser support for both Windows and Mac platforms and in combination with Dynamic Resolution Scaling, which is standard in all CompleteView editions, CompleteView is optimized to provide the fastest call up of video over remote internet connections.

## Common Features on all Editions

- Simultaneous record, playback, live view and export
- Video Client, Mapping Client, Web Client
- Alarm Client and CV Spotlight (N/A in Cloud)
- Advanced search capabilities - smart search and thumbnail search
- Remote software update
- Flexible motion detection
- Independent frame rate control up to 30 FPS
- Smart Search - based on motion in a defined area
- Stable Recording Architecture
- Hybrid support for both Analog and IP\*
- Dynamic Resolution Scaling
- One time, per-camera license fee - no server/client fee
- Per-camera time zone setting

CompleteView	ONE	Pro	Enterprise	Cloud
Max. Cameras	32	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited
Max. Servers	1	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited
Max. Cameras in live view	32	No software limits	No software limits	No software limits
Standard Clients Included: Video, Web H.264, Mapping	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Advanced Clients Included: Alarm, CV Spotlight	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Multi Server Viewing	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Multi Server Administration	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Multi Server Configuration	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Central Client Configuration	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Centralized Server Software Distribution	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Central Client Software Distribution	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Hybrid analog and IP*	Yes	Yes	Yes	w/ encoder
Structured Views	No	No	Yes	Yes
Video Proxy	No	No	Yes	Yes
TouchView Mobile	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Multi-browser Windows and Mac	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
QuickTrack Recording	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Per-Camera Time Zone Setting	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Remove Recordings Per-Camera via Admin Console	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
AD Integration	No	No	Yes	No
HTTPS Support	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Integration with Video Analytics/ Access Control	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Integration with Central Station Monitoring Systems	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Integration with 3rd Party NVRs	No	Yes	Yes	No
Upgrade Options	Pro, Enterprise	Enterprise	N/A	N/A



# COMPLETEVIEW VMS

## VALUE PROPOSITIONS

- **EASY TO USE** – CompleteView Video Management Software comes with ALL clients: Video, Alarm, Web, Mapping and Spotlight.
- **EASY TO CONFIGURE** – Use the Design Tool Wizard to configure cameras (analog, IP or both), NVR and storage needs. Contact [info@salientsys.com](mailto:info@salientsys.com) for a login.
- **EASY TO ORDER** – Buy a license once, own it forever. No additional license fees – none.
- **ONE CLICK FOR ANALOG TO IP** – Simply check the box in CompleteView to make the change from analog to IP. No need to contact Salient.
- **TOUCHVIEW MOBILE** – Simply the best mobile app in the industry – free.
- **QUESTIONS** – Contact [sales@salientsys.com](mailto:sales@salientsys.com)

## POWERPROTECT PLATFORM

### Entry Level

PowerMicro

PowerChoice

PowerChoiceLP

### Enterprise Level

PowerPro

PowerPro-R

PowerPlus

PowerUltra

### Client Work Station

GuardStation Dual

GuardStation Quad

### Storage

PowerDAS



## INTEGRATED SERVER PLATFORM

### RED3 IS

Server, switch and software for professional video surveillance deployments. Simply add cameras for an out-of-the-box, fully capable, professional class solution.

# of Ports	CV License	Storage	Software Upgrade	Client Support
8	CVPro	2TB - 8TB	Yes	Yes
16	CVPro	2TB - 32TB	Yes	Yes
24	CVPro	2TB - 32TB	Yes	Yes

### eXtreme8 IS

The next generation of integrated server, designed in a compact form factor and ruggedized to withstand extreme temperature conditions.

# of Ports	CV License	Storage	Software Upgrade	Client Support
8	CVPro	1TB - 4TB	Yes	Yes



## ADDITIONAL RESOURCES

- **TRAINING** - Visit the Salient Training page for information on CompleteView Training programs:  
<https://support.salientsys.com>

Certified Training is required for Authorized and Certified dealers.

- **TECHNICAL SUPPORT** - Need help? At Salient, we are committed to excellent customer service and have multiple resources to provide technical assistance, installation help, or answer hardware and software questions. When you choose Salient, you have access to our highly trained support professionals by phone or email.

Call Toll Free at: 1-844-SALIENT (1-844-725-4368) or visit <https://support.salientsys.com>

- **KNOWLEDGE BASE** - Everything you need to know from manuals and datasheets to video demos. Salient has it here: <https://support.salientsys.com>

4616 W. Howard Lane  
Building 1, Suite 100  
Austin, TX 78728

<https://www.salientsys.com>





Sun Surveillance

SolsticeCam™

# FIXED SERIES



**More Reliable than Grid Power:**  
The SolsticeCam is guaranteed to operate 24 hours a day, 365 days a year. The SolsticeCam can be trusted for critical applications.

**Robust:**  
The SolsticeCam is made of non-corrosive aluminum that never rusts and will look new for years to come.

**Sleek:**  
The aluminum design is also aesthetically pleasing, and incorporates well with modern infrastructure and architecture.

The Sun Surveillance SolsticeCam Fixed Series is a Solar Powered Wireless Camera System that can be installed virtually anywhere. The SolsticeCam gives you complete access to your favorite camera from anywhere in the world.

The Fixed Series works with virtually any Fixed IP Camera on the market. Some of the more popular cameras are the Axis P14 Series, the Mobotix M/D 15 Series, and the FLIR Quasar 4K bullet.

The SolsticeCam is the result of continuous research and development. The SolsticeCam is suitable for a wide range of remote video surveillance applications, such as perimeter security for government and industrial facilities, railways, parks, construction yards, and parking lots.



## General Specifications

### Solar Panels

Multicrystalline silicon solar cell.  
 High transparency low-iron, tempered glass.  
 Heavy-duty anodized frames.  
 Rugged design to withstand high wind pressure, hail and snow load.

### Wireless

Point to Point	Point to Multipoint	Mesh	Cellular*	Satellite**
900 MHz	900 MHz	900 MHz	GSM	
2.4 GHz	2.4 GHz	2.4 GHz	3G	
5.8 GHz	5.8 GHz	5.8 GHz	LTE	

\* Cellular not available in all areas, and requires monthly service charge.

\*\* Satellite is typically only used in extreme cases when cellular is not available.

### Cameras

<b>Acti</b>	<b>Axis</b>	<b>Arecont</b>	<b>Avigilon</b>	<b>BOSCH</b>
<b>FLIR</b>	<b>GANZ</b>	<b>Hanwha</b>	<b>HIKVISION</b>	<b>Mobotix</b>
<b>Panasonic</b>	<b>PELCO</b>	<b>sightlogix</b>	<b>Thermal Radar</b>	<b>Vivotek</b>

\* Custom SolsticeCam configurations are available for cameras not listed above.

### Pole

**Direct Burial, Sectional, Aluminum Pole:** The 20 ft. x 4.5 in. diameter pole includes two sections: a 12 ft. main section and an 8 ft. base section. The base section is installed 4 ft. below ground, leaving 16 ft. total above ground.

**Hinged Aluminum Pole:** The pole hinges at the base for an extremely easy installation. The hinged pole comes in two standard sizes: 16 ft. x 6 in. (pictured at left) and 20 ft. x 6 in. Custom lengths below 20 ft. can be requested.

**Your Pole:** All Sun Surveillance components are designed to mount to any flat surface or pole 4.5 in. or larger. With the Kit version of the SolsticeCam the possibilities are endless.

### Battery / Electronics

**Enclosure:** The enclosure is made of 5052 aircraft grade aluminum and is extremely corrosion resistant.

**Electronics:** All SolsticeCam systems are comprised of high quality industrial grade components and can withstand the most extreme environments. Components include but are not limited to: charging circuit, overload protection, and power supplies.

**Batteries:** Absorbent Glass Mat, Sealed Lead Acid. The battery bank and solar array are sized to provide continuous power 365 days a year.

### Optional

**IR Illuminator:** various distances and angles.

**Strobe Light:** White, Blue, Green, Red

**Amplified Speaker:** 10 watt amplifier and speaker.



# TOUCHVIEW MOBILE

Salient offers mobile apps for the iPhone®, iPad®, iPod® touch and Android™ smartphones. Bring your video viewing and playback experience along with you wherever you go. TouchView™ Mobile combines the power of Salient's CompleteView™ video management system with the freedom of mobile access to live video, recorded video with audio playback and PTZ camera control from a powerful, fully integrated interface.

Users can instantly access, monitor and review live and recorded video from any camera connected to any CompleteView recording server in the system. And, cameras from multiple servers can be accessed simultaneously with PTZ control. CompleteView's powerful DRS (dynamic resolution scaling) automatically sizes the video for live viewing, significantly reducing network usage and providing higher frame rates over mobile connections.

## FEATURES

- Seamless integration with Salient's CompleteView VMS
- Full interaction with CompleteView live video, audio and recordings
- Utilizes CompleteView's Dynamic Resolution
- Scaling providing optimized video transmission over slow connections
- Incorporates analog, IP, megapixel, and HD video available from CompleteView
- On-screen PTZ camera controls
- Built in support for analog cameras, IP cameras and encoders
- Advanced playback capability, including scrub bar control
- Customizable view layouts
- Secure Connections using HTTPS





# TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

## TouchView Mobile Functionality

Feature	iPhone/iPad/ iPod Touch	Android
Multitple, customizable view layouts	Yes	Yes
Configurable multi camera view layouts	Yes	Yes
Drag and drop view layout configuration	Yes	N/A
Point and click view layout configuration	Yes	Yes
PTZ camera control	Yes	Yes
Digital PTZ on any camera using iPhone-style stretch, pinch and drag controls	Yes	Yes
PTZ preset position control	Yes	Yes
PTZ speed control	Yes	Yes
Simultaneous live display of cameras	16	16
Supports landscape and portrait modes	Yes	Yes
Integrated dynamic resolution scaling for low bandwidth consumption	Yes	Yes
Playback of recorded video	Yes	Yes
Live and recorded audio support	Yes	Yes
Date and time based search recordings	Yes	Yes
Fast forward, skip to beginning/end of clip	Yes	N/A
Pause and play controls for playback of recordings	Yes	Yes
Adjustable playback speeds	Yes	Yes
Scrub bar control for easy playback of recordings	Yes	Yes
Take snapshot image from any displayed camera	Yes	Yes
Email snapshot image	Yes	Yes
User selectable video quality levels	Yes	Yes
Adjustable frame rate speed	Yes	Yes
Export and import configuration between devices and/or Web Client	Yes	Yes
HTTPS Support	Yes	Yes
Set presets	Yes	Yes
Video Proxy support	Yes	Yes
Camera light control	Yes	Yes

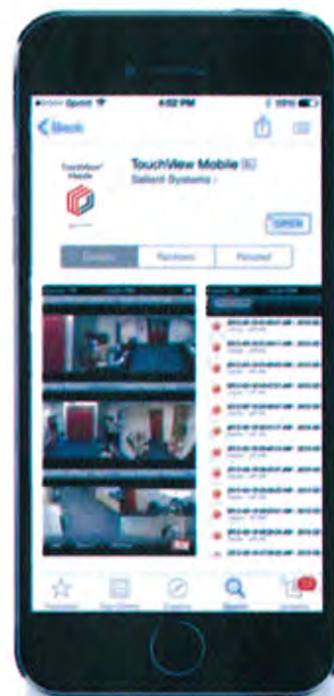
## Compatible Software

TouchView Mobile v. 1.0 for Android devices requires:

- CompleteView v. 3.8.1 or higher
- Android OS v. 2.2 or higher

TouchView Mobile v.1.0 for Apple iOS requires:

- CompleteView v. 3.8.1 or higher
- Apple iOS 5.1 or higher



Visit the app store for the complete list of compatible devices



Search "salient"







## Versatile, Virtually Indestructible and Ready for the Extreme

Dotworkz takes vandal protection to new levels with the 2012 KT-Shield Ballistic Armor Shield. Our bullet-resistant cover package protects cameras and sensitive internal equipment against small-arms fire and intense vandalism using a two-part energy absorption solution. Heavy stainless steel and virtually indestructible thermoplastic create a protection system tough enough for the most hazardous of deployments.

The KT-Shield protects up to 9 millimeter and 45 caliber fire, meeting UL 750 Level 1 Ballistic Protection Standards.



innovative

## KT-SHIELD: Dotworkz D2 KT-Shield Ballistic Armor



### Description:

Dotworkz KT-Shield Ballistic Armor is the most durable protection solution to date. Engineered with dual energy absorption system of heavy gage stainless steel and virtually indestructible thermoplastic, the KT-Shield protects against small arms fire up to 9mm and 45 caliber ranges\* and all forms of vandalism.

The IK10 rated Dura View lens and Vandal Resistant Closure Screws are standard in the Mark IV Ballistic Armor, and provide the highest rate of protection possible for sensitive cameras and electronic equipment.

remote video solutions

### Features:

- Stainless Steel Protective covering for D2 Series Housings
- Available in 0.22 Cal Resistant, 16gg Stainless Steel
- Available in 0.38 Cal, 9mm resistant 10gg\* Stainless Steel
- Equipped with Vandal Resistant Closure Screws (standard)
- Custom painting to fit specific project requirements\*
- Available for several D2 environmental enclosures, including HB-MVP, TR-MVP, COOLDOME, RF-MVP, HB-Solar, & BASE models
- Ideal for Industrial, Marine, Government, and Commercial Security deployments requiring ballistic tough Housings

### Specs:

#### Stainless Steel Gauge:

16gg - 0.22 Cal Resistant (Standard)

10gg - 0.38 Cal & 9mm Resistant (Special Order)

#### Available for the Following D2 Enclosures:

HB-MVP, TR-MVP, RF-MVP, HB-SOLAR, CD, BASE

#### Color:

Powder Coated White, Black, or polished

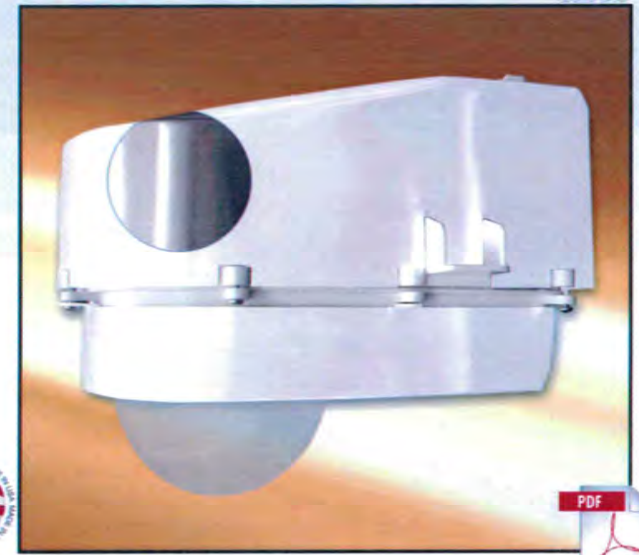
Stainless Steel Metal

#### Shipping Weight:

20lbs (9.07kg)

#### Shipping Dimensions:

17" x 13" x 16"



www.dotworkz.com 866.575.4689





## EZ Lock Pole Mount Bracket

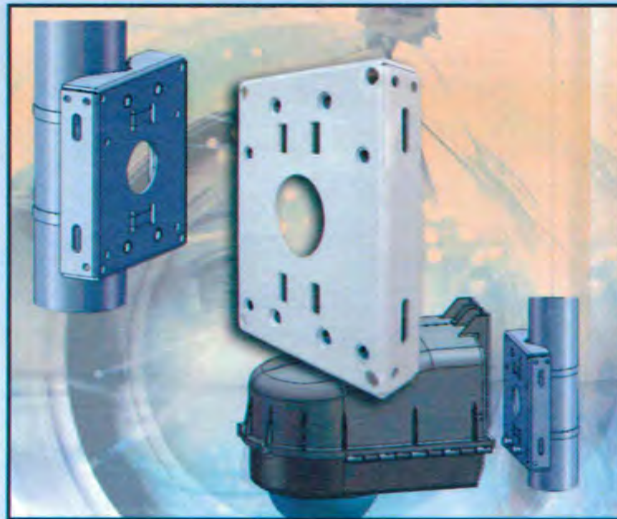
Dotworkz **BR-MPM1** EZ Lock Pole Mount is a mounting adapter designed to easily secure to all poles with a minimum of 1" or larger diameter, using customer provided 0.5"-0.75" wide stainless steel strapping. EZ Lock Pole Mount can also be used to mount antennas such as Omni or Yagi on upper flat surface to assist with multi-faceted installations.

If angle correction is needed, look for the the **BR-MPM1-AC** EZ Lock with Angle Correction Plate than can be used to adjust the enclosure up to 10 degrees non-vertical surfaces. The angle correction plate can be flipped 180 degrees to correct both inward and outward tapered traffic poles.



innovative

## BR-MPM1: Dotworkz EZ Lock Pole Mount Adapter



### Features:

- Compatible with all Dotworkz, Videolarm, Axis, Sony and other housing systems
- Mounts to any structural pole with a 1" or larger diameter
- Non-metallic coated aluminum
- Heavy duty threaded housing bolt inserts
- Works with all strapping systems for secure installation
- Flat upper surface area for antenna or accessory mounting
- Mounting hardware for Dotworkz housing systems provided
- Thru bolt option provides speedy wall mount for all Dotworkz housing systems

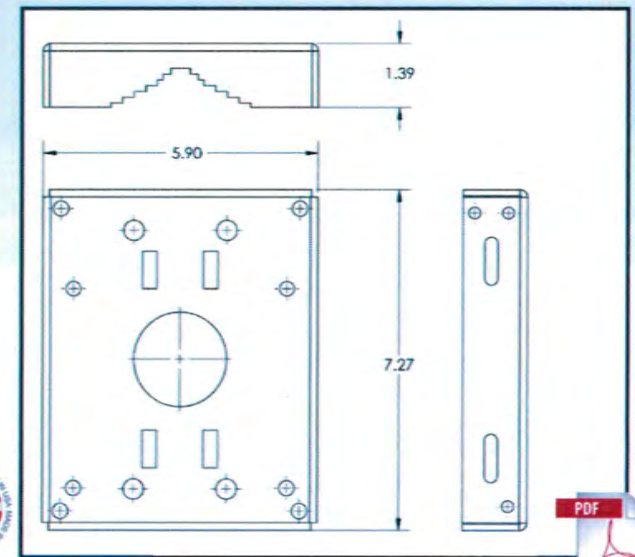
### Description:

Dotworkz Systems EZ Lock Pole Mount, designed to fit a variety of pole diameters, is perfect for most towers, street poles, masts, and other mounting locations.

The upper flat surface of the EZ Lock Pole Mount can also be used to mount a variety of accessories such as an Omni and Yagi antenna types.

### Specs:

Shipping Weight:  
1.3 lbs (0.6 Kg)  
Shipping Dimensions:  
8" x 6" x 2"



www.dotworkz.com 866.575.4689



remote video solutions





## Versatile, Virtually Indestructible and Ready for the Extreme

The D-series was built with expandability and system flexibility in mind, and the Dotworkz BR-ACC1 Accessory Component Mounting Plate allows for further customization of camera systems within the D2 and D3 enclosures.

Made from lightweight powdered-coated steel, the BR-ACC1 mounting plate is ready-made to easily integrate popular electronic components, and is easily modified to accommodate any non-standard design.



innovative

## BR-ACC1: Dotworkz Accessory Component Mounting Plate



### Features:

- Includes hardware for fastening to D2 or D3 models
- Pre-configured holes for virtually all popular indoor radios and mesh units
- Easily modified for system components with non-standard designs
- Powder-coated steel construction
- Built in strain-relief antenna anchor tab
- Stacked or Tiered positioning inside housing

### Description:

The BR-ACC1 Accessory Component Mounting Plate is compatible with all Dotworkz D-Series housings, and enables valuable system components to be integrated into the enclosures.

The BR-ACC1 attachment plate allows for the addition of features such as wireless radios, 3G/4G routers, switches, fiber modems, intercoms, tamper switches, etc. and is also easily customizable if additional holes or attachment points are desired.

### Specs:

Shipping Weight:

1 lbs (0.5 Kg)

Shipping Dimensions:

16" x 6" x 6"

Unit Dimensions:

7.875" x 6.638" x 0.063"

Material:

8 gauge 5052 Powder-Coated Aluminum

Compatibility:

D2 and D3 Dotworkz enclosures



www.dotworkz.com 866.575.4689



remote video solutions





## Versatile, Virtually Indestructible and Ready for the Extreme

Not just a camera enclosure but an engineered outdoor housing system that is designed to expand all indoor camera models into complete rugged outdoor system solutions.

Virtually Indestructible: We produce the world's toughest enclosures. They will not corrode, rust, leak and have proven to withstand a whole world of abuse.

No matter the climate we take outdoor temperature protection very seriously: Extreme Hot climates, Cold climates, Marine and everywhere in between.



innovative

## D2-BASE: Dotworkz D2 Standard Base Enclosure Model



### Description:

The D2-Base our standard w/o internal environmental controls is compatible with virtually every IP and analog PTZ camera on the market — Axis, Canon, Toshiba, JVC, Panasonic, Sony and many more.

The D2 allows a variety of standard sized accessories to be safely shielded inside the housing, such as routers, cell networks, wireless Mesh hardware, UPS systems, hard drives, and

mini-storage devices. Engineered for indoor or outdoor conditions not requiring environmental controls but where vandal and airtight protection is required.

### Specs:

Enclosure Construction:

Dotworkz Thermoplastic Alloy

Lens Construction:

Precision View High Impact Acrylic

Shipping Dimensions:

17" x 13" x 16"

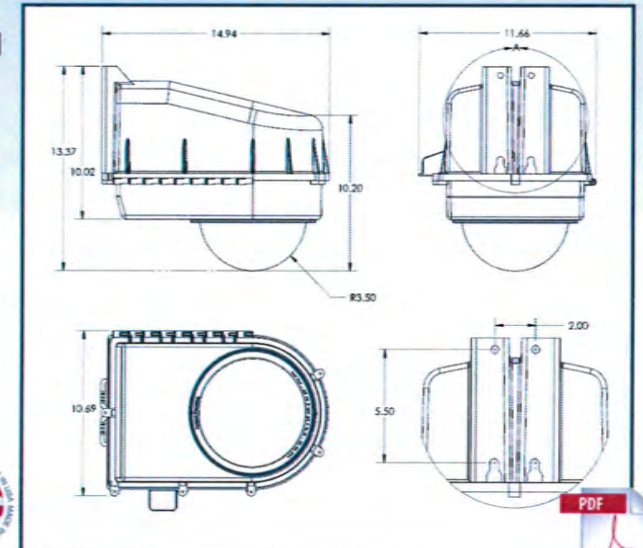
Shipping Weight:

9 lbs (4.1 Kg)



### Features:

- Protective housing for cameras and components applied outdoors
- Available with COOLDOME™, Ring of Fire, Tornado and Heater/Blower optional environmental systems
- Heavy duty, Non Metallic, Non corrosive, flame resistant, Polycarbonate-Thermal Plastic alloy case
- IP and analog compatible; Internal bracket included for perfect fit for PTZ, megapixel or mini domes
- Switchable upper and lower camera mounting locations for maximum versatility and internal storage space
- Internal mounting space for: routers, cell networks, hard drives, UPS, WiMAX, mesh hardware, etc
- IP66 rated against dust, water and salt water air & IP68 water proof connection ports
- Heavy duty optically pure lower lens for camera protection and viewing range



PDF



www.dotworkz.com 866.575.4689

remote video solutions



# Safety & Security Solution Proposal

## Town of Hickory Creek Texas

1075 Ronald Reagan Avenue  
Hickory Creek, TX 75065

March 09, 2018

Chief Carey Dunn

## Town of Hickory Creek - Video Surveillance RFP

Proposal Submitted

By



Proposal No. 20317-1-0

3440 Sojourn Drive Suite 240  
Carrollton, TX 75006





March 09, 2018

Chief Carey Dunn  
Town of Hickory Creek Texas  
1075 Ronald Reagan Avenue  
Hickory Creek, TX 75065

Dear Chief Dunn,

Securadyne Systems is pleased to present the following safety and security solution proposal for your review. Securadyne Systems has the expertise as well as the solutions to ensure that your needs are fully realized with a powerful, versatile architecture that meets and exceeds all of your technical and business requirements. Our qualified team will deliver a custom solution and superior services for Town of Hickory Creek Texas.

Based on our extensive discussions and needs analysis, Securadyne Systems is confident we understand your current and future operational requirements. The Securadyne Systems team responsible for your solution design and for the management of your project has extensive experience in the Physical Security and Life Safety Industries. The combination of industry experience and technical knowledge make Securadyne Systems the best partner for your current and future needs.

The Securadyne Systems team is thankful for the opportunity to meet with you and to provide Town of Hickory Creek Texas with a robust solution that will grow with your business. We look forward to a long-term and synergistic partnership.

Sincerely,

*Ken Masterson*

Enterprise Account Executive  
Securadyne Systems  
469-346-5138  
ken.masterson@securadyne.com





## Company Overview

Securadyne Systems was formed to create a new breed of electronic security solutions provider capable of deploying globally-scaled, enterprise-class solutions no matter the environment. Be it traditional integrated systems such as access control and video management, Physical Security Information Management (PSIM) systems, or the very latest proven technologies - Securadyne Systems is committed to an unprecedented level of customer service. Our new way of thinking, coupled with our deep industry knowledge, provides us with a unique competitive advantage: The ability to solve tomorrow's complex problems today.

Whether it be a complex regulatory compliance matter, life safety issues, physical security risk, emergency communications or business continuity, we are capable of addressing the most daunting challenges facing businesses and governments today.

Securadyne Systems embraces the proliferation of cloud computing in our industry and are committed to being a market leader in deploying hosted and managed solutions in the enterprise-class space. We understand that the cloud will forever change the way we deploy and utilize technology to reduce risk and improve business performance. To help fulfill our mission, we have built an ecosystem of best-in-class partners, including product manufacturers, datacenters and IaaS providers, UL-listed central stations and specialty SaaS providers. In fact, the image of the cloud infused with the circuit board is a theme our company embodies and is meant to embolden our commitment to this highly valued facet of our strategy.

Finally, and perhaps most importantly, we are passionate about customer service. It's what we do. It's who we are. We purposefully created a brand that puts it right at our core.



## **Background**

Securadyne would like to Thank the City of Hickory Creek for inviting us to bid on your new surveillance systems at the Parks and Boat Ramps. The city has asked that Securadyne propose full ballistics housings, meaning the entire housing be small caliber munitions proof, with complete solar kits due to lack of electricity on location. To achieve this, Securadyne looked at variables at each camera location including available sunlight, and available shading. Most camera locations were in direct sunlight with no shading. With the lack of shading at almost all sites, Securadyne chose to use a housing with ventilation, and an armored protective shell built around. The shell is small munitions proof, .22 caliber and so forth with a small 3.5" x 3.5" opening in the front for the lens to see through. This opening is the only open portion of the housing.

Other housing such as the Dotworkz D-Series and BASH Series are available, but both have limitations. The D-Series mini-dome itself is rated for ballistics, but not the mini-dome shell, which leaves the camera completely vulnerable to a pellet gun or small caliber gun such as the .22. The BASH Series is ballistics rated but has no reflective cover in combination with ventilation. With the 3/4" glass front and no shading, it will get as hot on the interior of the BASH housing as your car gets in the middle of summer. Not a good environment for even an outdoor rated camera. In addition, the 3/4" glass can distort images making it difficult to identify persons and vehicles.

When trying to capture a license plate, Securadyne suggest cameras be located to view the back-license plate. This is due to many car manufacturers not having a location for a front plate and persons not placing a plate on the front bumper. It is also very difficult to have a single camera that can capture both general activity in a view of 55-degrees or larger and still capture a plate. The few cameras that might have this ability are too large in Mega-Pixel size to stream continuously and do not have ballistics rated housings.

To match Hickory Creek's request for license plate capture and small caliber bullet proof cameras, Securadyne looked for License Plate Capture (LPC) cameras to match. Unfortunately, no LPC camera could be found with ballistics rated housings. To match the request given Securadyne has designed specific cameras with High Definition (Megapixel) ability, with lenses that will capture plates during normal daylight hours in conjunction with ballistic proof housings. Low light times are much more difficult due to head lights and glare and LPC cannot be promised during that time. However, if the city wishes to capture license plates 24/7, Securadyne is glad to assist and would investigate constructing specialized steel housings which could be fitted to a License Plate Capture camera.

## **Securadyne Suggestions:**

The City of Hickory Creek RFP covers most areas with cameras that are both vandal/ballistics resistant and will give good coverage of the areas. However, Securadyne's main suggestion is not placing cameras by themselves, and to provide more coverage of the parking lot and fire pit area of Sycamore Bend Park. With our design, these additional cameras can be added at any time, with no alterations to the post, cellular gateways, or solar backups, and will add little to the required bandwidth from the Verizon network.

During a drive through of the Hickory Creek parks and boat ramps, Securadyne noticed several locations that have power such as City Hall. Using the existing power can significantly lower the pricing of this project, but for the purposes of this proposal and comparing one vendor to another, an all solar solution was developed. Securadyne welcomes the opportunity to walk the sites with a city representative to discuss this and the overall design if the city feels it beneficial.

## **Objective**

Securadyne will utilize the above referenced enclosures in conjunction with 6" x 15' high aluminum post with built on solar kit, batteries, 4G LTE Gateway, and cameras with built in storage. This design allows the cameras to store video for approx. two weeks and helps limit the bandwidth required from Verizon because video is not streamed continuously, only on an as needed basis. It also keeps the cameras running for approx. 5 days with no sunlight and gives the client the flexibility of adding a second camera on each post in the future. A second camera will decrease the run time by approx. half.



The 4G LTE Gateway will be placed on the cities Verizon account before the installation. This is done with coordination between the city, Securadyne, and Sun Surveillance. It will be necessary for the city mail Sun Surveillance a SIM Card for each Gateway.

### **Scope of Work**

#### **Sycamore Bend Park:**

##### **Post 1 / Fire Pit**

###### **Camera 1 (Recognition with 40', but no license plates)**

- Supply and install one (1) 16' aluminum post
  - Height is approximate as the post is 20' tall and depth is sometimes affected by the contents of the soil
  - Securadyne and city will field determine final post location, and city will perform ground survey
- Supply and install lockable cabinets for batteries, switch, and Verizon Gateway placements
- Supply and install one (1) solar kit at top of post
- Supply and install two (2) batteries for approx. 5 days of run time with no sunlight
  - It is suggested to replace the batteries every four years for best performance
- Supply and install one (1) switch
- Supply and install one (1) Verizon Gateway
- Supply and install one (1) camera with approx. 55degree field of view to watch the fire pit area
- Supply and install one (1) MicroSD Card in camera for onboard video storage
  - Verify onboard video storage and connection with client at City Hall or other facility

##### **Post 2 / Parking Lot**

###### **Camera 2 (Recognition with 40', but no license plates)**

- Supply and install one (1) 16' aluminum post
  - Height is approximate as the post is 20' tall and depth is sometimes affected by the contents of the soil
  - Securadyne and city will field determine final post location, and city will perform ground survey
- Supply and install lockable cabinets for battery, switch, and Verizon Gateway placements
- Supply and install one (1) solar kit at top of post
- Supply and install two (2) batteries for approx. 5 days of run time with no sunlight
  - It is suggested to replace the batteries every four years for best performance
- Supply and install one (1) switch
- Supply and install one (1) Verizon Gateway
- Supply and install one (1) camera with approx. 55degree field of view to watch the parking lot area
- Supply and install one (1) MicroSD Card in camera for onboard video storage
  - Verify onboard video storage and connection with client at City Hall or other facility

##### **Post 3 / Boat Ramp**

###### **Camera 3 (Recognition with 40', but no license plates)**

- Supply and install one (1) 16' aluminum post
  - Height is approximate as the post is 20' tall and depth is sometimes affected by the contents of the soil
  - Securadyne and city will field determine final post location, and city will perform ground survey
- Supply and install lockable cabinets for batteries, switch, and Verizon Gateway placements
- Supply and install one (1) solar kit at top of post
- Supply and install two (2) batteries for approx. 5 days of run time with no sunlight
  - It is suggested to replace the batteries every four years for best performance
- Supply and install one (1) switch
- Supply and install one (1) Verizon Gateway



- Supply and install one (1) camera with approx. 20degree field of view to watch the boat ramp activity and capture vehicle license plates if conditions allow
  - The vehicle description cameras will include license plates during daytime hours, but certain uncontrollable variables could affect the cameras ability to capture plates such as rain, fog, snow, other vehicles, and so forth.
- Supply and install one (1) MicroSD Card in camera for onboard video storage
  - Verify onboard video storage and connection with client at City Hall or other facility

#### **Post 4 / Entry**

##### **Camera 4 (License plates at approx. 75')**

- Supply and install one (1) 16' aluminum post
  - Height is approximate as the post is 20' tall and depth is sometimes affected by the contents of the soil
  - Securadyne and city will field determine final post location, and city will perform ground survey
- Supply and install lockable cabinets for batteries, switch, and Verizon Gateway placements
- Supply and install one (1) solar kit at top of post
- Supply and install two (2) batteries for approx. 5 days of run time with no sunlight
  - It is suggested to replace the batteries every four years for best performance
- Supply and install one (1) switch
- Supply and install one (1) Verizon Gateway
- Supply and install one (1) camera with approx. 20degree field of view to watch the boat ramp activity and capture vehicle license plates if conditions allow
  - The vehicle description cameras will include license plates during daytime hours, but certain uncontrollable variables could affect the cameras ability to capture plates such as rain, fog, snow, other vehicles, and so forth.
- Supply and install one (1) MicroSD Card in camera for onboard video storage
  - Verify onboard video storage and connection with client at City Hall or other facility

#### **Arrowhead Boat Ramps:**

##### **Post 5 / Entry**

##### **Camera 5 (License plates at approx. 40')**

- Supply and install one (1) 16' aluminum post
  - Height is approximate as the post is 20' tall and depth is sometimes affected by the contents of the soil
  - Securadyne and city will field determine final post location, and city will perform ground survey
- Supply and install lockable cabinets for batteries, switch, and Verizon Gateway placements
- Supply and install one (1) solar kit at top of post
- Supply and install two (2) batteries for approx. 5 days of run time with no sunlight
  - It is suggested to replace the batteries every four years for best performance
- Supply and install one (1) switch
- Supply and install one (1) Verizon Gateway
- Supply and install one (1) camera with approx. 45degree field of view to watch the entry activity and capture vehicle license plates if conditions allow
  - The vehicle description cameras will include license plates during daytime hours, but certain uncontrollable variables could affect the cameras ability to capture plates such as rain, fog, snow, other vehicles, and so forth.
- Supply and install one (1) MicroSD Card in camera for onboard video storage
  - Verify onboard video storage and connection with client at City Hall or other facility

##### **Post 6 / West Ramp**

##### **Camera 6 (Recognition with 40', but no license plates)**

- Supply and install one (1) 16' aluminum post



- Height is approximate as the post is 20' tall and depth is sometimes affected by the contents of the soil
- Securadyne and city will field determine final post location, and city will perform ground survey
- Supply and install lockable cabinets for batteries, switch, and Verizon Gateway placements
- Supply and install one (1) solar kit at top of post
- Supply and install two (2) batteries for approx. 5 days of run time with no sunlight
  - It is suggested to replace the batteries every four years for best performance
- Supply and install one (1) switch
- Supply and install one (1) Verizon Gateway
- Supply and install one (1) camera with approx. 55degree field of view to watch the west ramp
- Supply and install one (1) MicroSD Card in camera for onboard video storage
  - Verify onboard video storage and connection with client at City Hall or other facility

#### **Post 7 / East Ramp**

##### **Camera 7 (Recognition with 40', but no license plates)**

- Supply and install one (1) 16' aluminum post
  - Height is approximate as the post is 20' tall and depth is sometimes affected by the contents of the soil
  - Securadyne and city will field determine final post location, and city will perform ground survey
- Supply and install lockable cabinets for batteries, switch, and Verizon Gateway placements
- Supply and install one (1) solar kit at top of post
- Supply and install two (2) batteries for approx. 5 days of run time with no sunlight
  - It is suggested to replace the batteries every four years for best performance
- Supply and install one (1) switch
- Supply and install one (1) Verizon Gateway
- Supply and install one (1) camera with approx. 55degree field of view to watch the east ramp
- Supply and install one (1) MicroSD Card in camera for onboard video storage
  - Verify onboard video storage and connection with client at City Hall or other facility

#### **Harbor Lane Park:**

##### **Post 8 / East Parking**

##### **Camera 8 (Recognition with 40', but no license plates)**

- Supply and install one (1) 16' aluminum post
  - Height is approximate as the post is 20' tall and depth is sometimes affected by the contents of the soil
  - Securadyne and city will field determine final post location, and city will perform ground survey
- Supply and install lockable cabinets for batteries, switch, and Verizon Gateway placements
- Supply and install one (1) solar kit at top of post
- Supply and install two (2) batteries for approx. 5 days of run time with no sunlight
  - It is suggested to replace the batteries every four years for best performance
- Supply and install one (1) switch
- Supply and install one (1) Verizon Gateway
- Supply and install one (1) camera with approx. 45degree field of view to watch the parking lot area and vehicles as they pass through
- Supply and install one (1) MicroSD Card in camera for onboard video storage
  - Verify onboard video storage and connection with client at City Hall or other facility

#### **Post 9 / West Parking and Path to Playground**

##### **Camera 9 (Recognition with 40', And possible license plates depending on angle of vehicle)**

- Supply and install one (1) 16' aluminum post



- Height is approximate as the post is 20' tall and depth is sometimes affected by the contents of the soil
- Securadyne and city will field determine final post location, and city will perform ground survey
- Supply and install lockable cabinets for batteries, switch, and Verizon Gateway placements
- Supply and install one (1) solar kit at top of post
- Supply and install two (2) batteries for approx. 5 days of run time with no sunlight
  - It is suggested to replace the batteries every four years for best performance
- Supply and install one (1) switch
- Supply and install one (1) Verizon Gateway
- Supply and install one (1) camera with approx. 45degree field of view to watch the parking lot area and vehicles as they pass through
- Supply and install one (1) MicroSD Card in camera for onboard video storage
  - Verify onboard video storage and connection with client at City Hall or other facility

**Camera 10 (Recognition with 40', but no license plates)**

- Supply and install one (1) 16' aluminum post
  - Height is approximate as the post is 20' tall and depth is sometimes affected by the contents of the soil
  - Securadyne and city will field determine final post location, and city will perform ground survey
- Supply and install lockable cabinets for batteries, switch, and Verizon Gateway placements
- Supply and install one (1) solar kit at top of post
- Supply and install two (2) batteries for approx. 5 days of run time with no sunlight
  - It is suggested to replace the batteries every four years for best performance
- Supply and install one (1) switch
- Supply and install one (1) Verizon Gateway
- Supply and install one (1) camera with approx. 55degree field of view to watch the path to the playground
- Supply and install one (1) MicroSD Card in camera for onboard video storage
  - Verify onboard video storage and connection with client at City Hall or other facility

**Post 10 / Playground**

**Camera 11(Recognition with 40', but no license plates)**

- Supply and install one (1) 16' aluminum post
  - Height is approximate as the post is 20' tall and depth is sometimes affected by the contents of the soil
  - Securadyne and city will field determine final post location, and city will perform ground survey
- Supply and install lockable cabinets for batteries, switch, and Verizon Gateway placements
- Supply and install one (1) solar kit at top of post
- Supply and install two (2) batteries for approx. 5 days of run time with no sunlight
  - It is suggested to replace the batteries every four years for best performance
- Supply and install one (1) switch
- Supply and install one (1) Verizon Gateway
- Supply and install one (1) camera with approx. 55degree field of view to watch the playground
- Supply and install one (1) MicroSD Card in camera for onboard video storage
  - Verify onboard video storage and connection with client at City Hall or other facility

**Vista Point Ramp:**

**Post 11 / Entry**

**Camera 12 (Recognition with 40', but no license plates)**

- Supply and install one (1) 16' aluminum post
  - Height is approximate as the post is 20' tall and depth is sometimes affected by the contents of the soil



- Securadyne and city will field determine final post location, and city will perform ground survey
- Supply and install lockable cabinets for batteries, switch, and Verizon Gateway placements
- Supply and install one (1) solar kit at top of post
- Supply and install two (2) batteries for approx. 5 days of run time with no sunlight
  - It is suggested to replace the batteries every four years for best performance
- Supply and install one (1) switch
- Supply and install one (1) Verizon Gateway
- Supply and install one (1) camera with approx. 45degree field of view to watch the entry activity and capture vehicle license plates if conditions allow
  - The vehicle description cameras will include license plates during daytime hours, but certain uncontrollable variables could affect the cameras ability to capture plates such as rain, fog, snow, other vehicles, and so forth.
- Supply and install one (1) MicroSD Card in camera for onboard video storage
  - Verify onboard video storage and connection with client at City Hall or other facility

**City Hall:**

**Post 12 / East Parking**

**Camera 13 (Recognition with 40', license plates possible depending on angle)**

- Supply and install one (1) 16' aluminum post
  - Height is approximate as the post is 20' tall and depth is sometimes affected by the contents of the soil
  - Securadyne and city will field determine final post location, and city will perform ground survey
- Supply and install lockable cabinets for batteries, switch, and Verizon Gateway placements
- Supply and install one (1) solar kit at top of post
- Supply and install two (2) batteries for approx. 5 days of run time with no sunlight
  - It is suggested to replace the batteries every four years for best performance
- Supply and install one (1) switch
- Supply and install one (1) Verizon Gateway
- Supply and install one (1) camera with approx. 55degree field of view to watch the east parking lot area
- Supply and install one (1) MicroSD Card in camera for onboard video storage
  - Verify onboard video storage and connection with client at City Hall or other facility

**Post 13 / West Parking**

**Camera 14 (Recognition with 40', license plates possible depending on angle)**

- Supply and install one (1) 16' aluminum post
  - Height is approximate as the post is 20' tall and depth is sometimes affected by the contents of the soil
  - Securadyne and city will field determine final post location, and city will perform ground survey
- Supply and install lockable cabinets for batteries, switch, and Verizon Gateway placements
- Supply and install one (1) solar kit at top of post
- Supply and install two (2) batteries for approx. 5 days of run time with no sunlight
  - It is suggested to replace the batteries every four years for best performance
- Supply and install one (1) switch
- Supply and install one (1) Verizon Gateway
- Supply and install one (1) camera with approx. 55degree field of view to watch the west parking lot area
- Supply and install one (1) MicroSD Card in camera for onboard video storage
  - Verify onboard video storage and connection with client at City Hall or other facility



## **Training**

Securadyne shall provide a single technician for training for up to two groups of personnel. The first group shall learn the administrative functions of the system and will be given to persons who will maintain the user list. The second session will highlight the general functions of the system and will be given to the administrators as well as general users. If all personnel will have administrative rights the classes will be combined. Training should last no more than two hours for each class.

Items covered during this training shall include the following:

### **Administrative Training:**

- The setup of individual users with their credentials, privileges and permissions
- Setting up individual users for specific cameras if required
- Building of group specific views if required
- Adjusting of record times and camera functions such as
  - Camera Titles
  - Font adjustments
  - Post and Pre-recording adjustments
  - Recording schedule
  - Customized layout scenes

### **General User Training:**

- Customized personal views
- Setup of tours using different views
- The use of the virtual PTZ camera function
- Searching, saving and exporting of video clips if applicable

In addition to this training, the client will have access to the ExacqVision video library detailing almost all functions of the system at:

<https://exacq.com/video/>

### **Installation Timeline:**

The installation of this system should take 45 days from the signature of proposal but is dependent upon the ballistics rated housings and remote post. These items are special order and depending on the manufacturers load have a six to eight-week lead time. These items will be ordered directly after Securadyne has secured the bid.

### **Closeout**

Closeout procedures include testing of the completed work, training, delivery of system documentation (if any), and device location and design drawing to the designated customer representative.

Documentation will include the following:

- A test result document for each location and system that clearly shows the customer has witnessed the above noted test procedures and signed off as working.
- Any copies of hardware manuals delivered with the new installed equipment.
- A basic device location and design drawing on customer provided floor plan.
- A Letter of Warranty indicating the selected period of warranty and the items covered by the warranty.

### **Execution & Delivery**

Securadyne Systems will work with The City of Hickory Creek to finalize the project time line once the project is awarded. Securadyne Systems will need to involve the following department personnel: IT, Security, and Facility Managers. All work performed will be done during normal business hours Monday through Friday, 0800 to 1700 local time and excludes holidays and weekends. Customer acceptance will be outlined during project kick-off meeting post award.

### **Customer/Third Party Furnished Property and Services**

- 120 VAC power including outlets, cabling, or circuits breakers.

- Coring or drilling between floors.
- Patching, painting, and repair of finished surfaces.
- Owner shall provide any required static IP addresses.
- All networking cabinetry and mounting equipment.
- City will provide SIM Cards for cell gateways and mail them to Sun Surveillance for installation.

**Exclusions**

The following is not included by this proposal:

- Client computers/workstations
- Client Monitors
- Hardwired electrical
- Uninterruptable Power Supplies

**Project Performance Requirements**

Securadyne Systems standard safety procedures shall be adhered to on this project. At this time, we are unaware of any specialized procedures that may be outlined by City Officials.

**Service and Maintenance**

An enhanced Service and Maintenance Package is included. This package also includes a semi-annual Preventive Maintenance service program. Securadyne welcomes the opportunity to discuss other service offerings as we move forward to help maximize your investment.

**Payment Schedule**

- Payments due within 30 Days upon receipt of invoice.
- 50% at time of award.
- 50% upon project completion.





- o Height is approximate as the post is 20' tall and depth is sometimes affected by the contents of the soil
- o Securadyne and city will field determine final post location, and city will perform ground survey
- Supply and install lockable cabinets for batteries, switch, and Verizon Gateway placements

**Inclusions and Exclusions**

	Include / Exclude			Included / Exclude	
AutoCad plans & drawing files	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Stub-ups & Back Boxes	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Submittals	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Back Boxes	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Permits	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Conduit	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
System Training	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Coring	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Network Cabling & Infrastructure	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Fire Stopping	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Telephone Line	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Patch & Touch-up Paint	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
120vac Power	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Door/Frame Preparation	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Locking Hardware	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Construction Equipment	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Securadyne Systems  
 3440 Sojourn Drive Suite 240  
 Carrollton, TX 75006  
 Phone: 972-248-4949  
 Fax: 972-248-2220  
 www.securadyne.com



**Town of Hickory Creek - Video Surveillance RFP**

**Customer Number:**  
**Town of Hickory Creek Texas**  
 1075 Ronald Reagan Avenue  
 Hickory Creek, TX 75065

**Contact:** Carey Dunn  
**Phone:** 940-497-2528 x-254  
**Email:** carey.dunn@hickorycreek-tx.gov

**Proposal No.:** 20317-1-0  
**Date:** March 09, 2018  
**Your Reference:**  
**Valid To:** April 08, 2018  
**Payment Terms:** Net 30  
**Quoted By:** Ken Masterson  
**Phone:** 469-346-5138  
**Email:** ken.masterson@securadyne.com

**Sycamore Bend Park**

QTY	Description	Ext. Price
4	AXI:Q1615 Mk II Fixed Camera - Special pricig through Anixter	\$3,632.76
4	EXA:Edge Plus Server License Incl 1Y SSA - Pricing through Anixter	\$485.32
4	20' sectional aluminum post with battery cabinets, batteries, Sierra wireless communicator/Verizon, and solar kit	\$26,856.00
2	AXI:Lens CS Varifocal 9-40mm DC-Iris D/N - Pricing through Anixter	\$470.94
4	Ballistics shield 16GA for D2 enclosure	\$2,712.80
4	S-Type 12V Power Saver Tornado Dual Blower for solar appliance with steel arm	\$2,064.44
4	128GB Memory card, MicroSDXC, Class 10	\$300.92
4	EZ Lock Pole Mount Adapter	\$267.80

**Installation for: Sycamore Bend Park**

Description	Ext. Price
Labor for camera Installation and Programming	\$4,432.45

**Arrowhead Park/Boat Ramps**

QTY	Description	Ext. Price
3	AXI:Q1615 Mk II Fixed Camera - Pricing through Anixter	\$2,724.57
3	EXA:Edge Plus Server License Incl 1Y SSA - Pricing through Anixter	\$354.54
3	20' sectional aluminum post with battery cabinets, batteries, Sierra wireless communicator/Verizon, and solar kit	\$20,142.00
3	Ballistics shield 16GA for D2 enclosure	\$2,034.60
3	S-Type 12V Power Saver Tornado Dual Blower for solar appliance with steel arm	\$1,548.33
3	128GB Memory card, MicroSDXC, Class 10	\$225.69
3	EZ Lock Pole Mount Adapter	\$200.85

**Installation for: Arrowhead Park/Boat Ramps**

Description	Ext. Price
Labor for camera Installation and Programming	\$2,601.40

**Harbor Lane Park**

QTY	Description	Ext. Price
4	AXI:Q1615 Mk II Fixed Camera - Special pricing through Anixter	\$3,680.56





### Harbor Lane Park

QTY	Description	Ext. Price
4	EXA:Edge Plus Server License Incl 1Y SSA	\$485.32
4	20' sectional aluminum post with battery cabinets, batteries, Sierra wireless communicator/Verizon, and solar kit	\$26,856.00
4	Ballistics shield 16GA for D2 enclosure	\$2,712.80
4	S-Type 12V Power Saver Tornado Dual Blower for solar appliance with steel arm	\$2,064.44
4	128GB Memory card, MicroSDXC, Class 10	\$300.92
4	EZ Lock Pole Mount Adapter	\$267.80

### Installation for: Harbor Lane Park

Description	Ext. Price
Labor for camera Installation and Programming	\$3,138.41

### Point Vista Boat Ramp

QTY	Description	Ext. Price
1	AXI:Q1615 Mk II Fixed Camera - Special pricing through Anixter	\$932.41
1	EXA:Edge Plus Server License Incl 1Y SSA	\$121.33
1	20' sectional aluminum post with battery cabinets, batteries, Sierra wireless communicator/Verizon, and solar kit	\$6,797.93
1	Ballistics shield 16GA for D2 enclosure	\$686.68
1	S-Type 12V Power Saver Tornado Dual Blower for solar appliance with steel arm	\$516.11
1	128GB Memory card, MicroSDXC, Class 10	\$75.23
1	EZ Lock Pole Mount Adapter	\$66.95

### Installation for: Point Vista Boat Ramp

Description	Ext. Price
Labor for camera Installation and Programming	\$2,123.64

### City Hall

QTY	Description	Ext. Price
2	AXI:Q1615 Mk II Fixed Camera	\$2,151.72
2	EXA:Edge Plus Server License Incl 1Y SSA	\$236.36
2	20' sectional aluminum post with battery cabinets, batteries, Sierra wireless communicator/Verizon, and solar kit	\$13,428.00
2	Ballistics shield 16GA for D2 enclosure	\$1,356.40
2	S-Type 12V Power Saver Tornado Dual Blower for solar appliance with steel arm	\$1,032.22
2	128GB Memory card, MicroSDXC, Class 10	\$150.46
2	EZ Lock Pole Mount Adapter	\$133.90

### Installation for: City Hall

Description	Ext. Price
Labor for camera Installation and Programming	\$1,975.50





**Sub Contractor Labor (Post Installation), Freight, Warranty, and Misc. Materials**

Description	Ext. Price
	\$39,386.58

**Optional Service and Maintenance**

Description	Ext. Price
Silver Package (see brochure for details)	\$895.00/per month

**Investment Summary**

<b>Total Proposal Amount:</b>	<b>\$181,733.10</b>
<b>Mobilization Due in Advance:</b>	<b>\$90,866.55</b>
<b>Remaining Balance Due:</b>	<b>\$90,866.55</b>
<b>Optional Monthly Recurring Services (Service &amp; Maintenance):</b>	<b>\$895.00/month</b>

Sales Tax will be included on the invoice at the time of billing if applicable.



**Silver Service Agreement:**

Benefits of a Silver Service Agreement include 24x7 call handling. Receive priority over Customers without a service agreement with next business day response time for non-emergency calls<sup>1</sup> and next business day on-site response for critical component calls<sup>2</sup>. Monday-Friday regular business day service hours<sup>3</sup>. After-hours Service is available 24x7 (at a pre-defined rate). Receive the benefit of 30-minute billing increments for after-hours T&M work. Repair and replacement labor included. Receive a 2% discount on Move-Add-Change contracts (<\$10k). Multi-year Service Agreements annual price shall automatically increase 10% per year.

**Notes:**

1. On-site response for non-emergency items will be provided within the stated period once receiving notification of a non-emergency condition, as determined by the customer and Securadyne Systems. Non-emergency conditions are failures at an individual component level resulting in minimal impact to the overall operation of the facility.
2. On-site response for critical components will be provided within the stated period once receiving notification of a critical emergency condition, as determined by the customer and Securadyne Systems. Critical emergencies are failures at a system or panel level and would result in the loss of the entire section of a building or place the facility at high risk.
3. "Service hours" refers to the hours during which service is provided. Any services calls performed outside of the stated range are billable at standard T&M hourly rates.

**Agreement Pricing:**

1. Year 1-5 of this Silver Service Agreement is \$10,740.00 and will be invoiced in year one of the agreement at the chosen frequency.

**Acceptance:**

Initial here to accept the proposed Securadyne Systems Service Agreement \_\_\_\_\_

**Customer Acceptance**

SecuradynePLS: Total Year 1 PLS Package is valued at: **\$10,740.00**

---

**Authorized Customer Signature**

Contract term:  5 year

Billing frequency:  Monthly



## Terms and Conditions of Sale

These Terms and Conditions of Sale (the "Terms") are the terms and conditions that govern Securadyne Systems (the "Company") agreement to provide Equipment and Services to the entity or person whose name appears in the Proposal to which these Terms are attached (the "Client"). The Terms are incorporated into and made a part of the Proposal. The Terms, the Proposal and any Rider(s) collectively form the "Agreement". The Agreement is effective as of the date set forth in the Proposal or as otherwise defined as the "Effective Date" below.

1. **Definitions.** Capitalized terms used throughout the Agreement shall have the meaning set forth below:
  - a. "Client" shall mean the entity or person whose name appears on the Proposal;
  - b. "Company" shall mean Securadyne Systems and any of its legal entities;
  - c. "Company Indemnitees" shall mean the Company and all of its present and future affiliates, and all officers, directors, employees, agents and representatives of any of the foregoing entities, and all successors and assigns of each of the foregoing persons or entities.
  - d. "Company Releasees" shall mean the Company and all of its present and future affiliates, and all officers, directors, employees, agents and representatives of any of the foregoing entities, and all successors and assigns of each of the foregoing persons or entities.
  - e. "Data" shall mean any form of data, including alarm signals, video, audio or any other form of data;
  - f. "Effective Date" shall mean the effective date of this Agreement set forth in the Proposal or the date of the issuance of a purchase order or any other contractual document issued by the Client that indicates acceptance of the Company's Proposal;
  - g. "Equipment" shall mean the equipment identified in the Proposal;
  - h. "Premises" shall mean the Client's premises located at the address set forth in the box labeled "Client Information" in the Proposal;
  - i. "Proposal" shall mean the proposal, along with any attached riders, between Company and Client to which the Terms are attached.
  - j. "Services" shall mean the services selected by the Client and identified in the Proposal or in the attached rider;
  - k. "System" shall mean the computer hardware, other electronic or processing devices, and software installed at the Premises in accordance with this Agreement;
  - l. "We" shall mean Securadyne Systems and any of its legal entities;
  - m. "You" or "Your" shall mean the Client.

2. **Equipment and Services.** Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, and Client's compliance with such terms and conditions, the Company shall sell (as indicated on this Proposal) and install the Equipment at the Premises and provide the Services set forth in the Proposal. You shall pay Company for the Equipment and Services as indicated on the Proposal. You are responsible for all sales, use or similar taxes that may arise in connection with this Agreement. You also shall promptly reimburse Company for all shipping and handling costs related to the delivery of Equipment under this Agreement. We shall invoice for the Equipment and Services as set forth above. Services exclude routine or preventative maintenance. Unless otherwise agreed in writing, all Services will be invoiced at Company's then-prevailing services rates, including such rates for work performed after hours and on weekends or holidays.

3. **Licenses and Permits.** Your municipality may require a license or permit for the installation, use or monitoring of the System or the Services. You are solely responsible for complying with such obligations and providing Company with any then current license or permit number.

4. **INSURANCE AND COMPANY'S LIABILITY RELEASE.** COMPANY IS NOT AN INSURER. YOU SHALL MAINTAIN INSURANCE COVERING YOU AND ALL OTHERS FOR ANY AND ALL LOSS, DAMAGE, INJURY, DEATH OR EXPENSE ARISING OUT OF, RESULTING FROM OR RELATING TO (I) THIS AGREEMENT, (II) THE EQUIPMENT (OR ANY PART OF COMPONENT THEREOF), (III) THE SYSTEM (OR ANY PART OR COMPONENT THEREOF), OR (IV) THE SERVICES. RECOVERY FOR ANY LOSS, DAMAGE, INJURY, DEATH OR EXPENSE SHALL BE LIMITED TO YOUR INSURANCE. YOU HEREBY RELEASE COMPANY RELEASEES FROM ANY AND ALL CLAIMS, LOSSES, DAMAGES, INJURIES, DEATHS, AND EXPENSES. IF COMPANY IS FOUND LIABLE FOR ANY LOSS, DAMAGE, DESTRUCTION, INJURY, DEATH OR EXPENSE CAUSED IN WHOLE OR IN PART BY ANY OF THE CLAIMS, ANY SUCH LIABILITY SHALL BE LIMITED, IN THE AGGREGATE, TO THE MAXIMUM SUM OF THE CONTRACT AMOUNT OR COMPANY'S INSURANCE COVERAGE. IF YOU WISH TO INCREASE THE MAXIMUM AMOUNT OF SUCH LIMITED LIABILITY, YOU MAY OBTAIN A HIGHER LIMIT BY PAYING AN ADDITIONAL AMOUNT BUT IN NO EVENT SHALL COMPANY BE HELD TO BE AN INSURER HEREUNDER.

5. **Release of Insured Losses; Waiver of Subrogation.** You release Company Releasees for all losses, damages, destruction, injury, death and expenses covered by your insurance policies and for all insurance deductibles. You also waive and release any rights you or your insurance company may have against Company Releasees for money paid to you or on your behalf.

6. **INDEMNIFICATION.**

A. WE SHALL INDEMNIFY YOU FOR LOSS OR DAMAGE OCCURRING WHILE COMPANY'S EMPLOYEE IS ON THE PREMISES AND SUCH LOSS OR DAMAGE IS CAUSED DIRECTLY AND BY THE NEGLIGENCE OF THE COMPANY'S EMPLOYEE, PROVIDED, HOWEVER, SUCH INDEMNIFICATION AND THE COMPANY RELEASEES TOTAL LIABILITY IN THE AGGREGATE SHALL NOT EXCEED THE PROCEEDS RECEIVED FROM COMPANY'S INSURANCE POLICY(IES), IF ANY,



APPLICABLE TO THE CLAIM OR ACTION FOR SUCH LOSS OR DAMAGE. THE PARTIES AGREE THAT CUSTOMER RETAINS THE SOLE RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE LIFE AND SAFETY OF ALL PERSONS IN ITS PREMISES, AND FOR PROTECTING AGAINST LOSSES TO HIS/HER OWN PROPERTY OR THE PROPERTY OF OTHERS IN ITS PREMISES, CUSTOMER AGREES TO INDEMNIFY AND SAVE HARMLESS THE COMPANY, ITS EMPLOYEES, AGENTS, AND REPRESENTATIVES FROM AND AGAINST ALL CLAIMS, LAWSUITS AND LOSSES, BY PERSONS NOT A PARTY TO THIS AGREEMENT, ALLEGED TO BE CAUSED BY THE IMPROPER OPERATION OF THE SYSTEM INCLUDING RELATED EQUIPMENT, WHETHER DUE TO MALFUNCTIONING OR NONFUNCTIONING OF THE SYSTEM OR THE ACTIVE OR PASSIVE NEGLIGENT PERFORMANCE OR NONPERFORMANCE BY THE COMPANY OF ANY SERVICE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO INSTALLATION, MONITORING, SIGNAL-HANDLING OR NOTIFICATION ASPECTS OF THE SERVICE.

B. **Indemnification Procedure.** The indemnitee will give the indemnitor prompt written notice of a covered claim (including a copy thereof) served upon it and will fully cooperate with and comply with all reasonable requests of the indemnitor and its legal representatives in the investigation of any matter concerning the covered claim, provided, however, that failure to promptly notify the indemnitor of a covered claim will not relieve the indemnitor of its indemnification obligations under this Agreement unless and to the extent the indemnitor is actually prejudiced thereby.

7. **Installation and Service; System Removal.** You shall comply with any technical requirements set forth in the Proposal such as providing electrical power, transformers, wiring, conduits, insulation, lighting, door hardware and any specified environmental requirements. You also shall comply with any applicable laws, codes or standards and insure that installers are made aware of hidden pipes, wires or other objects within walls, floors, ceilings or other concealed spaces.

8. **Title to Equipment, System and Panel.** In the event that Client has purchased the Equipment, all right, title and interest in and to all Equipment and the System shall remain in Company until Company receives payment in full from Client. Delivery will be by common carrier F.O.B Seller's shipping point. Seller assumes sole risk of any and all loss, damage and destruction to the Equipment or the System or any part or component thereof during shipment. In the event the Client has purchased the Equipment, Client grants Company a security interest in the Equipment and the System until Company receives payment in full from Client.

9. **Equipment Returns.** You will pay our then-standard re-stocking fee for returned Equipment or System, including any restocking fees imposed on Company. Special or custom orders (including Equipment sold "As-Is") and any orders that are master-keyed or final sale may not be canceled or returned. To be returned for credit, Equipment must be returned to Company in its original, unmarked, undamaged and unopened factory packaging, no later than 120 days after the earlier of the Equipment having been sold or shipped by Company to Client.

10. **Applicable Law.** This Agreement shall be governed by and construed according to the laws of Texas without reference to its conflicts of law rules. The interpretation of this Agreement shall not be construed against the drafter.

11. **Assignment.** You may not assign this Agreement to any third party. The Client may assign this Agreement in whole or in part, after written permission has been obtained from the Company, to a successor in interest. The Company's consent to such an assignment shall not be unreasonably withheld. Any attempt by Client to assign this Agreement to any other third party shall be null and void. The Company may assign all or any portion of this Agreement.

12. **Payment, Finance and Late Charges.** The Company reserves the right on any project being undertaken by Client to charge and invoice the Client fifty (50%) percent of the entire Proposal amount for the Project which shall be referred to as a "Mobilization Fee." The Mobilization fee enables the company to mobilize the workforce and order the associated equipment in a timely fashion. This Mobilization fee will be due and payable on receipt of invoice for such fee. It shall be credited against the total amount due. This Mobilization fee is subject to any restocking fees that may be applicable. The company reserves the right to not begin project work until the mobilization invoice payment is received by the Client. All other invoices (non-mobilization invoices) sent by the Company to the Client are due 30 days from the original invoice date. For the avoidance of doubt, the invoice date shall be the date printed on the invoice document submitted to the client by the company and reproducible at the Client's request. If an invoice is reissued by the company for any reason, including but not limited to client request, the due date shall remain 30 days from the originally issued invoice date. Invoices will be issued in accordance with the agreed to project billing schedule based on the completion of the associated project milestones. The Client agrees to pay a finance charge of one and one-half (1-1/2%) percent per month, without limitation, for all fees, charges, expenses and other amounts not paid within thirty (30) days of the invoice due date. In addition, Client shall pay an administrative fee (late charge) of 5% of any invoice not paid (as agreed upon damages and not a penalty) within sixty (60) days of the invoice due date. The Company reserves the right to immediately stop current or future work for Client when an invoice(s) becomes past due.

13. **No Waiver of Breach.** Waiver of your breach of this Agreement shall not be a waiver of any subsequent breach. Company's rights under this Agreement shall be cumulative, may be exercised concurrently or consecutively, and shall include all remedies available even if referred to in this Agreement.

14. **Title to Intellectual Property.** Client acknowledges and agrees that Company owns all right, title and interest in and to all software, to include but not limited to Invarios and any other software owned by the Company, hardware, firmware, shareware, codes, designs, specifications, information and documentation arising out of or from, in connection with, related to, as a consequence of or resulting from the System or any Services, and all intellectual property and proprietary rights therein or related thereto, and that Client has no rights whatsoever in any of the foregoing. **CLIENT AGREES TO DEFEND, INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS COMPANY FROM ANY CLAIMS, DEMANDS OR LAWSUITS ARISING FROM CLIENT'S MISUSE, VIOLATION, OR ENFRINGMENT OF ANY COMPANY COPYRIGHT OR TRADEMARK.**



15. **LIMITED WARRANTY.**

A. COMPANY WARRANTS TO YOU ALONE AND NO OTHER PARTY THAT EQUIPMENT WE ARE OBLIGATED TO INSTALL IS INSTALLED IN A GOOD AND WORKMANLIKE MANNER. IF ANY PART OR COMPONENT OF THE EQUIPMENT INSTALLED BY COMPANY BECOMES DEFECTIVE WITHIN ONE (1) YEAR FROM THE ISSUANCE DATE OF THE COSC (CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION) OR COFC (CERTIFICATE OF FINAL COMPLETION) FOR THIS INSTALLATION OR THE TERM PROVIDED BY THE ORIGINAL EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURER, WHICHEVER IS LESS, COMPANY AGREES TO, AT COMPANY'S SOLE OPTION, REPLACE OR REPAIR THE DEFECTIVE PART WITHOUT CHARGE TO YOU. CUSTOMER SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR PAYING ALL SHIPPING CHARGES RELATED TO ANY REPAIRED OR REPLACED EQUIPMENT, OR PART OR COMPONENT THEREOF. THIS WARRANTY IS CLIENT'S SOLE REMEDY, AND IS NOT ASSIGNABLE. COMPANY SHALL HAVE NO OBLIGATION PURSUANT TO THIS SECTION WITH RESPECT TO WIRING, LIGHT BULBS, L.E.D.'S, L.C.D.'S, BATTERIES OR OTHER DEPLETABLE OR EXPENDABLE EQUIPMENT, PARTS OR COMPONENTS. THIS WARRANTY DOES NOT COVER DAMAGE TO OR DESTRUCTION OF ANY EQUIPMENT, OR ANY PART OR COMPONENT THEREOF, CAUSED BY OR RESULTING FROM ANY ACCIDENT, VANDALISM, CLIENT NEGLIGENCE, FLOOD, WATER, LIGHTNING, FIRE, INTRUSION, ABUSE, MISUSE, AN ACT OF GOD, ANY CASUALTY, INCLUDING ELECTRICAL CHARGES, ATTEMPTED UNAUTHORIZED REPAIR SERVICE, MODIFICATION OR IMPROPER INSTALLATION BY ANYONE OTHER THAN COMPANY, NOT USED IN THE INTENDED MANNER, NEGLIGENCE, OR ANY OTHER CAUSE OTHER THAN ORDINARY WEAR AND TEAR.

B. IF YOU DISCOVER A DEFECT IN THE EQUIPMENT (OR ANY PART OR COMPONENT THEREOF), YOU SHOULD IMMEDIATELY CONTACT COMPANY IN WRITING OR BY TELEPHONE AND FULLY DESCRIBE THE DEFECT.

C. ANY AFFIRMATION OF FACT OR PROMISE MADE BY COMPANY SHALL NOT BE DEEMED TO CREATE A WARRANTY. THERE ARE NO WARRANTIES THAT EXTEND BEYOND THOSE ON THE FACE OF THE AGREEMENT OR IN THIS SECTION. ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES, IF ANY, COINCIDE WITH THE DURATION OF THIS WARRANTY. SOME STATES DO NOT ALLOW LIMITATIONS ON HOW LONG AN IMPLIED WARRANTY LASTS OR THE EXCLUSION OR THE LIMITATION OF INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, SO THE ABOVE LIMITATIONS OR EXCLUSIONS MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.

D. COMPANY SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO CLIENT OR ANY THIRD PARTY FOR ANY GENERAL, DIRECT, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, PUNITIVE, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, OR FOR LOST PROFITS, LOST SALES, INJURY OR DEATH TO ANY PERSON, DAMAGE OR DESTRUCTION TO ANY EQUIPMENT (OR PART OR COMPONENT THEREOF), SOFTWARE OR DATA.

16. **Time Limitation on Actions.** All claims, actions or proceedings against Company must be commenced in court within two (2) years and one (1) day or sooner if required by the laws of the State of Texas after the cause of action has accrued, without judicial extension of time, or such claim, action or proceeding is barred.

17. **Integrated and Valid Agreement.** The Terms, the Proposal and any document made a part of the Terms or the Proposal collectively constitute the entire Agreement between the parties respecting the transactions described in such documents and supersedes all prior or current negotiations, commitments, contracts, warranties (express or implied), statements and representations, whether written or oral, whether express or implied, pertaining to such transactions, all of which shall be deemed merged into this Agreement. NEITHER PARTY HAS MADE ANY REPRESENTATION, TERM, PROMISE, CONDITION, STATEMENT, WARRANTY, OR INDUCEMENT (COLLECTIVELY, "INDUCEMENT") NOT EXPRESSED IN THIS AGREEMENT AND, IN ENTERING INTO THIS AGREEMENT, NEITHER PARTY IS RELYING ON ANY INDUCEMENT WHICH IS NOT SET FORTH IN THIS AGREEMENT. Should any provision hereof (or portion thereof), or its application to any circumstances, be held illegal, invalid or unenforceable to any extent, the validity and enforceability of the remainder of the provision and this Agreement, or of such provisions as applied to any other circumstances, shall not be affected thereby, and shall remain in full force and effect as valid, binding and continuing.

18. **Modifications.** All changes or amendments to this Agreement must be in writing and signed by all parties to be binding on the parties.

19. **Right to Subcontract.** Company may, in its sole and absolute discretion, subcontract for the provision of any of the Equipment, System or Services under this Agreement. The provisions of this Agreement apply to and shall be for the benefit of, and shall bind you to, each of the following persons and entities with the same force and effect as you are bound to Company: (i) any subcontractors engaged to provide any of the Equipment, System or Services to you; and (ii) each of the Company's affiliates, shareholders, partners, members, directors, officers, employees, agents and representatives, and successors and assigns of any of the foregoing. Client understands that these subcontractors are independent contractors and are not employees of Company.

20. **Prior Agreements with Others.** You represent and warrant that (a) your cancellation, or termination of any contract, or (b) execution of this Agreement does not breach and will not breach any contract with or obligation to any other person or entity.

21. **Right to Notice and Cure.** If Company breaches this Agreement, you shall provide Company written notice specifically identifying the nature of the breach and the provisions of this Agreement affected as a result of such breach. Company may cure



the breach within five (5) business days following Company's receipt of the written notice or, if the breach cannot be reasonably cured within such period, to promptly commence to cure and diligently proceed until cured. If Company cures any such breach, this Agreement shall continue unabated and Company shall not be liable to you for any loss, damage or expense arising out of or from, resulting from, related to, in connection with or as a consequence of any such breach.

22. **JURISDICTION, VENUE AND WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL.** EACH PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY AGREES THAT ANY SUIT, ACTION OR OTHER LEGAL PROCEEDING ("SUIT") ARISING OUT OF OR FROM, IN CONNECTION WITH OR AS A RESULT OF THIS AGREEMENT OR THE SUBJECT MATTER HEREOF, OR ANY EQUIPMENT, SYSTEM OR SERVICE, OR ANY PART OR COMPONENT OF ANY OF THE FOREGOING OR RELATING TO ANY OF THE FOREGOING, SHALL BE BROUGHT EXCLUSIVELY IN THE STATE COURTS OF RECORD OR THE COURTS OF THE UNITED STATES LOCATED IN THE DISTRICT OR COUNTY WHERE THE COMPANY'S PRINCIPAL PLACE OF BUSINESS IS LOCATED. EACH PARTY CONSENTS TO THE EXCLUSIVE JURISDICTION AND VENUE OF EACH SUCH COURT IN ANY SUCH SUIT AND WAIVES ANY OBJECTION THAT IT MAY HAVE TO JURISDICTION OR VENUE OF ANY SUCH SUIT. EACH PARTY CONSENTS TO SERVICE OF PROCESS IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE NOTICE PROVISIONS OF THIS AGREEMENT. **EACH PARTY HEREBY WAIVES ANY RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY SUIT, ACTION OR OTHER LEGAL PROCEEDING BROUGHT BY EITHER PARTY.**

23. **Right to Terminate.** These terms and conditions shall apply for the entire period of time, to include any agreed upon extensions, as set forth in the Agreement beginning on the effective date contained in the Agreement. Notwithstanding anything set forth in this Agreement to the contrary, Company may, in its sole discretion, terminate this Agreement, with or without cause and without any liability whatsoever, upon sixty (60) days written notice. If such termination is without cause, Company shall refund you any unearned service charges. The following sections shall survive any termination or expiration of this Agreement: 1, 4, 6, 12, 15, 22, and 27.

24. **Electronic Media.** A copy of this Agreement and signatures transmitted and delivered by facsimile or e-mail shall be deemed to be originals for all purposes. We may scan or otherwise convert this Agreement into an electronic and/or digital media file and a copy of this Agreement or the Data file produced from any such electronic or digital media format may serve and be given the same legal force and effect as the original.

25. **Software.** If the Equipment, System or Services include the delivery or use of any software, such software shall be subject to the terms and conditions of any license or sub-license between Company or the software licensor, on the one hand, and Client, on the other hand. For purposes of this Agreement, the term "Equipment" shall include any software licensed, delivered or otherwise used by Client in connection with the Services, the Equipment, the System or this Agreement. Under all circumstances, Company shall only be required to load any software on one (1) server.

26. **Environmental Considerations.** You represent and warrant that there are no hazardous substances, ultra-hazardous or dangerous activities or conditions or public or private nuisance (collectively, "Hazardous Conditions") on the Premise and that there are no violations of any applicable local, state or federal law, order or court order respecting any Hazardous Conditions. Company may, in its sole and absolute discretion, immediately terminate this Agreement if this representation and warranty is not true in each and every respect.

27. **Confidential and Proprietary Information.** The Client and Company understand and agree that it may be necessary to share confidential or proprietary information or data in the course of providing the equipment and/or services under this Agreement. The Client and Company agree that such confidential or proprietary information or data (including but not limited to pricing data) shall be used only for the purposes of providing the equipment and/or services under this Agreement. The Client and Company agree that they shall not release or disclose confidential or proprietary information or data to any third party except those necessary to provide the equipment and/or services under this Agreement. Release of any confidential or proprietary information or data shall not be made by the Client of Company's information or data or by the Company of Client's information or data without the express written permission of the party who owns the confidential or proprietary information or data or without a court order from a court of competent jurisdiction. If either the Client or the Company receives a request for the other party's confidential or proprietary information or data, the party receiving the request will immediately notify the party that owns the confidential or proprietary information or data of the request.

**BY SIGNING THIS AGREEMENT, YOU SPECIFICALLY ACKNOWLEDGE AND ACCEPT THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS SET FORTH ABOVE AND INDICATE YOUR INTENT TO BE LEGALLY BOUND TO THE PROPOSAL AND THIS AGREEMENT. BY SIGNING THIS AGREEMENT, THE CLIENT REPRESENTS THAT THE PERSON SIGNING ON ITS BEHALF HAS THE AUTHORITY TO BIND THE CLIENT TO THIS PROPOSAL AND AGREEMENT.**





By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Sales Representative Signature

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Client Signature

By: Ken Masterson  
Sales Representative Printed Name

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Client Printed Name

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Approved: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Representative Signature  
Securadyne Systems

\_\_\_\_\_   
Authorized Representative Signature  
Town of Hickory Creek Texas

**Billing Information:**

Street Address	
City	
State	
Zip Code	
Contact Name	
Contact Phone	
Contact Email	
Invoice Delivery Method (email, portal, mail, other)	
PO #	



## SECURADYNE SYSTEMS REFERENCES

### **City of Allen**

Securadyne has installed similar solar/4g solutions for the City of Allen (remote location with no power or Internet) as well as cameras on a point to point wireless system when power was available. The City of Allen has been a customer for over 8 years maintaining a service and maintenance contract for the entire duration of the relationship.

Eric Matthews  
Director of Information Technology  
City of Allen  
ematthews@cityofallen.org  
O: 214-509-4851  
C: 972-342-8551

### **City of McKinney**

Securadyne has installed approx. 450 cameras in the City of McKinney at numerous locations over the past three years. The City has maintained a service and maintenance contract since the original conversion of their system by Securadyne.

Sid Hudson  
Chief Information Officer  
City of McKinney  
shudson@mckinneytexas.org  
O: 972-547-7604

### **City of Forney**

Tracy Moore | Administrative Coordinator  
City of Forney  
tmoore@forneypd.org  
O: 972.564.7602  
C: 972.207.9854



# SOLSTICECAM™ Installation manual





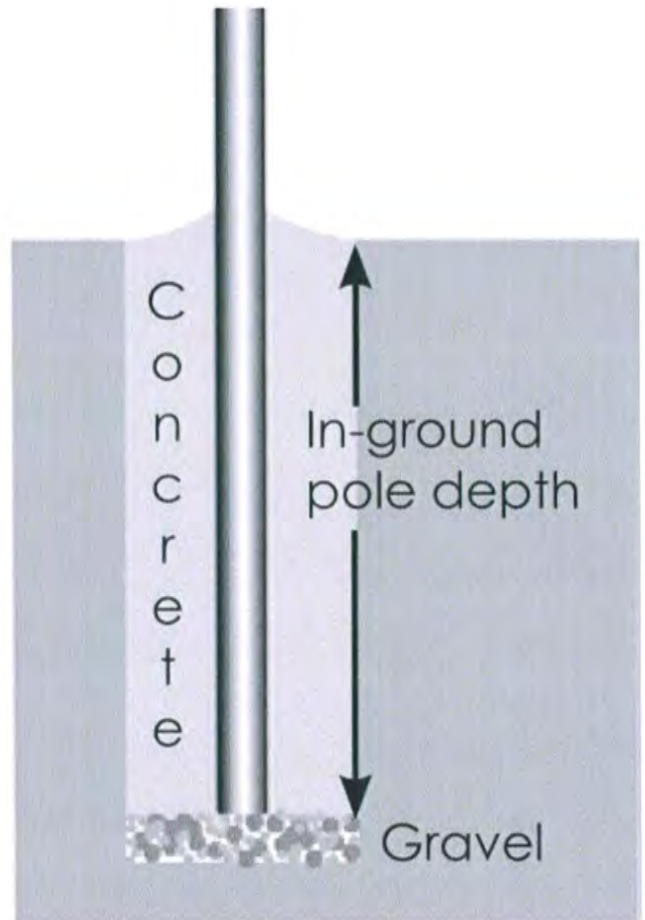
# Pole installation

General guidelines for 6 inch direct-burial sectional pole installations:

*Note: The installer is solely responsible for use of the general guidelines.*

Dig the hole at least 64 inches deep with a 24-inch diameter. Fill the bottom 4 inches with gravel to allow water drainage.

Brace the base pole section so that it is plumb in the hole. Pour concrete around it, filling the hole to ground level. Add an inch or two of extra concrete above the hole. Trowel the concrete so that it slopes up the pole (see illustration).



Allow the concrete to set up for at least 24 hours before installing the upper pole section.

# BALLISTIC SHIELD for S-Type Housings

## Product Number: KT-SHIELD-ST

### Overview

Dotworkz now offers a Ballistic Shield accessory for the S-Type Housings.

KT-SHIELD-ST is a cost effective, field installable solution to protect Camera & Housing from ballistic damage to the S-Type housing. Ideal for City wide deployments & environments requiring ballistic protection.

Designed as a streamlined and clean covering to the S-Type Housing & offered in two thickness's gages for optimized protection needs.



Heavy Gage Stainless Steel Construction with Rugged White Powder Coat Environmental Finish

### Key Features

- Stainless Steel Protective covering for S-Type Series Housings
- Available in 0.22 Cal Resistant, 16gg Stainless Steel as standard offering
- Available in 0.38 Cal Resistant, 12gg Stainless Steel
- Rugged White Powder Coat Paint matching housing color
- Field Installable with simple tools
- Equipped with Stainless Steel Closure Hardware
- Compatible with S-Type Environmental Enclosure Models, including HB-MVP, TR-MVP, RF-MVP, HB-SOLAR, & ST-BASE models
- Ideal for Industrial, Marine, Government, and Commercial Security deployments requiring ballistic tough Housing protection



(S-Type Housing kit & Ballistic Cover Sold Separately)

### Applications

Dotworkz KT-Shield Ballistic Armor is the most durable protection solution to date. Engineered with dual energy absorption system of heavy gage stainless steel and virtually indestructible thermoplastic, the KT-Shield protects against small arms fire up to 9mm and .38 caliber ranges\* and all forms of vandalism. The IK10 rated Cover, and Dotworkz S-Type Housings, provide the highest rate of protection possible for sensitive cameras and electronic equipment.

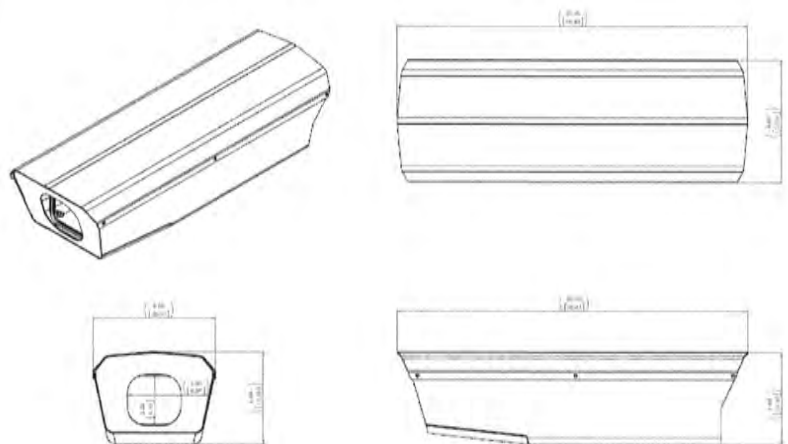
### Shipping Specifications

Product Number	Product Weight	Product Dimensions
KT-SHIELD-ST	9.6 lbs	23"l x 8.02"w x 6.04"h
	Shipping Weight	Shipping Dimensions
	TBD lbs	TBD

### Product Attributes

- Ballistic Protection for the Toughest Urban, Commercial, and Industrial Zones
- Clean and Simple Design with Thermally Smart White Powder Coat Finish
- Dotworkz Heavy Gage Super Tough Stainless Steel All Environment Construction
- Also Reduces Solar Loading & Internal Housing Temperature as a solar covering
- Designed to meet or exceed UL-752 level 1 Ballistic Protection needs

### KT-SHIELD-ST Dimensional Drawings



\*Product specifications are subject to change without notice



# Sology Solutions Integrate, Connect, and Protect 2018 Hickory Creek Remote Video Surveillance



This proposal is being provided by an authorized reseller utilizing various manufacturers' technologies. Certain technical and other information in this response is proprietary and confidential information and should be only used for the evaluation of this proposal.





**REF:**  
**Bid No. 2018-1**  
**Project: 2018 Hickory Creek Remote Video Surveillance**

Dear Chief Carey Dunn,

Please find enclosed Sology Solutions' response to your RFP, 2018 Hickory Creek Remote Video Surveillance.

The solution we are proposing will implement a remote surveillance camera setup to be deployed in public parks and high crime areas, to help deter criminal acts as well as provide an investigative tool with video recorded evidence. The Mini Dome camera that was featured in our original quote has been tested to resist pellet guns and .22 caliber ammunition. Our revised quote contains an optional camera enclosure that protects against small arms fire such as 9mm and 45 caliber ranges, per manufacture's specifications. There is an optional ballistic shield offered for the Fixed LPR Camera that protects against small arms fire up to 9mm and .38 caliber ranges, per manufacture's specifications.

We thank you in advance for your consideration and look forward to further discussing your requirements and our capabilities

Kind regards,

Mark Damron  
214-597-1414  
MDamron@sologysolutions.com



## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY



## Integrate, Connect, and Protect

Thank you for the opportunity to submit a proposal in response to the RFP: 2018 Hickory Creek Remote Video Surveillance. Sology looks forward to teaming with Hickory Creek Officials to improve situational awareness and increase the security for the residents of Hickory Creek.

Sology Solutions is an Advanced Safety and Security Integrator led by an executive team with over 50 years' experience in advanced IoT/Communications systems in public safety and enterprise environments. Our professional services team offers unmatched expertise in the complex deployments needed in today's safety and security networked environments. Sology provides an IoT practice where our teams specialize in video surveillance and are aware of the special nuances that relate to a network and wireless video implementation.

## Proposed Services

The proposed solution leverages a wireless infrastructure and data plan security platform, which provides a video surveillance option for remote locations where existing power is not available. The system can be easily deployed and moved to different locations if desired.

Sology will provide the Town of Hickory Park with a turnkey solution in the form of a wireless Mini Dome and solar power "Station" to be deployed on existing poles in several parks. The Station has one PTZ (pan, tilt, zoom) Mini Dome camera designed to target specific areas such as a restroom, parking lot or boat dock, etc., and will be accessible by an approved viewer to log in live and move or zoom the view, if there is a desire to do so. This feature allows live views and will also allow viewing of the stored video if an incident already occurred. The camera has built-in infrared lighting to help view areas in low light situations. The solar panels will allow for power without adding expensive electricity costs. The camera casing and solar panel are ruggedized and are rated for outdoor environments. Each station is easily movable and is ideal for permanent or temporary applications.

Each Station installation to include:

- One (1) HD infrared PTZ Camera
- 1TB of video storage capability (2TB and 4TB options available)
- Data Plan for three (3) years with 5GB (2,4 and 5 year with 10GB or 20GB options available)
- Video Management Software
- Remote viewing applications
  - The camera can be remotely controlled with full 360-degree pan, tilt & zoom (PTZ) functionality from any internet-connected device including, PCs, Laptops, mobile devices or dedicated VMS
- Solar panel for remote power designed for one (1) station (More options available)
- Engineering and Technical services
- Customer Training
- Management, Mobilization and Logistics





## Conclusion

The services in the proposal are all inclusive, based on our understanding of the proposed RFP. In our understanding of the requirements and project expectations, we are confident that we can execute on the required deliverables in a timely manner.

We appreciate your consideration on this project and look forward to sitting down with your team to further discuss the proposed services and our capabilities as a safety and security partner. Sology having a certified CPTED (Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design) team understands that public parks, not only need technology but clear and marked pathways, landscaping and proper signage will also help to create safer and more enjoyable places to visit.

## HYPERLINKS

Below you will find a list of defined hyperlinks:

<https://www.wcctv.com/benefits-of-rapid-deployment-camera-systems/>

<https://www.wcctv.com/case-studies/>

<http://sologysolutions.com/>

<http://estore.dotworkz.com/Dotworkz-Ballistic-Shield-Kit-D2-Camera-Enclosures-p/kt-shield.htm>

<http://www.dotworkz.com/download/brochures/Dotworkz-KT-SHIELD-ST-Specifications-Sheet.pdf>

## Pricing per Station

Description	QTY	Price
Camera Equipment	1	\$ 6,645.00
Solar power	1	\$ 2,249.95
Software per customer	1	\$ 1,118.75
Data Plan 3-year plan at 5GB	1	\$ 1,994.12
Misc.	1	\$ 31.25
Project Management and Mobilization per Project	1	\$ 950.00
Engineering and Technical Services	1	\$ 971.85
<b>Total for one Station</b>		<b>\$ 13,960.92</b>
<b>Optional</b>		
Fixed LPR camera	1	\$ 1,106.25
Analytics	1	\$ 575.00
Ballistic Shield Kit-For Mini Dome	1	\$ 687.50
		\$ 601.91
Ballistic Shield Kit-For Fixed LPR	1	
Engineering and Technical Services for additional camera	1	\$ 485.93
<b>Included</b>		
Warranty - Concurrent with data plan – 3 Years		Included
Advanced replacement		Included
Remote diagnostics		Included
Email tech support		Included
Telephone tech support		Included
Training videos		Included
Connection fee		Included

\*There are various options for video storage and data plans available.



## References

### **Dallas County**

Todd Fancher  
Lieutenant  
Dallas County Marshals Service  
600 Commerce St., Suite 750  
Dallas, TX 75202  
Todd.Fancher@dallascounty.org  
214-653-7934(office)

### **DART (Dallas Area Rapid Transit)**

Mr. Charles Byrd  
Manager, Public Safety Technology  
Off: (214)749-5998  
cbyrd@dart.org

### **Fort Worth ISD**

Kevin R Bentley  
Physical Security Foreman | Safety & Security  
Fort Worth Independent School District  
T 817.814.2667 C 817.909.8949 | [kevin.bentley@fwisd.org](mailto:kevin.bentley@fwisd.org)  
3000 Shotts St. | Fort Worth, TX 76107





## Town of Hickory Creek COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

Date: 03/20/2018

From: Kristi Rogers - Town Secretary

Subject: Agenda Item No. D.11

Consider and act on an ordinance of the Town Council of the Town of Hickory Creek, Texas amending the Town's Code of Ordinances; Chapter 10 Subdivision Regulations Article VIII, Plat Requirements.

**TOWN OF HICKORY CREEK, TEXAS  
ORDINANCE 2018-03-789**

**AN ORDINANCE OF THE TOWN COUNCIL OF THE TOWN OF HICKORY CREEK, TEXAS, AMENDING THE TOWN’S CODE OF ORDINANCES; CHAPTER 10 SUBDIVISION REGULATIONS ARTICLE VIII, PLAT REQUIREMENTS; PROVIDING FOR INCORPORATION OF PREMISES; PROVIDING FINDINGS; PROVIDING FOR AMENDMENT TO THE CODE OF ORDINANCES; PROVIDING FOR CUMULATIVE REPEALER CLAUSE; PROVIDING FOR SAVINGS; PROVIDING FOR SEVERABILITY; PROVIDING FOR PENALTY; PROVIDING FOR PUBLICATION; PROVIDING FOR ENGROSSMENT AND ENROLLMENT; AND PROVIDING FOR AN EFFECTIVE DATE.**

**WHEREAS**, the Town of Hickory Creek is a Type A General Law Municipality located in Denton County, Texas, created in accordance with the provisions of the Texas Local Government Code and operating pursuant to the enabling legislation of the State of Texas; and

**WHEREAS**, the Town Council, in the exercise of its legislative discretion has concluded that revision of the Town’s Code of Ordinances, Chapter 10, Subdivision Regulations, is in the public interest.

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE TOWN COUNCIL OF THE TOWN OF HICKORY CREEK, TEXAS:**

**SECTION 1  
INCORPORATION OF PREMISES**

The above and foregoing premises are true and correct and are incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

**SECTION 2  
FINDINGS**

After due deliberations the Town Council has concluded that the adoption of this Ordinance is in the best interests of the Town of Hickory Creek, Texas, and of the public health, safety and welfare.

**SECTION 3  
AMENDMENT**

3.01 The Code of Ordinances of the Town of Hickory Creek, Texas Chapter 10 Subdivision Regulations, Exhibit A: Subdivision Ordinance, Article VIII: Plat Requirements, Section 4: Lots, subsection (3) Frontage is hereby amended to read as follows:

“(3) Frontage. Each lot shall face onto a public street. Minimum street frontage per lot shall be thirty (30) feet, except as approved by the Planning and Zoning Commission and Town Council in a Planned Development District. Lots with street frontage at both front and rear shall be avoided, except when the lot backs onto a highway or thoroughfare.”

3.02 All other articles, chapters, sections, paragraphs, sentences, phrases and words are not amended but are hereby ratified and affirmed.

**SECTION 4**  
**CUMULATIVE**

This Ordinance shall be cumulative of all other Ordinances and shall not repeal any of the provisions of such Ordinances except for those instances where there are direct conflicts with the provisions of this Ordinance. Ordinances, or parts thereof, in force at the time this Ordinance shall take effect and that are inconsistent with this Ordinance are hereby repealed to the extent that they are inconsistent with this Ordinance. Provided however, that any complaint, action, claim or lawsuit which has been initiated or has arisen under or pursuant to such other Ordinances on the date of adoption of this Ordinance shall continue to be governed by the provisions of such Ordinance and for that purpose the Ordinance shall remain in full force and effect.

**SECTION 5**  
**SAVINGS**

All rights and remedies of the Town of Hickory Creek are expressly saved as to any and all violations of the provisions of any Ordinances affecting platting and/or subdivision of land which have accrued at the time of the effective date of this Ordinance; and, as to such accrued violations and all pending litigation, both civil and criminal, whether pending in court or not, under such Ordinances, same shall not be affected by this Ordinance but may be prosecuted until final disposition by the courts.

**SECTION 6**  
**SEVERABILITY**

It is hereby declared to be the intention of the Town Council of The Town of Hickory Creek that the phrases, clauses, sentences, paragraphs, and sections of this Ordinance are severable, and if any phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph, or section of this Ordinance should be declared unconstitutional by the valid judgment or decree of any court of competent jurisdiction, such unconstitutionality shall not affect any of the remaining phrases, clauses, sentences, paragraphs, or sections of this Ordinance, since the same would have been enacted by the Town Council without incorporation in this Ordinance of any such unconstitutional phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph, or section.

**SECTION 7**  
**PENALTY**

Any person, firm or corporation violating any of the provisions or terms of this ordinance or of the Code of Ordinances as amended hereby, shall be subject to the same penalty as provided for in the Code of Ordinances of the Town of Hickory Creek, and upon conviction shall be punished by a fine not to exceed Two Thousand Dollars (\$2,000.00) for each offense.

If the governing body of the Town of Hickory Creek determines that a violation of this Ordinance has occurred, the Town of Hickory Creek may bring suit in district court to enjoin the person, firm, partnership, corporation, or association from engaging in the prohibited activity.



**SECTION 8**  
**PUBLICATION**

The Town Secretary of the Town of Hickory Creek is hereby directed to publish in the Official Newspaper of the Town of Hickory Creek the Caption and Effective Date Clause of this Ordinance as required by Section 52.011 of the Local Government Code.

**SECTION 9**  
**ENGROSSMENT AND ENROLLMENT**

The Town Secretary is hereby directed to engross and enroll this Ordinance by copying the exact Caption and Effective Date clause in the minutes of the Town Council and by filing this Ordinance in the Ordinance records of the Town.

**SECTION 10**  
**EFFECTIVE DATE**

This Ordinance shall become effective from and after its date of passage in accordance with law.

**AND IT IS SO ORDAINED**

**PASSED AND APPROVED** by the Town Council of the Town of Hickory Creek, Texas, this 20<sup>th</sup> day of March, 2018.

---

Lynn C. Clark, Mayor  
Town of Hickory Creek, Texas

ATTEST:

---

Kristi Rogers, Town Secretary  
Town of Hickory Creek, Texas

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

---

Lance Vanzant, Town Attorney  
Town of Hickory Creek, Texas



## Town of Hickory Creek COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

Date: 03/20/2018

From: Kristi Rogers - Town Secretary

Subject: Agenda Item No. D.12

Consider and act on an ordinance of the Town Council of the Town of Hickory Creek, Texas amending the Town's Code of Ordinances, Chapter 12; Parking, Article 12.05, Stopping, Standing, and Parking; Section 12.05.007 Parking in Residential Districts or on property used for residential purposes and Section 12.05.008, On-Street Parking.

**TOWN OF HICKORY CREEK, TEXAS  
ORDINANCE 2018-03-790**

**AN ORDINANCE OF THE TOWN COUNCIL OF THE TOWN OF HICKORY CREEK, TEXAS, AMENDING THE TOWN'S CODE OF ORDINANCES, CHAPTER 12: PARKING, ARTICLE 12.05, STOPPING, STANDING AND PARKING, SECTION 12.05.007, PARKING IN RESIDENTIAL DISTRICTS OR ON PROPERTY USED FOR RESIDENTIAL PURPOSES, AND SECTION 12.05.008, ON-STREET PARKING, PROVIDING FOR INCORPORATION OF PREMISES; PROVIDING FINDINGS; PROVIDING FOR AMENDMENT TO THE CODE OF ORDINANCES; PROVIDING A CUMULATIVE REPEALER CLAUSE; PROVIDING FOR SAVINGS; PROVIDING FOR SEVERABILITY; PROVIDING FOR A PENALTY, PROVIDING FOR PUBLICATION; PROVIDING FOR ENGROSSMENT AND ENROLLMENT; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.**

**WHEREAS**, the Town of Hickory Creek is a Type A General Law Municipality located in Denton County, Texas created in accordance with the provisions of the Texas Local Government Code, the Texas Constitution and operating pursuant to the enabling legislation of the state of Texas; and

**WHEREAS**, the Town Council of the Town of Hickory Creek, Texas is empowered under Local Government Code 54.001 to do all acts and make all regulations which may be necessary or expedient for the promotion of the public health, safety and general welfare; and

**WHEREAS**, the Town Council has determined that it is in the public interest to adopt certain amendments to its Code of Ordinances pertaining to Traffic and Vehicles;

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE TOWN COUNCIL OF THE TOWN OF HICKORY CREEK, TEXAS**

**SECTION 1  
INCORPORATION OF PREMISES**

The above and foregoing premises are true and correct and are incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

**SECTION 2  
FINDINGS**

After due deliberations the Town Council has concluded that the adoption of this Ordinance is in the best interest of the Town of Hickory Creek, Texas and of the public health, safety and welfare.

**SECTION 3  
AMENDMENTS**

3.01. That the Code of Ordinances of the Town of Hickory Creek, Texas Chapter 12; Traffic and Vehicles, Article 12.05. Stopping, Standing, and Parking, Section 12.05.007, Parking in residential districts or on property used for residential purposes, subsection (e) is hereby amended to read as follows:



“(e) It shall be unlawful for any person, firm or corporation to park, or allow to be parked, any vehicle in any residential district in such a manner that said vehicle extends into, upon or obstructs any adjoining property, public sidewalk, street, median, alley or access easement.”

3.02. That the Code of Ordinances of the Town of Hickory Creek, Texas Chapter 12; Traffic and Vehicles, Article 12.05. Stopping, Standing, and Parking, Section 12.05.008, On-street Parking, subsection (b) is hereby amended to read as follows:

“(b) It shall be unlawful for any person, firm or corporation to park or allow to be parked at any time any classification of vehicle on any street or thoroughfare so as to obstruct any sidewalk, median, street or public thoroughfare.

3.03 All other articles, chapters, sections, paragraphs, sentences, phases and words are not amended but are hereby ratified and affirmed.

#### **SECTION 4** **CUMULATIVE REPEALER CLAUSE**

This Ordinance shall be cumulative of all other Ordinances and shall not repeal any of the provisions of such Ordinances except for those instances where there are direct conflicts with the provisions of this Ordinance. Ordinances, or parts thereof, in force at the time this Ordinance shall take effect and that are inconsistent with this Ordinance are hereby repealed to the extent that they are inconsistent with this Ordinance. Provided however, that any complaint, action, claim or lawsuit which has been initiated or has arisen under or pursuant to such other Ordinances on this date of adoption of this Ordinance shall continue to be governed by the provisions of such Ordinance and for that purpose the Ordinance shall remain in full force and effect.

#### **SECTION 5** **SAVINGS CLAUSE**

All rights and remedies of the Town of Hickory Creek, Texas are expressly saved as to any and all violations of the provisions of any other ordinance affecting traffic and vehicles which have secured at the time of the effective date of this ordinance; and, as to such accrued violations and all pending litigation, both civil and criminal, whether pending in court or not, under such ordinances same shall not be affected by this Ordinance but may be prosecuted until final disposition by the court.

#### **SECTION 6** **SEVERABILITY**

The provisions of the Ordinance are severable. However, in the event this Ordinance or any procedure provided in this Ordinance becomes unlawful, or is declared or determined by a judicial, administrative or legislative authority exercising its jurisdiction to be excessive, unenforceable, void, illegal or otherwise inapplicable, in whole or in part, the remaining and lawful provisions shall be of full force and effect and the Town shall promptly promulgate new revised provisions in compliance with the authority's decisions or enactment.

**SECTION 7**  
**PENALTY**

It shall be unlawful for any person to violate any provision of this Ordinance, and any person violating or failing to comply with any provision of this Ordinance shall be fined, upon conviction, an amount not to exceed five hundred dollars (\$500.00) and a separate offense shall be deemed committed upon each day during or on which a violation occurs or continues.

**SECTION 8**  
**PUBLICATION CLAUSE**

The Town Secretary of the Town of Hickory Creek is hereby directed to publish in the Official Newspaper of the Town of Hickory Creek the Caption, and Effective Date Clause of this Ordinance as required by Section 52.013 of the Local Government Code.

**SECTION 9**  
**ENGROSSMENT AND ENROLLMENT**

The Town Secretary is hereby directed to engross and enroll this Ordinance by copying the descriptive Caption in the minutes of the Town Council and by filing this Ordinance in the Ordinance records of the Town.

**SECTION 10**  
**EFFECTIVE DATE**

This Ordinance shall become effective from and after its date of passage in accordance with law.

**AND IT IS SO ORDAINED.**

**PASSED AND APPROVED** by the Town Council of the Town of Hickory Creek, Texas this 20th day of March, 2018.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Lynn C. Clark, Mayor  
Town of Hickory Creek, Texas

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Kristi Rogers, Town Secretary  
Town of Hickory Creek, Texas

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Lance Vanzant, Town Attorney  
Town of Hickory Creek, Texas



## Town of Hickory Creek COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

Date: 03/20/2018

From: Chris Chaudoir - Administration

Subject: Agenda Item No. D.13

Consider and act on an ordinance of the Town Council of the Town of Hickory Creek, Texas amending the Town's Code of Ordinances, Chapter 14 Zoning, Article IV: Zoning Districts and Article VI: Refuse and Waste Requirements.



**TOWN OF HICKORY CREEK, TEXAS  
ORDINANCE 2018-03-791**

**AN ORDINANCE OF THE TOWN COUNCIL OF THE TOWN OF HICKORY CREEK, TEXAS AMENDING THE TOWN'S CODE OF ORDINANCES, CHAPTER 14: ZONING, ARTICLE IV: ZONING DISTRICTS AND ARTICLE VI: REFUSE AND WASTE REQUIREMENTS; PROVIDING FOR INCORPORATION OF PREMISES; PROVIDING FINDINGS; PROVING FOR AMENDMENT; PROVIDING FOR PUBLICATION; PROVIDING A CUMULATIVE REPEALER CLAUSE; PROVIDING A PENALTY CLAUSE; PROVIDING A SAVINGS CLAUSE; PROVIDING FOR SEVERABILITY; PROVIDING FOR ENGROSSMENT AND ENROLLMENT; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.**

**WHEREAS**, the Town of Hickory Creek is a Type A General Law Municipality located in Denton County, Texas, created in accordance with the provisions of the Texas Local Government Code and operating pursuant to the enabling legislation of the State of Texas; and

**WHEREAS**, the Town Council, in the exercise of its legislative discretion has concluded that revision of the Town's Code of Ordinances, Chapter 14, Zoning, is in the public interest.

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE TOWN COUNCIL OF THE TOWN OF HICKORY CREEK, TEXAS:**

**SECTION 1  
INCORPORATION OF PREMISES**

The above and foregoing premises are true and correct and are incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

**SECTION 2  
FINDINGS**

After due deliberations the Town Council has concluded that the adoption of this Ordinance is in the best interests of the Town of Hickory Creek, Texas, and of the public health, safety and welfare.

**SECTION 3  
AMENDMENT**

3.01 The Code of Ordinances of the Town of Hickory Creek, Texas Chapter 14; Zoning, Article IV: Classification of Districts, Section 3, is hereby amended to add a new subsection 13 which shall read as follows:

“(13) In all zoning districts, individual lots for development must have at least one direct access to a publicly dedicated street. The minimum width of the street frontage shall be thirty (30) feet.”

3.02 The Code of Ordinances of the Town of Hickory Creek, Texas Chapter 14; Zoning, Article VI: Refuse and Waste Requirements, Section 1: Single Family Residential is hereby amended to read as follows:

“Section 1, Single Family Residential: No refuse and waste containers shall be stored in front of the building line except on days of normal pickup service as specified in 6.02.032. On corner lots, no refuse or waste containers shall be stored in front of the side yard setback line.”

3.03 The Code of Ordinances of the Town of Hickory Creek, Texas Chapter 14: Zoning, Article VI: Refuse and Waster Requirements, Section 2: Multifamily and Nonresidential is hereby amended to read as follows:

“Section 2, Multifamily and Nonresidential: Any multifamily, mobile home parks, or nonresidential business which uses commercial refuse and waste containers shall comply with the provisions of 6.02.032 and the following:

- (1) Each receptacle shall have a base and apron constructed of four (4) inch steel reinforced concrete. The base shall be two feet larger on all sides than the receptacle and the apron shall create a ten (10) feet concrete approach to the front of the base.
- (2) Each concrete pad must be enclosed with a decorative masonry fence with appropriate gates for services and use of receptacle.
- (3) All refuse and waste shall be contained inside of pad area and controlled in such manner as not to create health hazards of unsanitary conditions.
- (4) All refuse and waste receptacles shall be emptied at least once each week.”

3.04 All other articles, chapters, sections, paragraphs, sentences, phrases and words are not amended but are hereby ratified and affirmed.

#### **SECTION 4** **PUBLICATION**

The Town Secretary of the Town of Hickory Creek is hereby directed to publish in the Official Newspaper of the Town of Hickory Creek the Caption and Effective Date Clause of this Ordinance as required by Section 52.011 of the Local Government Code.

#### **SECTION 5** **CUMULATIVE REPEALER CLAUSE**

This Ordinance shall be cumulative of all other Ordinances and shall not repeal any of the provisions of such Ordinances except for those instances where there are direct conflicts with the provisions of this Ordinance. Ordinances, or parts thereof, in force at the time this Ordinance shall take effect and that are inconsistent with this Ordinance are hereby repealed to the extent that they are inconsistent with this Ordinance. Provided however, that any complaint, action, claim or lawsuit which has been initiated or has arisen under or pursuant to such other

Ordinances on the date of adoption of this Ordinance shall continue to be governed by the provisions of such Ordinance and for that purpose the Ordinance shall remain in full force and effect.

**SECTION 6**  
**PENALTY CLAUSE**

6.01 Any person violating any of the provisions of this Ordinance shall be deemed guilty of a Class C misdemeanor upon conviction and shall be fined, except as otherwise provided herein, in a sum not to exceed two thousand dollars (\$2,000.00) for each offense, and a separate offense shall be deemed committed upon each day during or on which a violation occurs or continues.

6.02 If the governing body of the Town of Hickory Creek determines that a violation of this Ordinance has occurred, the Town of Hickory Creek may bring suit in district court to enjoin the person, firm, partnership, corporation, or association from engaging in the prohibited activity.

**SECTION 7**  
**SAVINGS CLAUSE**

All rights and remedies of the Town of Hickory Creek, Texas are expressly saved as to any and all violations of the provisions of the Town's Code of Ordinances or of any other ordinance affecting zoning, which have been secured at the time of the effective date of this Ordinance; and, as to such accrued violations and all pending litigation, both civil and criminal, whether pending in court or not, under such ordinances same shall not be affected by this Ordinance but may be prosecuted until final disposition by the Court.

**SECTION 8**  
**SEVERABILITY**

The provisions of this Ordinance are severable. However, in the event this Ordinance or any procedure provided in this Ordinance becomes unlawful, or is declared or determined by a judicial, administrative or legislative authority exercising its jurisdiction to be excessive, unenforceable, void, illegal or otherwise inapplicable, in whole or in part, the remaining and lawful provisions shall be of full force and effect and the Town shall promptly promulgate new revised provisions in compliance with the authority's decision or enactment.

**SECTION 9**  
**ENGROSSMENT AND ENROLLMENT**

The Town Secretary is hereby directed to engross and enroll this Ordinance by copying the exact Caption and Effective Date clause in the minutes of the Town Council and by filing this Ordinance in the Ordinance records of the Town.



**SECTION 10**  
**EFFECTIVE DATE**

This Ordinance shall become effective from and after its date of passage in accordance with law.

**AND IT IS SO ORDAINED**

**PASSED AND APPROVED** by the Town Council of the Town of Hickory Creek, Texas, this 20<sup>th</sup> day of March, 2018.

---

Lynn C. Clark, Mayor  
Town of Hickory Creek, Texas

ATTEST:

---

Kristi Rogers, Town Secretary  
Town of Hickory Creek, Texas

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

---

Lance Vanzant, Town Attorney  
Town of Hickory Creek, Texas



## Town of Hickory Creek COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

Date: 03/20/2018

From: Kristi Rogers - Town Secretary

Subject: Agenda Item No. D.14

Consider and act on a resolution authorizing the Mayor of the Town of Hickory Creek, Texas to execute an agreement by and between the Town of Hickory Creek, Texas and Centurion America.

**TOWN OF HICKORY CREEK, TEXAS  
RESOLUTION NO. 2018-0320-2**

**A RESOLUTION OF THE TOWN COUNCIL OF THE TOWN OF HICKORY CREEK, TEXAS, HEREBY AUTHORIZING THE MAYOR OF THE TOWN OF HICKORY CREEK, TEXAS, TO EXECUTE AN AGREEMENT BY AND BETWEEN THE TOWN OF HICKORY CREEK, TEXAS AND CENTURION AMERICA, AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.**

**WHEREAS**, the Town of Hickory Creek (the “Town”), Texas is a Type A General Law Municipality located in Denton County, Texas, created in accordance with the provisions of the Texas Local Government Code and operating pursuant to enabling legislation of the State of Texas; and

**WHEREAS**, the Town Council has been presented with a proposed Professional Services Agreement related to cost recovery for administrative services provided by the Town and its consultants under Chapter 372 of the Texas Local Government Code, hereinafter the “Agreement”; and

**“WHEREAS**, upon full review and consideration of the Agreement, and all matters attendant and related thereto, the Town Council is of the opinion that the terms and conditions thereof should be approved, and that the Mayor shall be authorized to execute it on behalf of the Town of Hickory Creek.

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED** by the Town Council of the Town of Hickory Creek, Texas:

**Section 1:** That the Mayor of the Town of Hickory Creek, Texas, is hereby authorized to execute on behalf of the Town of Hickory Creek, Texas, the Agreement attached hereto as Exhibit A.

**Section 2:** This Resolution shall take effect immediately upon its passage.

**PASSED AND APPROVED** by the Town Council of the Town of Hickory Creek, Texas this 20th day of March, 2018.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Lynn C. Clark, Mayor



ATTEST:

---

Kristi Rogers, Town Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

---

Lance Vanzant, Town Attorney  
Town of Hickory Creek, Texas

## PROFESSIONAL SERVICES AGREEMENT

This Professional Services Agreement (this "Agreement"), effective as of the 20<sup>th</sup> day of March, 2018, (the "Effective Date"), is made and entered into by and between The Town of Hickory Creek a Texas Type-A General Law municipality operating under sec. 5.001 of the Local Government Code and CTMGT Turbeville LLC. ("Owner"), related to the project Steeplechase South Addition, herein collectively referred to as ("Party" or "Parties").

**WHEREAS**, on November 15, 2011, the Town of Hickory Creek Town Council entered into an agreement with the Developer; and

**WHEREAS**, the Parties have determined that the financing of a portion of the costs of the Public Improvements necessary for the development of the Property, can be achieved by means of Chapter 372, Texas Local Government Code, as amended, entitled the Public Improvement District Assessment Act ("PID Act"); and

**WHEREAS**, the Owner desires to develop the Property and has made petition to the Town for a Public Improvement District (PID) under the PID Act; and

**WHEREAS**, the Parties hereto recognize that the Town will continue to incur expenses through the entire PID review process until final completion of the development including but not limited to: professional services, legal publications, notices, reproduction of materials, public hearing expenses, recording of documents, engineering fees, attorney fees, special consultant fees, and fees for administrative time of Town staff; and

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the mutual benefits and promises contained herein and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties agree as follows:

1. Payment for Professional Services. The Owner shall pay to the Town FIFTY THOUSAND DOLLARS AND NO CENTS (\$50,000.00) for professional services necessary to conduct the review and creation of the PID request within ten (10) days of receipt of invoice by the Town:

- (a) Town agrees to hold all Owner's contributions in a separate fund maintained by the Town which may only be used for costs related to the PID.
- (b) The Town will keep accounting of all charges for Professional Services incurred for the PID and any unused contributions shall be returned to the Owner in the same proportion they were contributed.
- (c) Owner agrees that in the event the funds for professional services balance falls below TWO THOUSAND FIVE HUNDRED DOLLARS AND NO CENTS (\$2,500.00), then Owner shall remit an additional amount of not less THAN TEN THOUSAND DOLLARS AND NO CENTS (\$10,000.00)

- (d) In the event the balance for professional fees is exhausted, upon notice, Owner shall pay the balance owed in full within fifteen (15) days in addition to the remittance of the additional funds as provided above.
- (e) Failure of Owner to meet its obligations above may result in the suspension or revocation of any active development permits.

2. Termination. This Agreement shall terminate upon the completion of the PID as determined by the Town.

3. Entire Agreement. This Agreement contains the entire agreement between the Parties with respect to the transactions contemplated herein.

4. Amendment. This Agreement may only be amended, altered or revoked by written instrument approved by the Hickory Creek Town Council.

5. Successors and Assigns. Neither Town nor Owner may assign or transfer their interest in the Agreement without prior written consent of the other Party.

6. Notice. Any notice and/or statement required and permitted to be delivered shall be deemed delivered by depositing same in the United States Mail, Certified, with Return Receipt Requested, postage prepaid, addressed to the appropriate party at the following addresses, or at such other addresses provided by the parties in writing:

Town of Hickory Creek  
John Smith, Town Administrator  
1075 Ronald Reagan Avenue  
Hickory Creek, TX 75065

Owner:

Name (printed): \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Email Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone Number: \_\_\_\_\_



7. Interpretation. Regardless of the actual drafter of this Agreement, this Agreement shall, in the event of any dispute over its meaning or application, be interpreted fairly and reasonably and neither more strongly for or against either party.

8. Applicable Law. This Agreement is made and shall be construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas and venue shall lie in Denton County, Texas.

9. Severability. In the event any portion or provision of this Agreement is illegal, invalid, or unenforceable under present or future law, then and in that event, it is the intention of the parties hereto that the remainder of this Agreement shall not be affected thereby, and it is also the intention of the parties to this Agreement that in lieu of each clause or provision that is found to be illegal, invalid or unenforceable, a provision be added to this Agreement which is legal, valid and enforceable and is as similar in terms as possible to the provision found to be illegal, invalid or unenforceable.

10. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in multiple counterparts, each of which shall be considered an original, but all of which shall constitute one instrument.

**TOWN OF HICKORY CREEK, TEXAS**

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Lynn C. Clark, Mayor

Date: \_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_

Attest:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Kristi Rogers, Town Secretary

Date: \_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_

**APPROVED AS TO FORM**

**OWNER**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Town Attorney, \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, Owner

Date: \_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_



## Town of Hickory Creek COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

Date: 03/20/2018

From: Kristi Rogers - Town Secretary

Subject: Agenda Item No. D.15

Consider and act on a blanket agreement by and between the State of Texas through the Texas Department of Transportation and the Town of Hickory Creek, Texas for construction, maintenance and operation of a safety lighting system controlled by the Texas Department of Transportation for the 35Express project.

Documentation to be provided prior to council meeting.



## Town of Hickory Creek COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

Date: 03/20/2018  
From: Kristi Rogers - Town Secretary  
Subject: Agenda Item No. D.16

Consider and act on nomination of the 2017 Hickory Creek Business of the Year.

The following businesses were nominated for 2017 Business of the Year:

IHop

INails

McDonalds

Starbucks

Whataburger





## Town of Hickory Creek COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

Date: 03/20/2018  
From: Kristi Rogers - Town Secretary  
Subject: Agenda Item No. D.17

Consider and act on nomination of the 2017 Hickory Creek Citizen of the Year.

The following citizens were nominated for 2017 Hickory Creek Citizen of the Year:  
Robert and Mary Armstrong  
Lynn Clark  
Lee Haughton



## Town of Hickory Creek COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

Date: 03/20/2018

From: Kristi Rogers - Town Secretary

Subject: Agenda Item No. D.18

First reading of a resolution of the Town Council of the Town of Hickory Creek, Texas, approving a Type B economic development project by authorizing the Hickory Creek Economic Development Corporation to acquire approximately 1.193 acre tract or tracts of land.

**TOWN OF HICKORY CREEK  
RESOLUTION NO. 2018-0320-3**

**A RESOLUTION OF THE TOWN COUNCIL OF THE TOWN OF HICKORY CREEK, TEXAS, APPROVING A TYPE B ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PROJECT BY AUTHORIZING THE HICKORY CREEK ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION TO ACQUIRE AN APPROXIMATELY 1.193 ACRE TRACT OR TRACTS OF LAND FOR ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PURPOSES, AUTHORIZED PURSUANT TO SECTIONS 501.103 AND 505.158 OF THE TEXAS LOCAL GOVERNMENT CODE; AND PROVIDING FOR AN IMMEDIATE EFFECTIVE DATE.**

**WHEREAS**, the Hickory Creek Economic Development Corporation (hereinafter referred to as the “EDC”) is a Type B economic development corporation, created pursuant to Chapter 505 of the Texas Local Government Code, as amended; and

**WHEREAS**, Section 501.103 of the Texas Local Government Code, in pertinent part, defines the term “project” to mean “expenditures that are found by the board of directors to be required or suitable for infrastructure necessary to promote or develop new or expanded business enterprises, limited to: (1) streets and roads, rail spurs, water and sewer utilities, electric utilities, or gas utilities, drainage, site improvements, and related improvements; (2) telecommunications and Internet improvements . . .”; and

**WHEREAS**, Section 505.158 of the Texas Local Government Code provides that “[f]or a Type B corporation authorized to be created by a municipality with a population of 20,000 or less, “project” also includes the land, buildings, equipment, facilities, expenditures, targeted infrastructure, and improvements found by the corporation’s board of directors to promote new or expanded business development.” Further, the statute provides that “[a] Type B corporation may not undertake a project authorized by this section that requires an expenditure of more than \$10,000 until the governing body of the corporation’s authorizing municipality adopts a resolution authorizing the project after giving the resolution at least two separate readings”; and

**WHEREAS**, following a public hearing held on February 22, 2018 the EDC approved the acquisition of the approximately 1.193 acre tract or tracts of land pursuant to Sections 501.103 and 505.158 of the Texas Local Government Code, as amended; and

**WHEREAS**, the Town Council of the Town of Hickory Creek, Texas, finds and determines that the acquisition of an approximately 1.193 acre tract or tracts of land will promote new or expanded business development, and otherwise meets the definition of “project,” as that term is defined by Sections 501.103 and 505.158 of the Texas Local Government Code.

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE TOWN COUNCIL OF THE TOWN OF HICKORY CREEK, TEXAS, AS FOLLOWS:**

**Section 1.** That the foregoing recitals are hereby found to be true and correct findings of the Town of Hickory Creek, Texas, and are fully incorporated into the body of this Resolution.



**Section 2.** That the Town Council of the Town of Hickory Creek, Texas, finds and determines that the project consisting of the acquisition of an approximately 1.193 acre tract or tracts of land will promote new and expanded business development, and is otherwise consistent with Sections 501.103 and 505.158 of the Texas Local Government Code.

**Section 3.** That the Town Council of the Town of Hickory Creek, Texas, following the second reading of this Resolution authorize the Mayor to execute this Resolution, authorize the acquisition of the approximately 1.193 acre tract or tracts of land, and authorize the EDC President and/or staff to execute the real estate sales contract attached hereto as ***Exhibit A***, and any and all documents necessary for the acquisition of the approximately 1.193 acre tract or tracts of land.

**Section 4.** That this Resolution shall become effective from and after its passage.

**DULY RESOLVED** by the Town Council of the Town of Hickory Creek, Texas, on this the 20<sup>th</sup> day of March, 2018.

---

Lynn C. Clark, Mayor  
Town of Hickory Creek, Texas

**ATTEST:**

---

Kristi Rogers, Town Secretary  
Town of Hickory Creek, Texas

**APPROVED AS TO FORM:**

---

Lance Vanzant, Town Attorney  
Town of Hickory Creek, Texas



## Town of Hickory Creek COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

Date: 03/20/2018

From: Kristi Rogers - Town Secretary

Subject: Agenda Item No. D.19

Second reading of a resolution and consideration and action by the Town Council of the Town of Hickory Creek, Texas, approving a Type B economic development project by authorizing the Hickory Creek Economic Development Corporation to acquire approximately 1.193 acre tract or tracts of land.

**TOWN OF HICKORY CREEK  
RESOLUTION NO. 2018-0320-3**

**A RESOLUTION OF THE TOWN COUNCIL OF THE TOWN OF HICKORY CREEK, TEXAS, APPROVING A TYPE B ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PROJECT BY AUTHORIZING THE HICKORY CREEK ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION TO ACQUIRE AN APPROXIMATELY 1.193 ACRE TRACT OR TRACTS OF LAND FOR ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PURPOSES, AUTHORIZED PURSUANT TO SECTIONS 501.103 AND 505.158 OF THE TEXAS LOCAL GOVERNMENT CODE; AND PROVIDING FOR AN IMMEDIATE EFFECTIVE DATE.**

**WHEREAS**, the Hickory Creek Economic Development Corporation (hereinafter referred to as the “EDC”) is a Type B economic development corporation, created pursuant to Chapter 505 of the Texas Local Government Code, as amended; and

**WHEREAS**, Section 501.103 of the Texas Local Government Code, in pertinent part, defines the term “project” to mean “expenditures that are found by the board of directors to be required or suitable for infrastructure necessary to promote or develop new or expanded business enterprises, limited to: (1) streets and roads, rail spurs, water and sewer utilities, electric utilities, or gas utilities, drainage, site improvements, and related improvements; (2) telecommunications and Internet improvements . . .”; and

**WHEREAS**, Section 505.158 of the Texas Local Government Code provides that “[f]or a Type B corporation authorized to be created by a municipality with a population of 20,000 or less, “project” also includes the land, buildings, equipment, facilities, expenditures, targeted infrastructure, and improvements found by the corporation’s board of directors to promote new or expanded business development.” Further, the statute provides that “[a] Type B corporation may not undertake a project authorized by this section that requires an expenditure of more than \$10,000 until the governing body of the corporation’s authorizing municipality adopts a resolution authorizing the project after giving the resolution at least two separate readings”; and

**WHEREAS**, following a public hearing held on February 22, 2018 the EDC approved the acquisition of the approximately 1.193 acre tract or tracts of land pursuant to Sections 501.103 and 505.158 of the Texas Local Government Code, as amended; and

**WHEREAS**, the Town Council of the Town of Hickory Creek, Texas, finds and determines that the acquisition of an approximately 1.193 acre tract or tracts of land will promote new or expanded business development, and otherwise meets the definition of “project,” as that term is defined by Sections 501.103 and 505.158 of the Texas Local Government Code.

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE TOWN COUNCIL OF THE TOWN OF HICKORY CREEK, TEXAS, AS FOLLOWS:**

**Section 1.** That the foregoing recitals are hereby found to be true and correct findings of the Town of Hickory Creek, Texas, and are fully incorporated into the body of this Resolution.



**Section 2.** That the Town Council of the Town of Hickory Creek, Texas, finds and determines that the project consisting of the acquisition of an approximately 1.193 acre tract or tracts of land will promote new and expanded business development, and is otherwise consistent with Sections 501.103 and 505.158 of the Texas Local Government Code.

**Section 3.** That the Town Council of the Town of Hickory Creek, Texas, following the second reading of this Resolution authorize the Mayor to execute this Resolution, authorize the acquisition of the approximately 1.193 acre tract or tracts of land, and authorize the EDC President and/or staff to execute the real estate sales contract attached hereto as *Exhibit A*, and any and all documents necessary for the acquisition of the approximately 1.193 acre tract or tracts of land.

**Section 4.** That this Resolution shall become effective from and after its passage.

**DULY RESOLVED** by the Town Council of the Town of Hickory Creek, Texas, on this the 20<sup>th</sup> day of March, 2018.

---

Lynn C. Clark, Mayor  
Town of Hickory Creek, Texas

**ATTEST:**

---

Kristi Rogers, Town Secretary  
Town of Hickory Creek, Texas

**APPROVED AS TO FORM:**

---

Lance Vanzant, Town Attorney  
Town of Hickory Creek, Texas



## Town of Hickory Creek COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

Date: 03/20/2018

From: Kristi Rogers - Town Secretary

Subject: Agenda Item No. D.20

Discussion regarding a bass fishing tournament for veterans.

No supporting documentation.



## Town of Hickory Creek COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

Date: 03/20/2018

From: Kristi Rogers - Town Secretary

Subject: Agenda Item No. E.1

Discussion regarding potential retail development.





## Town of Hickory Creek COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

Date: 03/20/2018

From: Kristi Rogers - Town Secretary

Subject: Agenda Item No. E.2

Discussion regarding the purchase of approximately 7.41 acre tract or tracts of land.



## Town of Hickory Creek COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

Date: 03/20/2018

From: Kristi Rogers - Town Secretary

Subject: Agenda Item No. F.1

Discussion and possible action regarding matters discussed in executive session.



# Town of Hickory Creek COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

Date: 03/20/2018

From: Kristi Rogers - Town Secretary

Subject: Agenda Item No. G.1

Adjournment